ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

PART III QUANTITATIVE ORGANIC ANALYSIS

By

ARTHUR I. VOGEL, D.Sc. (Lond.), D.I.C., F.R.I.C.

Head of Chemistry Department, Woolwich Polytechnic Sometime Beit Scientific Research Fellow of the Imperial College, London



LONGMAN GROUP LIMITED

London
Associated companies, branches and representatives
throughout the world

© Arthur I. Vogel, 1958

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of the Copyright owner.

First published 1958 Sixth impression 1970 SBN 582 44243 5

Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry, Part I. Small Scale Preparations (Published 1957)

Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry, Part II.

Qualitative Organic Analysis (Published 1957)

PREFACE

The writing of an authoritative text-book of elementary quantitative organic analysis is no easy task even for one who has had considerable experience of various branches of the subject. Apart from a knowledge of all the standard works and a detailed study of many hundreds of original papers in the literature, the main problem is the checking (and modifying, where necessary) of the large number of experimental procedures which are deemed suitable for a book of this kind. The checking of nearly all the methods has been undertaken by several members of the writer's teaching staff and research school during the last three years; the present volume records the results of these numerous experiments. Many determinations developed into minor research problems and their successful solution is due largely to the perseverance of the author's collaborators.

The book is concerned largely with quantitative organic analysis through the medium of functional groups. Nevertheless, it was felt that even elementary students should have some experience in the determination of a few selected elements in organic compounds: the first Chapter is accordingly devoted to such elements, of which nitrogen by both the Dumas and Kjeldahl methods is the most important. Numerous semimicro procedures for functional groups, involving the handling of 25 to 75 mg. of sample, are described. Macro methods are included also, and these can be used when sufficient of the sample is available. Particular attention is directed to titration in non-aqueous solvents, where these are applicable.

No claim is made that this volume deals with the determination of all the functional groups that are likely to be encountered. It is, however, considered that the number and variety of procedures are such that a reasonable choice is available to the student. It is also hoped that the book will prove useful to research and industrial chemists both as an introduction to the subject of quantitative organic analysis and also for use in the laboratory.

Quantitative organic analysis does not appear to have received the attention which it merits in the college and university courses in Great Britain. It is hoped that the present inexpensive laboratory manual will help to encourage the development of courses in the subject. The value of such courses for translating factual information acquired in the lecture room into quantitative work at the laboratory bench and also as a training in a variety of experimental techniques cannot be emphasised too strongly. None of the apparatus described in this book is unduly dear and considerations of cost should not therefore prevent any reasonably

equipped teaching institution from introducing a fairly comprehensive course in elementary quantitative organic analysis. The special glass apparatus, to the writer's design, is manufactured by Messrs. H. J. Elliott Limited, E-Mil Works, Treforest Industrial Estate, Pontypridd, Glam., Great Britain, and is obtainable from most laboratory supply houses*.

In the writer's Polytechnic, quantitative organic analysis forms part of the laboratory course of students working for the Higher National Certificate in Chemistry, for the Graduateship of the Royal Institute of Chemistry, for the B.Sc. General degree, and for the B.Sc. Special (Honours) degree in Chemistry of the University of London. The results in all cases have been most

gratifying.

The author's thanks are due to Messrs. W. T. Cresswell, B.Sc., C. M. Ellis, M.Sc., R. S. Parker, B.Sc., R. J. Townsend, B.Sc. and J. Watling, and to Drs. C. W. N. Cumper, R. Grzeskowiak, S. R. Landor and J. Leicester for checking and, in many cases modifying, the numerous experimental procedures; to Messrs. W. T. Cresswell and C. M. Ellis and Drs. C. W. N. Cumper, S. R. Landor and A. R. Tatchell for reading the proofs; and particularly to Dr. G. H. Jeffery, F.R.I.C., for a most critical reading of the proofs and for a number of useful suggestions.

Criticisms, information concerning errors, and also suggestions for new procedures and new techniques from lecturers and others

are welcomed.

ARTHUR I. VOGEL

Woolwich Polytechnic, London, S.E.18. October 1957.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The five-figure logarithm tables (but in a modified set-out) are taken from E. Hope, The Chemists' Book, and are reproduced by kind permission of the publishers, Messrs. Sherratt and Hughes, Timperley, Cheshire, England. Permission to reproduce five-figure logarithm tables was also kindly granted by Messrs. G. Bell & Sons, Ltd., Portugal Street, London, W.C. 2, England, from their Synopsis of Applicable Mathematics by L. Silberstein, and also by Dr. A. Lange from his Handbook of Chemistry (Handbook Publishers Inc., Sandusky, Ohio, U.S.A.).

^{*} Available in the U.S.A. from The Ealing Corporation, Box 90, Natick, Massachusetts.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER XIV

DETH	ERMINATION OF SELECTED ELEMENTS IN ORGANIC COMPOUNDS
	PAGE
XIV,1.	Weighing and measuring techniques for semimicro quantities
XIV,2.	Semimicro determination of nitrogen by Dumas' method
XIV,3.	Semimicro determination of nitrogen by the Kjeldahl method
XIV,4.	Semimicro determination of halogens by a modified Stepanow method (sodium-ethanolamine procedure) 657
XIV,5.	Semimicro determination of sulphur (Na ₂ CO ₃ -KNO ₃ fusion method)
	CHAPTER XV
GE	NERAL DISCUSSION OF TITRATIONS IN NON-AQUEOUS SOLVENTS
XV,1.	Concepts of acids and bases 663
XV,2.	Types of solvents
XV,3.	solvents
XV,4.	Titration of bases
XV,5.	Titration of acids 672
	CHAPTER XVI
	HYDROXYL GROUPS (ALCOHOLS)
XVI,1.	Discussion of selected methods for the determination of hydroxyl groups in alcohols 676
XVI,2.	Determination of alcoholic hydroxyl groups by acetylation with acetic anhydride in pyridine . 677
XVI,3.	Determination of alcoholic hydroxyl groups by phthalation with phthalic anhydride in pyridine . 679
	CHAPTER XVII
	ACENT HYDROXYL GROUPS (POLYHYDRIC LCOHOLS). PERIODATE TITRATIONS
XVII,1.	The Malaprade reaction and its application to the determination of polyhydric alcohols 680
XVII,2.	Determination of polyhydric alcohols—iodometric procedure
XVII,3.	Determination of polyhydric alcohols—acidimetric

viii Contents

CHAPTER XVIII

	HYDROXYL GROUPS (PHENOLS)	
	P.	\mathbf{AGE}
XVIII,1.	Discussion of selected methods for the determination of hydroxyl groups in phenols	686
XVIII,2.	Determination of phenols by acetylation with acetic	•
XVIII,3. XVIII,4.	anhydride in pyridine Determination of phenols by bromination Determination of phenols by titration as acids in non-aqueous solvents.	688 689 691
	non-aqueous sorvenus	001
	CHAPTER XIX	
	AMINO GROUPS	
XIX,1.	Discussion of selected methods for the determination of amino groups in amines	695
XIX,2.	Determination of amines by acetylation with acetic anhydride in pyridine.	697
XIX,3.	Determination of amines by bromination	698
XIX,4.	Determination of amines by titration as bases in non-aqueous solvents	698
XIX,5.	Determination of the equivalent weight of an amine	
VIV 4	(base) by analysis of its chloroplatinate	700
XIX,6.	Determination of the equivalent weight of an amine by titration of its picrate in non-aqueous solution .	701
	CHAPTER XX	
SALT	'S OF AMINES (INCLUDING QUATERNARY AMMONIUM SALTS)	
XX,1.	Discussion of selected methods for the determination of salts of amines	702
XX,2.	Determination of amine salts by titration in aqueous solution	703
XX,3.	Determination of the halide salt of an amine by titration in acetic acid with acetous perchloric acid.	704
	CHAPTER XXI	
	AMINO ACIDS	
XXI,1.	Discussion of selected methods for the determination of amino acids	70 6
XXI,2.	Determination of amino acids by titration as bases in glacial acetic acid	708
XXI,3.	Determination of amino acids by formol titration .	709

Contents ix

CHAPTER XXII

CARBOXYL	GROUPS
----------	---------------

	P.	\mathbf{AGE}
XXII,1.	Discussion of selected methods for the determination	
XXII,2.	of carboxyl groups Determination of the equivalent weight of a carboxylic acid by titration with standard alkali solution in	711
XXII,3.	aqueous, aqueous-alcoholic or alcoholic solution Determination of the equivalent weight of a carboxylic acid by titration with standard sodium methoxide	714
XXII,4.	solution in a non-aqueous medium Determination of the equivalent weight of a carboxylic acid by iodometric titration	716 716
XXII,5.	Determination of the equivalent weight of an acid by analysis of its silver salt	717
	CHAPTER XXIII	
	SALTS OF CARBOXYLIC ACIDS	
XXIII,1.	Discussion of selected methods of analysis	719
XXIII,2.	Determination of salts of carboxylic acids by titration in acetic acid with acetous perchloric acid	720
XXIII,3.	Determination of alkali metal and alkaline earth salts of carboxylic acids by ignition	721
XXIII,4.	Determination of the metal content of alkali metal or alkaline earth salts of carboxylic acids by conversion into sulphates	722
	CHAPTER XXIV	
	ANHYDRIDES OF CARBOXYLIC ACIDS	
XXIV,1. XXIV,2.	Discussion of selected methods of analysis Determination of anhydrides by esterification and	72 3 72 4
XXIV,3.	hydrolysis	72 4 726
	CHAPTER XXV	
	ESTERS OF CARBOXYLIC ACIDS	
XXV,1.	General discussion of various methods for the quanti-	= 00
XXV,2.	tative hydrolysis of esters	728
XXV,3.	of acetyl esters	730
XXV,4.	oxide. Analysis of easily saponified esters Hydrolysis by potassium hydroxide in diethylene-	731
•	glycol. Analysis of difficultly saponifiable esters.	733

CHAPTER XXVI

	ALDEHYDES AND KETONES	
		AGE
XXVI,1.	Discussion of selected methods for the determination of aldehydes and ketones	734
XXVI,2.	Determination of aldehydes and ketones by the hydroxylamine hydrochloride-pyridine procedure.	736
XXVI,3.	Determination of aldehydes by the sodium sulphite- sulphuric acid procedure	738
XXVI,4.	Determination of carbonyl compounds with 2:4-di- nitrophenylhydrazine	739
	CHAPTER XXVII	
	CARBOHYDRATES (SUGARS)	
XXVII,1.	Determination of aldoses by titration with standard	
XXVII,2.	iodine and standard alkali. Theory Determination of aldoses by titration with standard	74 0
-	iodine and standard alkali. Experimental procedure	741
XXVII,3.	Determination of reducing sugars with the aid of Fehling's solution. Theory	743
XXVII,4.	Determination of reducing sugars with the aid of Fehling's solution. Experimental procedures	744
	CHAPTER XXVIII	
	NITRO, NITROSO AND AZO GROUPS, REDUCTION WITH TITANOUS SALTS	
XXVIII,1.	General discussion of the determination of nitro, nitroso and azo groups by reduction with titanous salts.	747
XXVIII,2.	Preparation and standardisation of 0·1N titanous	
XXVIII,3.	chloride and $0 \cdot 1N$ titanous sulphate solutions . Determination of nitro groups	749 752
XXVIII,4.	Determination of nitroso groups	753
XXVIII,5.	Determination of azo groups	754
	CHAPTER XXIX	
	UNSATURATION	
XXIX,1.	General discussion of selected methods for the deter-	
	mination of unsaturation	756
XXIX,2.	Catalytic hydrogenation	758
XXIX,3.	Determination of unsaturation by mercury-catalysed bromate-bromide titration	765
XXIX,4.	Determination of unsaturation by the addition of iodine monochloride. Wijs' method	767
XXIX,5.	Determination of unsaturation by the addition of iodine monobromide. Hanus' method.	768
XXIX,6.	Determination of unsaturation with pyridine sulphate	780

хi

CHAPTER XXX

AT.K	OXVI.	CRC	POIT

	: P	AGE
XXX,1. XXX,2.	Semimicro determination of methoxyl groups Semimicro determination of ethoxyl groups	771 775
	CHAPTER XXI	
C-ME	THYL, O-ACETYL AND N-ACETYL GROUPS	
XXXI,1. XXXI,2. XXXI,3. XXXI,4.	Semimicro determination of C-methyl, O-acetyl and N-acetyl groups. Theoretical discussion . Semimicro determination of C-methyl groups . Semimicro determination of O-acetyl groups . Semimicro determination of N-acetyl groups	777 778 780 781
	CHAPTER XXXII	
	ACTIVE HYDROGEN	
XXXII,1.	Discussion of methods for the determination of active hydrogen	782
XXXII,2.	Determination of active hydrogen with methyl magnesium iodide in anisole or in amyl ether	783
XXXII,3. XXXII,4.	Determination of active hydrogen with methyl magnesium iodide in diethyl ether. Determination of active hydrogen with lithium alu-	787
	minium hydride in di-n-butyl ether	789
	ENOLS	
XXXIII,1. XXXIII,2. XXXIII,3.	Discussion of selected methods for the determination of enols	791 792 793
	CHAPTER XXXIV	
	IMIDES	
XXXIV,1. XXXIV,2.	Discussion of the method for the determination of imides	795 795

xii Contents

CHAPTER XXXV

SULPHONAMIDES, THIOLS, SULPHIDES AND DISULPHIDES

	Discrimina	AGE
XXXV,1.	Discussion of selected methods for the determination	796
XXXV,2.	of sulphonamides Determination of sulphonamides by acidimetric titra-	
XXXV,3.	tion in a non-aqueous solvent	796
XXXV,4.	solution	797
•	of thiols	798
XXXV,5.	Determination of thiols by the iodine method	799
XXXV,6.	Determination of thiols by the argentimetric method.	800
XXXV,7.	Determination of thiols by the copper <i>n</i> -butyl phthalate method	801
XXXV,8.	Determination of sulphides (thioethers)	802
XXXV,9.	Determination of disulphides	804
AAA 4,5.	Determination of distributes	OU4
	CHAPTER XXXVI	
DETERM	INATIONS USING ION EXCHANGE RESIN	s
XXXVI,1.	General discussion with special reference to salts of	
	organic acids and of organic bases	805
XXXVI,2.	Determination of salts of organic acids with the aid of cation exchange resins	807
XXXVI,3.	Determination of salts of organic bases with the aid	00.
	of cation exchange resins	808
XXXVI,4.	Determination of alkaloidal salts with the aid of anion exchange resins	808
XXXVI,5.	Determination of the saponification equivalents of esters. Alkali hydrolysis-ion exchange method .	809
	CHAPTER XXXVII SOME APPLICATIONS OF THE KARL FISCHER REAGENT	
VVVVIII 1	The Keel Birth was and description and manual	
XXXVII,1.	The Karl Fischer reagent: description and general method of use	813
XXXVII,2.	Some applications of the Karl Fischer reagent:	
3737373717	theoretical discussion	814
XXXVII,3.	Preparation of the Karl Fischer reagent: apparatus for its use	817
XXXVII,4.	Determination of the water content of solvents, etc.	
VVVVIIE	with the Karl Fischer reagent	821
XXXVII,5.	Determination of primary amines with the Karl Fischer reagent	822
XXXVII,6.	Determination of acetic anhydride with the Karl Fischer reagent	823

Contents xiii

CHAPTER XXXVIII

ALPHA:	-EPOXY GROUPS (OXIRANE COMPOUNDS)	
	PA	GE
XXXVIII,1.	Discussion of selected methods for the determination	
XXXVIII,2.	of alpha-epoxy groups	824
AAAVIII,2.		825
XXXVIII,3.	Determination of alpha - epoxides by the argentimetric	
	method	826
	CHAPTER XXXIX	
N	MISCELLANEOUS DETERMINATIONS	
XXXIX,1.	Determination of formaldehyde	828
XXXIX,2.	Determination of acetone	830
XXXIX,3.	Determination of aromatic hydrazines (gasometric	
373737137 4		831
XXXIX,4. XXXIX,5.		833 835
XXXIX,6.		836
XXXIX,7.	Determination of isothiocyanates and of isocyanates.	837
XXXIX,8.	Determination of carboxylic acids by conversion into	
	S-benzyl-iso-thiuronium salts and titration with	
VVVIVA		838
XXXIX,9.	Determination of alcohols by conversion into the alkyl xanthates and titration with acetous perchloric acid	
		839
	APPENDIX	
	AFFENDIA	
A,8.*	Atomic weights	
A,9.	Reference works for quantitative organic analysis	ii
A,10. A,11.	Vapour pressure of water at various temperatures . Four-figure logarithms	iii
A,11. A,12.	Five-figure logarithms	vi vi
,	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• •

. xxv

INDEX .

^{*} The numbering of the sections in the Appendix follows on from that in Part II (Qualitative Organic Analysis) of Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry.

PART III

OUANTITATIVE ORGANIC ANALYSIS

CHAPTER XIV

DETERMINATION OF SELECTED ELEMENTS IN ORGANIC COMPOUNDS

WEIGHING AND MEASURING XIV.1. TECHNIQUES FOR SEMIMICRO QUANTITIES

For analytical work on a semimicro scale, the sample (ranging from 25 to about 75 mg.) is most conveniently weighed by means of a semimicro balance: weighings may be made directly to 0.01 mg. Semimicro balances* are expensive and their correct use demands special care and precautions. The common form

of prismatic reflecting balance permits trustworthy and rapid weighing to 0.05 mg, and this should suffice for most of the determinations described in this volume. Thus the possible error on a weight of 50 mg, is 1 part in 500 (0.2 per cent.); this is usually less than the reproducibility of the subsequent operations in the analysis.

It is generally considered that weighings may be made on a good analytical balance by the method of swings t with an accuracy of 0.02-0.03 mg. It is only under exceptional and favourable conditions that this accuracy can be achieved consistently, and it is doubt-



XIV, 1, 1.

ful whether, on average, weighings are reproducible to better than 0.05 mg. The somewhat laborious procedure of weighing by the method of swings is rendered unnecessary if a prismatic reflecting balance is available.

The properties of the compound determine the technique which must be adopted in weighing out a sample for analysis. If the substance is a solid and is stable in air, it may be weighed directly into a porcelain or silica boat or a small weighing bottle with externally ground cap (Fig. XIV, 1, 1). For weighing solids which are to be transferred to other vessels, such as Kjeldahl digestion flasks, the ground-glass, capped form of long-stem

* The author has found the Oertling Semimicro Balance, No. 141, highly satisfactory; this is a prismatic reflecting type with 1 division = 0.01 mg.
† The Oertling prismatic reflecting balance, No. FO3 ("Tenth Milligram Aperiodic Balance, Releas-o-matic"), is employed by students in the author's laboratory: 1 division on the scale represents 0.2 mg. and one-quarter of a division = 0.05 mg. can be estimated with ease.

\$\frac{1}{2} \text{See, for example, A. I. Vogel, } A Text-Book of Quantitative Inorganic Analysis: Theory and Practice, Second Edition, 1951, pp. 155-158 (Longmans, Green and

Co. Ltd.).

22—III

weighing tube (Fig. XIV, 1, 2) is convenient; it is charged with the solid either by pushing the open container end of the weighing

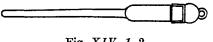


Fig. XIV, 1, 2.

tube into the substance or with the aid of a micro spatula. It is weighed on a metal support (Fig. XIV, 1, 3) on the balance pan.

The open weighing tube is held vertically and the Kjeldahl flask, etc., placed over it and then both are inverted; the weighing tube

is tapped gently against the side of the flask, withdrawn and weighed. The difference in weight gives the weight of the sample. Mention may also be made of the small weighing scoop illustrated in Fig. XIV, 1, 4; this is often useful for weighing solids which are stable in air.

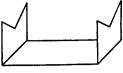


Fig. XIV, 1, 3.

The weight of the sample may also be obtained by the difference method in which a closed weighing bottle with external ground cap containing the sample is weighed,

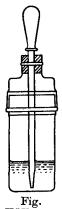


Fig. XIV, 1, 4.

some of the sample is transferred to the vessel in which the determination is being made, and the weight determined again. Liquids may be weighed by difference in the modi-

fied form of weighing bottle shown in Fig. XIV, 1, 5: it is fitted with a dropper pipette. Volatile or airsensitive liquids may be weighed in sealed ampoules.

Many types of semimicro burettes are available commercially; those with reservoirs and automatic zero adjustments are highly convenient in use (compare Figs. XXII, 2, 2 and XXII, 2, 3). The filling of pipettes, particularly with non-aqueous solutions, may be carried out with the devices shown in Fig. XV, 5, 3 or Fig. XV, 5, 4.



XIV, 1, 5.

XIV,2. SEMIMICRO DETERMINATION OF NITROGEN BY DUMAS' METHOD

THEORY OF THE METHOD

The Dumas combustion method can be used for almost all types of organic compounds that contain nitrogen. A known weight of the compound is burned in a closed system in an atmosphere of pure carbon dioxide, copper oxide being used as the oxidising agent. Oxides of nitrogen produced during the combustion are

reduced to elementary nitrogen by reaction with heated metallic copper. The nitrogen is collected in a graduated nitrometer containing a 50 per cent. solution of potassium hydroxide, the other products of combustion (carbon dioxide and any other acid vapours) being absorbed by the solution. The percentage of nitrogen in the sample is calculated from the volume of nitrogen collected.

APPARATUS

The apparatus required for the determination consists of a correctly filled combustion tube in which the sample is burned, a tube furnace, a nitrometer to collect and measure the nitrogen, and a carbon dioxide generator. The assembly of these items is shown in Fig. XIV, 2, 1 (not drawn to scale).

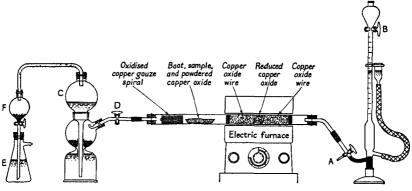


Fig. XIV, 2, 1.

Tube furnace. A commercial electrically-heated tube furnace* with a tube length of 12" and an internal diameter of 2" is used. The furnace employed is wound to give a maximum temperature of 1050° C., but may be adjusted to a lower temperature by means of an energy regulator fitted to it. The energy regulator is set with the aid of a pyrometer to give a furnace temperature of 750° C.

Combustion tube and filling. The combustion tube is made of transparent silica; it is 60 cm. long with an internal diameter of 13-14 mm. and a wall thickness of 2 mm. Introduce a 3 cm.-long layer of copper oxide "wire-form" (wire, 2-4 mm. long; Micro Analytical Reagent) about 24 cm. from one end of the tube and hold it in position by means of 1 cm. spirals of copper gauze (ca. 40 mesh) on either side of the copper oxide layer. Displace

^{*} Type M91 manufactured by Wild-Barfield Electric Furnaces Ltd., Otterspool Way, Watford By-Pass, Watford, Herts, England, is both inexpensive and highly satisfactory.

the air in the tube by hydrogen derived from a cylinder and then heat the copper oxide gently with a Bunsen burner; stop the heating immediately the reduction commences. Burn the excess of hydrogen at a metal blowpipe jet. [The function of the reduced copper oxide is to reduce all oxides of nitrogen that are formed during the combustion, particularly nitric oxide which is not absorbed by the potash solution in the nitrometer.] Fill the tube with copper oxide ("wire-form") on both sides of the reduced copper oxide to a total length of 25 cm.; hold the filling in place by two 1 cm. spirals of copper gauze which just fit into the tube.

Nitrometer. The nitrometer has a capacity of 8 ml. and is calibrated in 0.02 ml. divisions. The small reservoir above the graduations serves to prevent splashing of the concentrated alkali when the gas is expelled from the azotometer and also to ensure that a small excess of potassium hydroxide solution is left as a liquid seal above the stopcock B. The three-way stopcock A permits the expulsion of air from the combustion tube by means of carbon dioxide without the latter gas entering the nitrometer, thus conserving the potash solution. Lightly lubricate the taps A and B with Silicone or Apiezon M grease and turn them until no striations are apparent. Introduce clean dry mercury into the nitrometer through the levelling tube until its level is about 5 mm. above the gas inlet near the stopcock A. Fill the rest of the nitrometer with 50 per cent. aqueous potassium hydroxide solution through the levelling bulb.

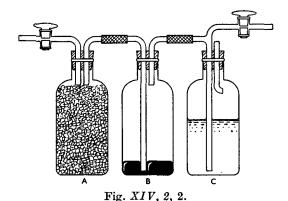
Prepare the so-called 50 per cent. potassium hydroxide solution by dissolving 100 g. of potassium hydroxide (analytical reagent grade) in 100 ml. of water. Foaming of the reagent is reduced by adding $2 \cdot 5$ g. of finely-powdered barium hydroxide, shaking, and allowing to stand for 30 minutes to permit the suspended solid to settle. Filter the solution through a mat of purified asbestos on a Buchner funnel and store the filtrate in a bottle with a rubber stopper.

The rubber "pressure" tubing connecting the levelling tube with the nitrometer should be soaked for some hours in aqueous potassium hydroxide solution before attaching to the apparatus; if this is not done, sulphur may be extracted from the rubber and then react with the mercury in the nitrometer with the formation of black particles of mercuric sulphide, which render reading of the gas volume difficult.

The mercury acts as a seal and prevents any potassium hydroxide solution reaching the side arm connected with the combustion tube. The two reservoirs on the nitrometer should be provided with rubber stoppers (not shown in the Figure, but see Fig. XXXIX, 3, 1) fitted with short lengths of capillary tubing so that when the apparatus is not in use, the concentrated alkali solution may be kept almost out of contact with the atmosphere;

this will ensure that comparatively little absorption of carbon dioxide from the air occurs.

Carbon dioxide generator. The essential requirement is that the carbon dioxide supply should be air-free. The gas may be generated by the action of hydrochloric acid upon marble chips in a Kipp's apparatus C. Before use, etch the marble chips well with dilute hydrochloric acid, cover them with water in a large beaker and boil rapidly for 10-15 minutes. When almost cool, transfer the marble chips together with some of the water to a filter flask and add a further quantity of hydrochloric acid. When the vigorous reaction subsides, stopper the flask and connect the side arm to a water pump. Maintain the suction, with repeated shaking of the flask, until no more bubbles rise from the chips and the water is cold. Release the vacuum slowly so that the



pores of the marble become filled with dilute calcium chloride Transfer the marble chips to the central chamber of the main Kipp's apparatus. Pour dilute hydrochloric acid (made from equal volumes of the analytical reagent grade hydrochloric acid and air-free water, and saturated with carbon dioxide by dissolving a few small deaerated marble chips in it) into the generator so as to fill the bottom bulb and one-third of the top bulb. Flush out the apparatus two or three times by opening the tap D fully until a vigorous evolution of gas takes place. It is recommended that an auxiliary generator be attached to the top of the Kipp's apparatus to prevent any air from dissolving in the acid. This may consist of a filter flask E, containing hydrochloric acid, into the neck of which is fitted the long stem of a cylindrical separatory funnel F. The funnel is charged with deaerated marble chips and is connected with the Kipp's apparatus by a gas-tight lead. The auxiliary generator works automatically: acid is sucked up by the fall in pressure in the top bulb of C when the latter is functioning, whilst any excess of carbon dioxide escapes through the side arm of the filter flask.

An alternative generator, utilising solid carbon dioxide (Dry Ice or Drikold), is shown in Fig. XIV, 2, 2. It consists of three narrow-necked bottles of about 500 ml. capacity; each bottle is provided with a well-fitting, two-holed rubber stopper. A is really the generator and when in use is packed to the top with small pieces of Dry Ice: it is immersed in a vacuum flask. B is a lute containing mercury to a depth of 12–18 mm., sufficient to balance the head of the mercury trap of the nitrometer and provide a working pressure. C is a lute containing water saturated with carbon dioxide.

PROCEDURE FOR THE COMBUSTION

Powdered copper oxide is required, and should be prepared by igniting copper oxide "powder" for 1-2 hours at 600-750° C. in a stream of carbon dioxide. Satisfactory results are also obtained by igniting copper oxide "powder" in a porcelain dish to a dull red heat (Fisher or Meker type burner) for 1-2 hours.

Set up the apparatus as depicted in Fig. XIV, 2, 1. Pass a slow stream of carbon dioxide through the apparatus with stopcock A turned so that the gas discharges into the atmosphere; it is essential to lower the levelling tube as far as possible during this operation to prevent any mercury running out of the apparatus should the tap be inadvertently turned to connect the nitrometer with the atmosphere. Switch on the tube furnace and regulate it so that a steady temperature of 700–750° C. is maintained.

Clean a porcelain boat with dilute hydrochloric acid, rinse well with water, ignite in a Bunsen burner flame, and allow to cool. Weigh out the sample (25–60 mg. according to the nitrogen content) into the combustion boat containing a little ignited copper oxide "powder". Weigh to the nearest 0.05 mg. or, if possible, to the nearest 0.02 mg. Cover the sample with copper oxide "powder" and carefully mix the contents with the aid of a semimicro spatula. Fill the combustion boat almost completely with copper oxide.

Disconnect the carbon dioxide generator from the combustion tube, insert the porcelain combustion boat containing the sample and powdered copper oxide, and then introduce an oxidised copper gauze spiral (50 mm. in length; prepared by heating in a flame until uniformly black) behind it. Place the copper gauze spiral about 2 cm. behind the boat and about 10 cm. from the rubber stopper closing the end of the tube. Connect the carbon dioxide generator, taking care that the stopper fits tightly. Pass carbon dioxide through the apparatus for 10 minutes to displace all the air from the combustion tube. Raise the levelling bulb to fill the nitrometer with the solution, close tap B and lower the levelling bulb. Turn stopcock A so that carbon dioxide passes slowly

into the nitrometer. If the bubbles rising in the azotometer are almost completely absorbed, the process of sweeping the air from the tube is complete; otherwise, continue the sweeping process until only micro bubbles rise in the nitrometer. Force out all bubbles from the nitrometer by raising the levelling bulb and opening stopcock B. Close the latter, lower the levelling bulb and close stopcock D. Heat the combustion tube with a Bunsen burner, commencing at the end of the oxidised copper spiral nearest to D and gradually move the burner closer to the furnace until the combustion boat containing the sample is heated directly. The sample must not be burnt too rapidly as indicated by the rate at which gas collects in the nitrometer. The length of time required for complete combustion will vary with the volatility and size of the sample and is usually about 30 minutes.

When the combustion is complete, the nitrogen must be swept out of the combustion tube. Extinguish the Bunsen burner; open stopcock D cautiously so that bubbles rise in the nitrometer at the rate of about one per second. After 10-15 minutes, the bubbles will diminish in volume and those reaching the top of the solution will be pinpoint in size. Turn off all stopcocks and raise the levelling bulb so that the level of the liquid in it and in the nitrometer are about the same. Allow the nitrometer to stand for 10-15 minutes. Then carefully level the liquids in the nitrometer and levelling tube, and read the volume of nitrogen. Record the barometric pressure, the temperature at the barometer and also the temperature at the nitrometer.

CALCULATION -

The barometric pressure reading must be corrected for the vapour pressure of the potassium hydroxide solution by subtracting one-third of the nitrometer temperature (°C.).* The barometer reading (in mm.) is also corrected for temperature by deducting one-eighth of the barometer temperature (°C.). The observed volume of the nitrogen must also be corrected for the liquid film on the walls of the nitrometer (due to the slow draining of the rather viscous potash solution): experience suggests that a deduction of $1 \cdot 0$ per cent. of the volume will adequately allow for this factor.†

^{*} Some typical vapour pressure figures for the 50 per cent. potassium hydroxide solution, due to E. P. Clark 1943, and expressed in mm. of mercury, are:—

<sup>15°, 5·5; 20°, 7·0; 25°, 8·9; 30°, 11·4.
†</sup> A composite correction for all the above factors is applied by subtracting 2 per cent. of the observed volume of nitrogen (Pregl). Niederland Trautz (1931) suggest that, in addition to a correction for the air and absorption errors obtained from a blank analysis, a deduction of 1·1 per cent. of the observed volume of nitrogen be made. The present author prefers to deal with each correction separately since this will enable the student to appreciate the various sources of error and the approximations involved.

$$\begin{split} \text{Wt. of N}_2 \text{ at N.T.P.} &= \frac{V \times P \times 28 \cdot 016}{(1 + \alpha T) \times 760 \times 1000 \times 22 \cdot 415} \\ &= \frac{V \times P \times 1 \cdot 2502}{(1 + \alpha T) \times 760 \times 1000} \\ \text{Percentage of nitrogen} &= \frac{V \times P \times 1 \cdot 2502 \times 100}{(1 + \alpha T) \times 760 \times 1000 \times W} \end{split}$$

where V =corrected volume (ml.) of nitrogen;

P =corrected barometric pressure;

T = temperature (°C.) at nitrometer:

 $\alpha = 0.003663 \ (= 1/273)$; and

W = weight (g.) of sample.

Substances suitable for determination: acetanilide, aniline, benzidine, diphenylamine, benzanilide, dimethylglyoxime, and 1-chloro-2: 4-dinitrobenzene.

It is recommended that, with a freshly packed combustion tube, a blank determination be carried out with analytical reagent grade glucose (ca. 25 mg.); this serves as an additional check on the purity of the carbon dioxide supply and also to burn out the tube and remove occluded air from the filling.

XIV,3. SEMIMICRO DETERMINATION OF NITROGEN BY THE KJELDAHL METHOD

THEORY OF THE METHOD

A known weight of the nitrogenous compound is decomposed by digestion with concentrated sulphuric acid, preferably in the presence of a catalyst (e.g., a mixture of selenium, copper sulphate and potassium sulphate) to accelerate the process; ammonium sulphate is produced. An excess of sodium hydroxide solution is added to the diluted reaction mixture, and the ammonia is distilled in steam, and absorbed in excess of 0.04N hydrochloric or sulphuric acid. Titration of the residual mineral acid with 0.04N sodium hydroxide gives the equivalent of the ammonia obtained from the weight of sample taken. The percentage of nitrogen can be easily calculated.

The reactions involved can be illustrated by reference to glycine:

$$\begin{array}{c} \mathrm{NH_2CH_2COOH} & \xrightarrow[\mathrm{heat}]{} \mathrm{NH_4)_2SO_4} \\ \mathrm{(NH_4)_2SO_4} + \mathrm{2NaOH} = \mathrm{Na_2SO_4} + \mathrm{2NH_3} + \mathrm{2H_2O} \end{array}$$

The ammonia may also be absorbed in saturated aqueous boric acid solution (this contains about 4 per cent. of boric acid):

$$NH_3 + H_3BO_3 \longrightarrow NH_4 + H_2BO_3^-$$

The ammonium borate formed can be titrated directly as an alkali with 0.04N hydrochloric acid, using screened methyl red as indicator:

$$\mathrm{H_2BO_3^-} + \mathrm{H^+} \longrightarrow \mathrm{H_3BO_3}$$

Boric acid is sufficiently acidic to react with ammonia and prevent loss by volatilisation, but is too weak an acid to interfere with the titration of ammonium borate with dilute hydrochloric acid. The advantages of boric acid solution as an absorbent for ammonia are (i) the measurement of an excess of standard acid is not necessary, (ii) no standard alkali is required, and (iii) the possible deleterious effect of carbon dioxide upon the colour change of the indicator is not encountered.

The simple procedure of digestion with concentrated sulphuric acid in the presence of a catalyst is applicable to amines, amino acids, amides and their simple derivatives. It cannot be used for nitro, nitroso and azo compounds, nor for hydrazones, oximes and nitrogen heterocyclic compounds such as pyridine. Satisfactory results can often be obtained by adding pure glucose to the digestion mixture. A more general method for such compounds is to subject them to a preliminary digestion with hydriodic acid of constant boiling point and then to submit the reduction product to the usual Kjeldahl treatment. Although the range of usefulness of the procedure is considerably extended by the preliminary reaction with a reducing agent, there are some compounds (e.g., diazo ketones and certain semicarbazones)

which do not give a quantitative yield of nitrogen.

PROCEDURE

Digestion. Weigh out sufficient of the sample* so that the ammonia liberated will neutralise about 10 ml. of 0.04N or 0.05N hydrochloric acid and transfer it to a clean, 50 ml. Kjeldahl digestion flask (Fig. XIV, 3, 1) that has previously been dried in an oven at 120° C. Add 1.0 g. of the catalyst mixture (prepared from 1 g. of selenium, 1 g. of cupric sulphate pentahydrate, and 20 g. of potassium sulphate; all finely powdered and well mixed).

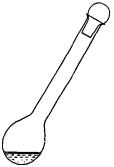


Fig. XIV, 3, 1.

Measure out 5.0 ml. of concentrated sulphuric acid (analytical reagent grade) and pour it carefully into the flask. Insert a

^{*} The following weights of sample may be used: nitrogen content 7 per cent., ca. 90 mg.; nitrogen content 14 per cent., ca. 45 mg.; nitrogen content 28 per cent., ca. 25 mg. In many cases a solid sample may be weighed on a cigarette paper, which is then carefully folded and slid down the side of the flask. A weighing tube (Fig. XIV, 1, 2) may also be used.

loosely-fitting glass bulb with the drawn-out end downwards, and support the Kjeldahl flask in a stand so that it is slightly inclined from the vertical. Heat the mixture over a micro burner [Fume cupboard or hood!] so that the solution boils gently for 5 minutes, then increase the heating so that the solution boils vigorously and continue the heating for a further 45 minutes; the liquid should be colourless at the end of this period. Allow the digestion mixture in the Kjeldahl flask to cool, and dilute it cautiously with 10 ml. of distilled water.

Carry out a parallel blank determination using the same quantities of reagents except that glucose (analytical reagent grade) replaces the nitrogenous compound: this will serve as a

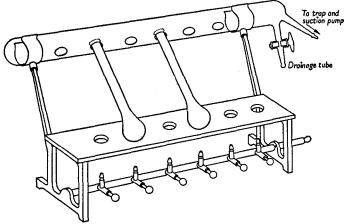


Fig. XIV, 3, 2.

test for the purity of the reagents. The blank determination is usually not necessary except where the compound has been subjected to a preliminary reduction with hydriodic acid.

The Kjeldahl method lends itself to the simultaneous analysis of several compounds. A special digestion stand (Fig. XIV, 3, 2) is available commercially. The stand consists of a Uralite or asbestos plate, with a series of 4 to 6 holes 2–3 cm. in diameter, placed immediately over a row of micro burners: it is provided with a glass manifold for drawing off fumes by means of a filter pump and also with a drainage tube.

Distillation. The distillation apparatus is shown in Fig. XIV, 3, 3 (not drawn to scale) and was designed by J. L. Hoskins (1944). The apparatus consists of a boiling flask H of 500 ml. capacity fitted with a three-way stopcock A; the latter is connected to a large outer chamber B having a pinchcock F at the

lower end. A "unit" (to contain the test solution) fits into the outer chamber B by means of a B50 ground-glass joint. The "unit" consists of a small chamber C (volume about 100 ml. below the internal bulb), which connects with the outer chamber by means of a tube D; it is attached to a reservoir E by means of a B14 ground-glass joint and to the condenser G through a spray trap.

Before the distillation, all the parts should have been cleaned with chromic acid mixture and thoroughly rinsed with distilled water; finally steam should be passed through the entire assembly to remove readily soluble alkali. When the apparatus is cold,

place a 100 or 150 ml. conical flask J containing 25 ml. of 0.04N hydrochloric acid below the condenser, and adjust its height on a wooden support or in a clamp so that the end of the condenser dips 3-4 mm. below the level of the liquid. Transfer the diluted contents of the Kjeldahl flask quantitatively into C(it is advisable to smear the lip of the flask lightly with vaseline in order to prevent the solution from creeping over), rinse the flask three or four times with 5 ml. of water for each wash. using for this purpose a wash bottle with a fine jet. Keep the pinchcock F open during the transfer. Pass steam into the outer chamber B by turning the stopcock A, close the pinch-

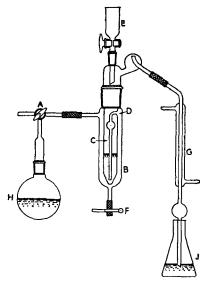


Fig. XIV, 3, 3.

cock F, and introduce 20 ml. of 40 per cent. sodium hydroxide solution via the funnel E: leave about 0.5 ml. in the funnel to serve as a liquid seal. Continue the passage of steam for 45-60 minutes to ensure that all the ammonia has passed over into the acid in J. Lower the receiver flask, and continue the distillation for 1 minute to wash out the condenser tube; rinse the liquid on the outside of the condenser tube into the acid with the aid of a fine spray of water from a wash bottle. Turn the stopcock A so that steam is cut off from the outer chamber; the contents of the inner chamber C are slowly sucked into B by the partial vacuum created by the steam condensing in the outer chamber. Run 20 ml. of water into C via the reservoir E; this will serve to wash out the inner chamber and will be sucked over into B. Run off

the solution by opening the pinchcock F. Pass steam for about 20 minutes. The apparatus is then ready for another determination.

The excess of acid in the conical flask J may be titrated directly with standard 0.04N sodium hydroxide, using phenolphthalein as indicator. For beginners, it is usually better to transfer the contents of the flask to a 250 ml. volumetric flask, dilute to the mark with distilled water, and use 100 ml. portions for the titration.

If desired, 25 ml. of saturated boric acid solution* may be employed for absorbing the ammonia evolved in the distillation. About 4 drops of indicator solution are added to the liquid in the receiver and it is then titrated with standard 0.04N hydrochloric acid. The best indicator is screened methyl red prepared by mixing as required equal volumes of methyl red solution (0.25 g. of methyl red in 100 ml. of ethanol) and methylene blue solution (0.186 g. of methylene) blue in 100 ml. of ethanol). The first appearance of a violet colour is taken as the end point. An alternative indicator is methyl red - bromocresol green and is prepared by mixing 2.0 ml. of a 0.1 per cent. alcoholic solution of methyl red with 5.0 ml. of a 0.1 per cent. alcoholic solution of bromocresol green. The bluish-green colour of the indicator changes sharply to grey at the end point: the indicator is pink in acid solution.

Evaluate the volume of 0.04N hydrochloric acid which has reacted with the ammonia evolved and collected in the distillate. Also determine the volume of 0.04N acid consumed in the blank.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of nitrogen in the sample from the following formula:

Percentage of nitrogen =
$$\frac{100(V_1 - V_2) \times 0.5603}{W}$$

where $V_1 = \text{volume (ml.) of } 0.04N \text{ hydrochloric acid consumed in the determination;}$

 $V_2 = \text{volume (ml.) of } 0 \cdot 04N \text{ hydrochloric acid consumed in the blank; and}$

W = weight (mg.) of sample taken.

1 Ml.
$$0.04N$$
 HCl $\equiv 0.5603$ mg. N_2 .

Substances suitable for the determination: glycine, alanine, benzanilide, and diphenylamine.

^{*} The boric acid solution is prepared by dissolving 4 g. of boric acid in 100 ml. of water, boiling the solution for some time to expel carbon dioxide, allowing to cool and filtering, if necessary.

Modifications of the simple Kjeldahl procedure. These modifications are to be used for the analysis of nitro, nitroso and azo compounds and for many heterocyclic nitrogen compounds.

Transfer the weighed sample to the Kjeldahl flask and add 5 ml. of hydriodic acid (analytical reagent grade). Warm gently until the sample has dissolved, and introduce about 50 mg. of purified red phosphorus followed by a few small pieces of alundum, the latter to prevent bumping. Reflux the mixture for 30–45 minutes. Dilute the contents of the flask with about 5 ml. of water and add cautiously 5 ml. of concentrated sulphuric acid. Swirl the flask gently to mix its contents. Boil the mixture vigorously to remove hydriodic acid and the liberated iodine as rapidly as possible (CAUTION: bumping may occur); if all the iodine is not removed, add a little water, evaporate down again until the mixture fumes. Allow to cool, and add 1.0 g. of the catalyst and 5 ml. of concentrated sulphuric acid. Complete the digestion and distillation as described above.

Satisfactory results can sometimes be obtained by merely adding about 500 mg. of pure sucrose to the digestion mixture: the analysis is then carried out in the usual way. Good analyses are obtained with *p*-nitroaniline, *p*-aminoazobenzene, benzene-azo-resorcinol and helianthin.

XIV,4. SEMIMICRO DETERMINATION OF HALOGENS BY A MODIFIED STEPANOW METHOD (SODIUM - ETHANOLAMINE PROCEDURE)

THEORY

The original Stepanow method (1906) was based upon the reducing action of sodium and ethyl alcohol upon organic compounds containing reactive halogens, whereby the sodium halide was produced:

$$RX + C_2H_5OH + 2Na \longrightarrow RH + NaX + C_2H_5ONa$$

The procedure failed for a large number of aryl halides and polyhalogen compounds. Various improvements were subsequently suggested; these included the use of a fifteen-fold excess of sodium, and the use of an alcohol of high boiling point (such as iso-amyl alcohol) in order to give a higher reaction temperature. An excellent modification (due to W. H. Rauscher, 1937) utilises monoethanolamine: this solvent has a relatively high boiling point (171°), low viscosity and is soluble in water, cheap and easily purified. It reacts very slowly with sodium in the cold and the rate of reaction increases rapidly with rise of temperature; the reaction rate at high temperatures may be moderated by the

addition of dioxan, which is soluble both in monoethanolamine and in water. Monoethanolamine alone may be employed for aliphatic halogen compounds, but cannot be used for the usual type of aromatic halogen derivative with the exception of that containing active aromatic halogen such as 2:4-dinitrochlorobenzene. A mixture of dioxan and ethanolamine provides the reaction medium for most types of organic chlorine, bromine and iodine compounds with the exception of low boiling point compounds with firmly held halogen.

The halide ion formed is determined, after extraction with water and acidification with nitric acid, by the addition of an excess of standard silver nitrate solution and back-titration of the excess with standard ammonium or potassium thiocyanate solution and a solution of ferric alum as indicator. The silver halide may be removed by filtration through a quantitative filter paper or a G3 sintered glass crucible before the back-titration: this gives a solution free from the silver halide precipitate and facilitates the detection of the end point. Filtration is not generally necessary for silver bromide and silver iodide unless difficulty is experienced in detecting the end point in the presence of the cream or yellow precipitate of silver halide. Filtration of the silver chloride may be avoided by adding 0.1 ml. of nitrobenzene for each 5 mg. of chloride and shaking the precipitate vigorously until it settles out in large flakes; a film of nitrobenzene surrounds the silver chloride particles. Alternatively, the silver halide may be filtered off, washed, and weighed in the usual manner.

PROCEDURE

Use a 50 ml, round-bottomed flask fitted with a condenser by means of a ground-glass joint. Weigh out accurately 50 to 75 mg. of the sample into the flask. Add 6.0 ml. of purified monoethanolamine (1) and 3.0 ml. of purified dioxan (2), followed by a piece of clean sodium weighing about 0.5 g. Attach the Liebig con-Warm the mixture gradually and, after any initial vigorous reaction has subsided, reflux gently for 30 minutes with frequent shaking. If all the sodium disappears during this period, add a further small piece. At the end of the heating period, allow to cool, and destroy any excess of sodium by introducing 2-3 ml. of water dropwise through the condenser. Wash down the condenser with 5-10 ml, of water; mix the contents of the flask thoroughly and cool to room temperature. Acidify the mixture to Congo red by adding 10 per cent. nitric acid dropwise from a burette with frequent cooling. (If a precipitate appears or the solution is turbid, filter through a G3 sintered glass crucible and wash with 1 per cent, nitric acid.) Transfer the liquid to a 250 ml, conical flask and wash the reaction flask thoroughly with distilled water. Add 10.00 ml. of standard 0.05N silver nitrate, coagulate the precipitate by warming on a water bath, cool, and titrate the excess of silver nitrate with standard 0.05N potassium thiocyanate, using ferric alum as indicator. Carry out a blank determination similarly, omitting the addition of the halogen compound.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of halogen from the formula:

Percentage of halogen =
$$\frac{\{V_1 - (V_2 + V_3)\} \times f \times 100}{W}$$

where $\{V_1 - (V_2 + V_3)\} = \text{volume (ml.) of } 0.05N \text{ silver nitrate}$ consumed, corrected for the blank value;

 $V_1 = \text{volume (ml.) of } 0.05N \text{ silver nitrate added;}$

 V_2 = volume (ml.) of 0.05N potassium thiocyanate used;

 V_3 = volume (ml.) of 0.05N silver nitrate consumed in the blank;

 $f = 5 \times 0.3546$ for chlorine, 5×0.7992 for bromine, and 5×1.2692 for iodine; and

W = weight (mg.) of sample.

Substances suitable for the determination: p-chlorobenzoic acid, p-dibromobenzene and p-iodobenzoic acid.

Notes.

(1) The monoethanolamine is redistilled at atmospheric pressure and

the fraction boiling at 169-171° is collected.

(2) Commercial dioxan may contain appreciable amounts of halogen. The latter is removed by refluxing 100 ml. of the commercial product with 5 ml. of monoethanolamine and 2 g. of sodium for 2-3 hours, and distilling. The product contains some ethanolamine but this is unimportant for the present purpose.

XIV,5. SEMIMICRO DETERMINATION OF SULPHUR (Na₂CO₃-KNO₃ FUSION METHOD)

THEORY

Certain non-volatile organic sulphur compounds may be oxidised by fusion with a potassium nitrate-sodium carbonate mixture. The sulphur is ultimately obtained in the form of the sulphate ion, and may be determined gravimetrically as barium sulphate. It may also be determined volumetrically by precipitation under standard conditions with a benzidine hydrochloride reagent, filtering off the precipitated benzidine sulphate, and then

titrating a suspension in water with 0.02N sodium hydroxide, using phenol red as indicator.

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \mathrm{H_2NC_6H_4C_6H_4NH_2,2HCl} + \mathrm{Na_2SO_4} & \longrightarrow \\ & \mathrm{H_2NC_6H_4C_6H_4NH_2,H_2SO_4} + 2\mathrm{NaCl} \\ \mathrm{H_2NC_6H_4C_6H_4NH_2,H_2SO_4} + 2\mathrm{NaOH} & \longrightarrow \\ & \mathrm{H_2NC_6H_4C_6H_4NH_2} + \mathrm{Na_2SO_4} + 2\mathrm{H_2O} \\ \\ \pmb{i.e.,} & 2\mathrm{NaOH} \equiv \mathrm{H_2SO_4} \equiv \mathrm{S} \\ \mathrm{or} & 1 \ \mathrm{Ml.} \ 0 \cdot 02N \ \mathrm{NaOH} \equiv 0 \cdot 32 \ \mathrm{mg.} \ \mathrm{S} \end{array}$$

The volumetric method is employed for the determination of sulphur in biological materials usually after a preliminary Carius treatment with potassium bromide and fuming nitric acid. Its accuracy is checked with a standard solution of sodium sulphate.

PROCEDURE (GRAVIMETRIC)

Prepare the fusion mixture by mixing 4 parts by weight of anhydrous sodium carbonate (analytical reagent grade) and 3 parts by weight of potassium nitrate (analytical reagent grade), and grinding the mixture to a fine powder in a glass mortar.

Weigh out accurately about 30 mg. of the sample into a clean 10 ml. nickel crucible, preferably with a reinforced bottom, and mix it thoroughly with 100 times its weight of the fusion mixture. Cover the resulting solid in the crucible with a thin layer of the fusion mixture in order to prevent sulphur-containing fumes from escaping. Place a close-fitting cover on the crucible and set it inside a 50 ml. silica crucible; cover the latter with its lid. Heat the crucible very gently with a low Bunsen flame, and gradually increase the heat until the maximum is reached after 15-20 minutes. Continue the heating for a further 15 minutes, extinguish the flame and allow the crucible to cool. Transfer the nickel crucible and lid to a 250 or 400 ml. beaker, cover it with water and boil to dissolve the melt. Add excess of bromine water and boil the mixture in order to oxidise any sulphide to sulphate and/or any nickelous oxide to nickelic oxide. Remove the crucible and lid with the aid of clean crucible tongs, wash them with a stream of water from a wash bottle and allow the washings to fall into the beaker. Filter the mixture through a quantitative filter paper (Whatman No. 542) and wash the beaker with a little water. Evaporate the clear filtrate to dryness; use a wire gauze initially and a water bath for the final stages to prevent spattering. Dissolve the residue in 25 ml. of 2N hydrochloric acid, heat to boiling, and precipitate the sulphate by the addition of 2 ml. of 10 per cent. barium chloride solution. Allow the precipitate to settle during one hour. Filter off the barium

sulphate through a small porous porcelain crucible, and wash it with hot distilled water until the filtrate is free of chloride. Dry the crucible in an oven at 120° C, for 20 minutes, then place it inside a large silica or nickel crucible, and ignite in the hottest Bunsen flame for 15 minutes. Allow the crucible to cool in a desiccator and weigh it. Repeat the ignition until constant weight is attained.

Calculate the percentage of sulphur in the sample using the

formula:

Percentage of sulphur =
$$\frac{B \times 0.1374 \times 100}{W}$$

where B = weight (mg.) of the barium sulphate;

W = weight (mg.) of the sample; and

0.1374 = factor for conversion of BaSO₄ to S.

Substances suitable for the determination: sulphanilic acid, sulphanic acid, toluene-p-sulphonic acid, sodium benzenesulphonate, and methyl orange.

PROCEDURE (VOLUMETRIC)

Prepare the following reagents:-

Benzidine hydrochloride reagent. Dissolve 5.0 g. of pure benzidine hydrochloride in 40 ml. of N hydrochloric acid, add enough 50 per cent. aqueous ethanol (v/v) to give 250 ml. of solution. Heat to the boiling point, cool, filter (if necessary), and store in a dark, glass-stoppered bottle. This reagent is available commercially.

Standard sodium sulphate solution. Dissolve 2.2151 g. of anhydrous sodium sulphate (analytical reagent grade) in water and make up to 250 ml. in a volumetric flask. This reagent contains 2 mg. of sulphate ion per ml.

Alcohol "reagent". Mix 95 ml. of 95 per cent. industrial

methylated spirit with 5 ml, of water.

0.02N Sodium hydroxide solution. This is prepared from the solid, analytical reagent grade. It may be standardised with 0.02N potassium bi-iodate solution or with 0.02N potassium hydrogen phthalate solution.

Carry out the determination exactly as described for the gravimetric procedure to the point where the solution after treatment with bromine water is evaporated to dryness on a water bath. Dissolve the residue (which contains about 5 mg. of sulphur) in 20 ml. of water, add 20 ml. of the alcohol "reagent", followed by 20 ml, of the benzidine hydrochloride reagent. Allow to stand for 30 minutes, and filter off the precipitate of benzidine sulphate through a quantitative filter paper (Whatman No. 542) supported on a small Buchner funnel, and wash it with three

5 ml. portions of the alcohol "reagent". Transfer the precipitate and filter paper to a 250 ml. conical flask, add 25 ml. of distilled water and a few drops of phenol red indicator (0.05 per cent. in 25 per cent. v/v ethanol). Heat the solution to boiling and titrate with standard 0.02N sodium hydroxide solution.

Calculate the percentage of sulphur in the sample from the relationship:

1 Ml. 0.02N NaOH $\equiv 0.32$ mg. S

Check the accuracy of the method by determining the sulphur content of 2 ml. of the standard sodium sulphate solution. Place $2\cdot00$ ml. of the sulphate solution in a beaker, add 8 ml. of the alcohol "reagent" and 4 ml. of the benzidine hydrochloride reagent. Allow to stand for 30 minutes. Filter off the precipitated benzidine sulphate, wash, and titrate with $0\cdot02N$ sodium hydroxide as above

CHAPTER XV

GENERAL DISCUSSION OF TITRATIONS IN NON-AQUEOUS SOLVENTS

XV.1. CONCEPTS OF ACIDS AND BASES

Organic compounds having pronounced acidic or basic properties may be determined by acid-base titrations. Titration in aqueous solution is limited in scope because many such compounds are sparingly soluble in water and also the acidic or basic strengths are so slight that a sharp end point cannot be obtained. Titration in non-aqueous solvents permits the determination of numerous acids and bases which cannot be titrated in water, for not only are the solubilities different but also the acidic or basic properties can be modified by appropriate choice of solvents.

The Arrhenius theory stressed dissociation into ions. An acid was defined as a compound which ionised in water to yield hydrogen ions, and a base as one which gave hydroxyl ions: neutralisation was the interaction of an acid and a base to produce a salt and water. This theory is obviously inadequate for a discussion of reactions in non-aqueous solvents.

The Brönsted-Lowry theory of acids and bases. A more general theory of acids and bases was put forward almost simultaneously in 1923 by J. N. Brönsted in Denmark and by T. M. Lowry in England. They defined an acid as a species that has a tendency to lose a proton, and a base as a species that has a tendency to combine with a proton. These definitions may be expressed by the relationship:

$$Acid \rightleftharpoons Base + Proton$$
 $Or \qquad A \rightleftharpoons B + H^+ \qquad (1)$

where A and B are termed a conjugate acid-base pair *. The definition places no restriction on the sign or the magnitude of the charges on A and B except that A must always be more positive than B by one unit. The symbol H^+ in equation (1) represents the bare proton and not the "hydrogen ion"; the latter has a variable composition depending upon the solvent $(OH_3^+, NH_4^+, C_2H_5OH_2^+, CH_3COOH_2^+, etc.)$. The definition is thus independent of the solvent: equation (1) represents a hypothetical scheme used for defining A and B and not a reaction which can actually occur.

The Brönsted-Lowry definition of an acid thus includes an electrically-neutral molecule (e.g., HCl, H₂SO₄, CH₃COOH), a

^{*} Every acid has its conjugate base, and every base its conjugate acid.

positively charged cation (e.g., $\mathrm{NH_4}^+$, $\mathrm{C_6H_5NH_3}^+$), and a negatively charged anion (e.g., $\mathrm{HSO_4}^-$, $\mathrm{HCO_3}^-$, $\mathrm{H_2PO_4}^-$, $\mathrm{HOOC.COO^-}$). Similarly a base may be an electrically neutral molecule (e.g., $\mathrm{NH_3}$, $\mathrm{C_6H_5NH_2}$), or an anion (e.g., $\mathrm{OH^-}$, $\mathrm{OC_2H_5}^-$, $\mathrm{CH_3COO^-}$).

Since free protons cannot exist in solution, no reaction takes place unless a base is added to accept the proton from the acid.

By combining the reactions

$$A_1 \;\; \rightleftarrows \;\; B_1 + \mathcal{H}^+ \;\; \text{and} \;\; B_2 + \mathcal{H}^+ \;\; \rightleftarrows \;\; A_2$$
 we obtain
$$A_1 + B_2 \;\; \rightleftarrows \;\; A_2 + B_1 \tag{2}$$

This is the most general expression for reactions involving acids and bases: it represents the transfer of a proton from A_1 to B_2 or from A_2 to B_1 . The stronger the acid A_1 and the weaker A_2 , the more complete will be the reaction (2). The stronger acid loses its protons more readily than the weaker; similarly, the stronger base accepts a proton more readily than does the weaker base. It is evident that the base or acid conjugate to a strong acid or a strong base is always weak, whereas the base or acid conjugate to a weak acid or weak base is always strong.

It is of interest to consider the titration of bases with the very strong acid perchloric acid in acetic acid as solvent. When perchloric acid is dissolved in acetic acid, the solution contains $\mathrm{CH_3COOH_2}^+$ ions, which can readily give up protons to react with bases, and is therefore strongly acidic:

$$CH_3COOH + H^+ + ClO_4^- \rightleftharpoons CH_3COOH_2^+ + ClO_4^-$$

Acetic acid also dissociates to yield protons and is therefore itself acidic; it will exert a levelling effect on a weak base and the latter will thus have its basic properties enhanced. For this reason the titration of many weak bases with perchloric acid in acetic acid may often succeed when attempts to titrate the same bases in less acidic solvents, such as water, fail to give satisfactory end points.

- G. N. Lewis theory of acids and bases. The acids considered on the basis of the Brönsted-Lowry theory are substances which contain hydrogen and which can behave as proton donors: they may be termed *H*-acids. This is a special case of the more general theory due to G. N. Lewis (1938).
- G. N. Lewis defined an acid as an electron pair acceptor, and a base as an electron pair donor: neutralisation consists in the formation of a coordinate covalent bond. Acids includes such substances as boron trifluoride, stannic chloride and aluminium chloride as well as H-acids; these non-hydrogen containing substances are often referred to as Lewis acids or L-acids. The Lewis bases are virtually identical with those of the Brönsted-Lowry theory. Some examples of acid-base reactions follow:

The formation of the coordinate bond is the first step in the neutralisation process: sometimes the product is a covalent compound. At other times the formation of the coordinate bond may be followed, or accompanied, by ionisation so that the product is a salt. Many Lewis acids react with indicators in aprotic solvents, e.g., in chlorobenzene, boron trichloride will change crystal violet to the acid colour: addition of a base restores the basic colour of the indicator.

The major disadvantage of the Lewis system is on the quantitative side. Indeed, the chief justification for a separate treatment of proton or *H*-acids lies in the quantitative relations which they obey.

XV,2. TYPES OF SOLVENT

The behaviour of acids and bases varies profoundly with the nature of the solvent. It is convenient to classify solvents in relation to the properties of water. Water possesses both acidic and basic properties (i.e., is capable of both donating and accepting protons) and is termed an amphoteric or amphiprotic solvent. Amphoteric solvents include the alcohols (CH₃OH, C₂H₂OH, n-C₃H₇OH, etc.) and acetic acid; they are ionised to a slight extent. Thus acetic acid can exhibit acidic properties upon dissociation:

$$CH_3COOH \rightleftharpoons CH_3COO^- + H^+;$$

it can also exhibit weak basic properties by accepting protons to form a solvated proton of formula $\mathrm{CH_{3}COOH_{2}^{+}}$:

$$CH_3COOH + H^+ + CH_3COO^- \Rightarrow CH_3COOH_2^+ + CH_3COO^-$$

(Acetic acid is, however, predominantly an acidic or protogenic solvent.)

Basic solvents (or protophilic solvents), i.e., solvents which are more basic than water, include ammonia, the amines and the ethers. They will react with an acidic solute with the formation of a solvated proton and the conjugate base of the acid:

$$S + HB \rightleftharpoons SH^+ + B^-$$
Basic Acid Solvated Conjugate base solvent proton of acid

Acidic solvents (or protogenic solvents), i.e., solvents which are more acidic than water, include anhydrous acetic acid, anhydrous formic acid and concentrated sulphuric acid.

It is important to note that if acetic acid is used as a solvent for uncharged bases (e.g., amines), identical titration curves with a strong acid are obtained for all bases which are stronger than aniline. They must therefore be assumed to react completely with the solvent:

$$B + CH_3COOH \rightleftharpoons BH^+ + CH_3COO^-$$
,

and such compounds (e.g., the aliphatic amines and the alkylanilines, all of which are weak bases in water) behave as strong bases in acetic acid. Thus the strongly acidic properties of solvent acetic acid produce a pronounced levelling effect. Similarly, in a strongly basic solvent such as ethylenediamine or n-butylamine, acids of such varying strength in water as hydrochloric acid and acetic acid appear to react completely with the solvent as indicated by identical potentiometric titration curves:

$$HA + C_4H_9^{\alpha}NH_2 \rightleftharpoons C_4H_9^{\alpha}NH_3^+ + A^-$$

These acids are of essentially the same strength and the strong base acts as a levelling solvent by bringing the two acids to the same level of acidity.

Aprotic solvents are neutral substances, such as chloroform, carbon tetrachloride and benzene, which are chemically rather inert; they neither gain nor lose electrons. They have a low dielectric constant, and do not react with either acids or bases. Ionisation is not likely to occur in such solvents. This is illustrated by the behaviour of picric acid (trinitrophenol) which gives a colourless and almost non-conducting solution in benzene, indicating that no dissociation has occurred. If aniline is added, the solution becomes yellow due to the formation of the picrate ion: the acidic properties of trinitrophenol become apparent only when a base is also present. Dissociation is not an essential preliminary to a neutralisation reaction. Aprotic solvents are often added to solvents which favour ionisation in order to depress solvolysis of the neutralisation product and so lead to a sharper end point.

XV,3. SCOPE AND LIMITATIONS OF TITRATIONS IN NON-AQUEOUS SOLVENTS

Non-aqueous titrations may be applied to any compound which behaves either as an acid or as a base in a suitable solvent. Many compounds, which are of insufficient acidic or basic strength to give sharp end points in titrations in aqueous solutions, can be

titrated successfully in a levelling solvent which is able to enhance their acidic or basic properties. The end points may often be improved by the addition of aprotic solvents in order to depress the solvolysis of the neutralisation product. The range of compounds amenable to volumetric analytical procedures has been extended since there are suitable non-aqueous solvents for many compounds which are insoluble in water.

Potentiometric titrations are used for coloured solutions and also for compounds which remain feebly acidic or basic notwithstanding the levelling effect of the solvent. Visual indicators may be employed for compounds which behave as sufficiently strong acids or bases in appropriate non-aqueous solvents. suitability of a visible indicator for a particular titration must be determined by performing a potentiometric titration and observing the colour change of the indicator simultaneously. For accurate results, the titrant should be used at about the same temperature as it was standardised; this is necessary because non-aqueous titrants usually have appreciable coefficients of expansion (compare Section XIX,4).

TITRATION OF BASES XV,4.

When a base B is titrated with an acid in a solvent S, the following equilibrium

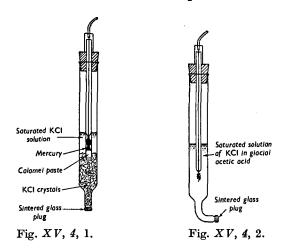
$$B + SH^+ \Leftrightarrow BH^+ + S$$

must be considered, where SH+ is the solvated proton from the titrant. A sharp end point will be obtained only if the equilibrium lies far to the right. This will occur if the base B is a stronger proton acceptor than the other bases (the solvent and the conjugate base of the acid used as titrant) present in the system: the solvent should therefore have no appreciable basic properties and the titrant should be a very strong acid.

Excellent end points are obtained with glacial acetic acid as solvent and perchloric acid as titrant. Even aromatic amines. which behave as very weak bases in water, give satisfactory end points in acetic acid. The best results are obtained if water is completely excluded. Since the titrant is made up by dissolving 70-72 per cent. aqueous perchloric acid in glacial acetic acid, some water is introduced: this water can be removed by adding the calculated amount of acetic anhydride and allowing the solution to stand for 24 hours to complete the reaction. water content may be checked by a Karl Fischer titration (see Chapter XXXVII) and further adjustments made, if necessary, by the addition of acetic anhydride or water. Free acetic anhydride must be avoided if primary or secondary amines are to be determined since acetylation will occur.

Solutions in cold glacial acetic acid may be handled in open vessels without appreciable contamination from atmospheric moisture. Compounds which are not readily soluble in cold glacial acetic acid may be dissolved by heating under reflux; during the subsequent cooling, the solution must be protected from atmospheric moisture by means of a drying tube.

Dioxan is sometimes used for the preparation of solutions of perchloric acid and as a solvent for the titration of aliphatic and heterocyclic amines. Some solutions of perchloric acid in dioxan



slowly become dark brown in colour: the coloration can usually be prevented by first shaking the dioxan with a cation exchange resin.

Aprotic solvents, such as benzene, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride, chlorobenzene, either alone or mixed with glacial acetic acid may sometimes be used for titration with acetous perchloric acid; they may lead to sharper end points.

Potentiometric titration. For potentiometric titration in acetic acid, a glass electrode may be employed as the indicator electrode. The reference electrode may consist of either a calomel half-cell (Fig. XV, 4, 1) or of a silver/silver chloride electrode (Fig. XV, 4, 2). Care must be taken to prevent leakage of potassium chloride from the calomel electrode into the titration liquid as this may cause errors due to the interaction of the potassium chloride with the perchloric acid titrant.

The silver/silver chloride electrode may be prepared by the thermal decomposition of a paste of silver oxide and water deposited

on a platinum wire; a part of the silver thus formed is then converted into silver chloride by electrolysis (R. G. Bates, 1954).

The silver oxide is obtained as follows. Dissolve 33.8 g. of silver nitrate in 300 ml. of water. Add a solution of pure sodium hydroxide in 40 ml. of water dropwise to the vigorously stirred solution of silver nitrate. A slight excess of silver should be present at the end of the precipitation. Shake the silver oxide vigorously with water in a glassstoppered flask to remove soluble impurities. The washing must be repeated at least 25 times to ensure complete removal of the impurities as indicated by a constant conductivity of the wash water.

Seal a length of 26 S.W.G. platinum wire into the end of a flint glass tube so that 2 cm. of wire projects below the seal. Form the wire into a helix about 7 mm. in length and about 2 mm. in diameter; clean it by immersion in warm 6M nitric acid, followed by thorough washing in distilled water. Apply a thick paste of well-washed silver oxide and water to the helix. Suspend the electrode in a muffle or crucible furnace at 500° C. and maintain the temperature until the paste is completely white (at least 10 minutes). After cooling, apply a second thinner coating of silver oxide paste and repeat the heat treatment: a smooth surface is thus formed on the electrode. The weight of silver deposited on the electrode is about 150 to 200 mg. Electrolyse the silver-coated wire as an anode in a 1M solution of twice-distilled hydrochloric acid (analytical reagent grade) using a platinum wire as cathode, and pass a current of 10 mA. for 45 minutes; 15-20 per cent. of the silver will be converted into silver chloride. Immerse the electrode in 0.05M hydrochloric acid overnight and then store in distilled water until required. At least two electrodes should be prepared: their potentials should not differ by more than 0.1 mv. Thick coats of silver chloride should be avoided as they tend to make the electrodes sluggish. The best silver/silver chloride electrodes are light grey to white in colour.

A direct reading pH meter, also provided with a millivolt scale *, may be used for titration in non-aqueous solvents. readings of pH are, of course, arbitrary since pH has no significance in non-aqueous solutions; the millivolt scale is generally used.

A titration may be performed in a small beaker or in a small three- or four-necked flask. Mixing is conveniently effected by a magnetic stirrer (compare Fig. XV, 5, 2). A typical titration assembly is shown in Fig. XV, 4, 3 \dagger . The semimicro burette should preferably be of the automatic filling type.

The results of the titration may be presented simply as a direct titration curve (Fig. XV, 4, 4) in which uncorrected meter readings are plotted as ordinates and burette readings as abscissae. (The curve shown is one obtained in the standardisation of acetous

† The pH meter, electrodes and stand illustrated are supplied by W. G. Pye

and Co. Ltd., Newmarket Road, Cambridge, England.

^{*} The pH meters supplied inter alia by Electronic Instruments (Richmond), Pye (Cambridge) and by Beckmann (U.S.A.) are satisfactory.

perchloric acid with potassium hydrogen phthalate.) Alternatively, a differential titration curve (Fig. XV, 4, 5) may be plotted as follows. Choose about six points on either side of the approximate end point and plot $\Delta E/\Delta V$ against V: a small value (e.g., 0.04 ml.) should be used for ΔV ; the intercept from the maximum on to the abscissae axis gives the end point in units of V.

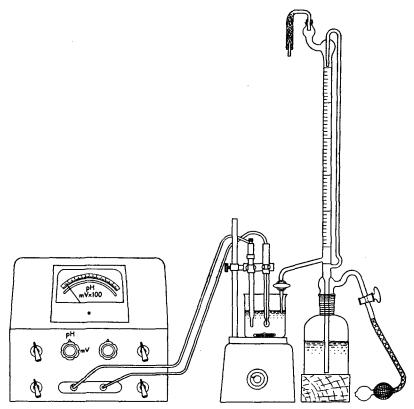
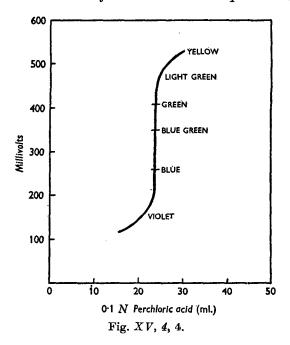


Fig. XV, 4, 3.

Indicators. Substances which react as strong bases in solution in acetic acid may be titrated with acetous perchloric acid with the aid of visual indicators. The suitability of the indicator is determined by potentiometric titration with simultaneous observation of the colour change of the indicator. These colour changes may be recorded on the titration curve (see Fig. XV, 4, 4 wherein the colour changes for crystal violet are set out) and the colour at the correct end point found by noting that which corresponds to the inflection point of the curve. This is essential since



375 ΔB/ΔV 250 125 0 10 20 30 40 50 0·1 N Perchloric acid (ml.)

Fig. XV, 4, 5.

the colour change at the end point may vary with the compound being titrated. The colour change is not usually simple.

Indicators which have been used include crystal violet (0.5 per cent. w/v) in glacial acetic acid), methyl violet (0.2 per cent. w/v) in chlorobenzene) and α -naphthol-benzein (1 per cent. w/v in glacial acetic acid). The colour changes for crystal violet in acetic acid solution are as follows when acetous perchloric acid is added gradually: violet to blue, then through several shades of green, and finally to yellow. Methyl violet changes from violet to blue.

XV.5. TITRATION OF ACIDS

Solvents and titrants.—The ideal solvent for the titration of acids should readily dissolve a large variety of acidic solutes and be devoid of acidic properties itself. The titrant should be a solution of a strong base in a non-acidic solvent and possess good keeping properties.

A mixture of benzene and methanol (the former to reduce the solvolysis effect of the latter) is useful for many acids. The titrant may be a solution of sodium or potassium methoxide in benzene-methanol; the sharpest end points are obtained when the minimum amount of methanol necessary to produce a clear solution (say, 1 volume of methanol to 6 or 10 volumes of benzene for sodium methoxide and potassium methoxide respectively) is used.

For the titration of all except very weak organic acids, dimethylformamide is a valuable solvent. Very weak acids (e.g., many
phenols) usually require a more strongly basic solvent, such as
anhydrous ethylenediamine or n-butylamine (reasonably satisfactory results can, however, often be obtained with dimethylformamide as solvent); these solvents exert a levelling effect
and enhance the acidic strengths of weak acids sufficiently to
permit titration with sodium methoxide in benzene-methanol
using a visual indicator. Both ethylenediamine and n-butylamine absorb carbon dioxide from the atmosphere readily;
precautions must therefore be taken to avoid errors from this
source.

Solutions of quaternary ammonium hydroxides in organic solvents, e.g. tetra-n-butylammonium hydroxide in benzene - methanol or in isopropanol or of triethyl-n-butylammonium hydroxide in benzene - methanol, are valuable titrants for a large variety of organic acids. They possess important advantages: the tetra-alkylammonium salts of most weak organic acids are more soluble in the organic solvents commonly employed than are the corresponding potassium or sodium salts, thus difficulties due to

precipitation are minimised: the glass electrode can be used without loss in sensitivity in the highly alkaline regions which are encountered in titrants containing potassium or sodium. The titrant is prepared by shaking a solution of the tetra-alkyl ammonium iodide in methanol with a suspension of silver oxide, the excess of silver oxide is filtered off, and the filtrate is diluted to the desired volume with benzene. Alternatively, a saturated solution of the tetra-aklylammonium iodide in isopropanol is passed through a large anion exchange column in the —OH form.

Potentiometric titration. The electrode systems employed in the potentiometric titration of acids, using potassium methoxide or sodium methoxide in benzene-methanol as titrants, vary with the solvent employed. The conventional glass-calomel electrode systems may be used for titration in alcohol or in acetonitrile solutions. For benzene-methanol solutions, a glass electrode and an antimony electrode give fairly satisfactory results for many organic acids: the glass electrode appears to function as the reference electrode and the antimony as the indicator electrode. The antimony-calomel pair may also be used: lithium chloride may be added to the solution to increase the conductivity, and also the electrodes should be placed as close together as possible.

Titration in basic solvents (dimethylformamide, ethylenediamine and *n*-butylamine) may be made with the antimony-glass electrode system. Antimony-calomel electrodes have been used for titration in dimethylformamide and antimony-antimony electrode pairs for ethylenediamine.

When titrations are performed with solutions of tetra-alkylammonium hydroxides in benzene - methanol or benzene - isopropanol as the titrant and methyl ethyl ketone, acetonitrile or pyridine as solvents, the conventional glass - calomel electrode system may be used. The antimony - calomel electrode system is applicable in pyridine and in dimethylformamide.

Indicators. The following indicators find application in titrations performed with potassium methoxide, sodium methoxide or tetra-alkylammonium hydroxides in benzene - methanol.

Thymol blue (0.3 per cent. w/v in methanol). The colour change is from yellow to blue. It may be used for titrations in benzene, acetonitrile, pyridine, dimethylformamide or n-butylamine, but not in ethylenediamine.

Azo violet (p-nitrobenzene-azo-resorcinol; $0 \cdot 1$ per cent. solution in benzene). This is a less acidic indicator than thymol blue. The colour change is from red to blue. The indicator gives sharp end points in basic solvents such as pyridine, dimethylformamide, ethylenediamine and n-butylamine; it is not satisfactory for benzene (or other hydrocarbon) solutions.

o-Nitroaniline (0.15 per cent. solution in benzene) is a still The colour change is from yellow to orange-red. weaker indicator. It may be used for the titration of phenols and very weak acids in ethylenediamine and may also be applied in dimethylformamide: it does not appear to function in alcohol, benzene and n-butylamine.

For many purposes a 50 ml. or 100 ml. beaker Apparatus. will suffice and mixing may be effected by means of a magnetic The electrodes are supported in suitable clamps over the

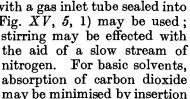


Fig. XV, 5, 1.

beaker (compare Fig. XV, 4, 3). If the solvent absorbs carbon dioxide from the atmosphere, the electrodes and the tip of the burette may be

inserted through holes in a sheet of cardboard covering the beaker: an alternative arrangement is to use a three- or fournecked flask.

A visual titration may be effected in a small beaker. Alternatively, a conical flask (50 or 100 ml.) with a gas inlet tube sealed into the side wall (Fig. XV, 5, 1) may be used; stirring may be effected with the aid of a slow stream of



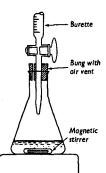


Fig. XV, 5, 2.

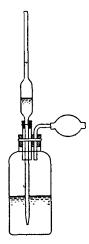


Fig. XV, 5, 3.

of the burette tip through a hole in a cork which is loosely inserted into the neck of the conical flask; a better arrangement is to

have a vent in the cork supporting the burette (Fig. XV, 5, 2).

Solutions of solvents, the vapours of which are toxic, should be measured out with an automatic pipette. A simple type of automatic pipette is depicted in Fig. XV, 5, 3. Better control may be achieved by means of a device known as a "Pumpett"* (Fig. XV, 5, 4). The latter is really a mechanical apparatus for filling

and emptying pipettes. In addition to the large rubber bulb at the upper end, a pair of internal micro bulbs are incorporated which give fine control of the rate of discharge. The device accommodates

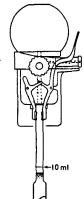


Fig. XV, 5, 4.

^{*} Supplied by Shandon Scientific Co. Ltd., 6 Cromwell Place, London, S.W.7. The "Propipette" is similar in principle, but the rubber bulb cannot be replaced.

all sizes of pipettes; these are positively clamped and instantaneously released by a lever-operated, spring-loaded two jaw chuck.

The "Pumpett" consists of an acid-resistant moulded plastic body surrounded by a surgical grade rubber operating bulb. This body houses the stainless steel mechanism which operates the rubber-lined chuck jaws (which grip the pipette), the coarse air control valve and the micro control. Full instructions for operating the instrument are supplied by the manufacturers.

The eye in visual titrations may be replaced by a photo-cell to measure the intensity of coloration. The photo-cell is far more

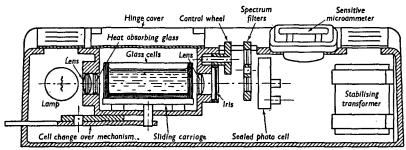


Fig. XV, 5, 5.

sensitive than the human eye and furthermore it permits the elimination of the human element in titrations dependent upon changes in colour. A suitable commercial instrument is the "EEL" colorimeter* illustrated in Figs. XV, 5, 5 and XV, 5, 6. It is recommended that a thin wooden stand (with a circular

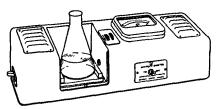


Fig. XV, 5, 6.

opening to accommodate a 100 or a 250 ml. conical flask) be fitted into the cell compartment; this will ensure that the flask is always returned to the same position after being somewhat displaced when the contents of the flask are shaken for mixing. A series of colour filters, easily inserted into the light path by means of a "colour filter wheel", is provided. Readings are made on a micro-ammeter with a 4" scale.

^{*} Supplied by Evans Electroselenium Ltd., Harlow, Essex, England.

CHAPTER XVI

HYDROXYL GROUPS (ALCOHOLS)

XVI,1. DISCUSSION OF SELECTED METHODS FOR THE DETERMINATION OF HYDROXYL GROUPS IN ALCOHOLS

The procedures commonly used for the determination of hydroxyl groups in alcohols include acetylation, phthalation and oxidation with periodates. The last-named method is applied to polyhydric alcohols containing adjacent hydroxyl groups and is described fully in Chapter XVII.

The acetylation method involves the replacement of the hydrogen on an alcoholic hydroxyl group by acetyl. The reagent consists of a solution of acetic anhydride in pure pyridine and is used in excess:

$$R(OH)_n + n(CH_3CO)_2O \longrightarrow R(OCOCH_3)_n + nCH_3COOH$$

The addition of water converts the excess of acetic anhydride into acetic acid, the total free acetic acid is then titrated with standard sodium hydroxide solution:

$$(CH_3CO)_2O + H_2O \longrightarrow 2CH_3COOH$$

A control or blank experiment is performed simultaneously identical with the above except that the addition of the hydroxy compound is omitted. The difference in the volumes of sodium hydroxide solution required in the two experiments is equivalent to the difference in the amount of acetic acid formed, *i.e.*, to the acetic acid derived from the acetic anhydride consumed in the actual acetylation of the sample. If the molecular weight of the compound is known, the number of hydroxyl groups in the compound can be calculated.

The advantages of control or blank determinations * are twofold:

- (i) The absolute concentration of the reagent (here the exact concentration of acetic anhydride in the pyridine solution) need not be determined. If the same volume of reagent is used in the actual and in the blank experiment, the difference gives the actual amount used.
- (ii) Indeterminate losses of the reagent (due to slight chemical action of the glass vessels, slight absorption by the corks, etc.) are almost identical in the actual and blank experiments and therefore do not affect the *difference* in result between the two experiments.

^{*} These are often described as "running a blank" on a reagent, etc.

It may be mentioned that pyridine is used as a solvent in acylations because it is inactive towards the reagents, it removes the acid products by salt formation, and it also serves as a catalyst.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathrm{ROH} + (\mathrm{CH_3CO})_2\mathrm{O} + \mathrm{C_5H_5N} & \longrightarrow \\ \mathrm{ROCOCH_3} + (\mathrm{C_5H_5NH})^+ (\mathrm{CH_3COO})^- \end{array}$$

$$HOH + (CH3CO)2O + 2C5H5N \longrightarrow 2(CH3COO)- + 2(C5H5NH)+$$

The phthalation method is essentially similar to that of acetylation. The reagent is a solution of phthalic anhydride in pyridine:

The acetylation procedure is more rapid than phthalation; a larger excess of phthalic anhydride is therefore needed for complete reaction. Primary and many secondary amines are acetylated by the acetic anhydride - pyridine reagent and indeed this provides a good method for the determination of amino groups (see Chapter XIX); phenols are also acetylated (see Chapter XVIII) but not phthalated, so that alcohols can be determined in the presence of phenols. Aldehydes of low molecular weight appear to interfere with the acetic anhydride procedure but not in the phthalic anhydride method. Neither procedure can be used with tertiary alcohols because the alcohol is dehydrated.

XVI,2. DETERMINATION OF ALCOHOLIC HYDROXYL GROUPS BY ACETYLATION WITH ACETIC ANHYDRIDE IN PYRIDINE

REAGENTS

Acetic anhydride in pyridine. Mix one volume of acetic anhydride (analytical reagent grade) and three volumes of pure, dry pyridine as required. Transfer the mixture to a dry semimicro burette and insert a soda-lime guard tube into the top of the burette.

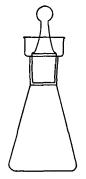
Mixed indicator solution. Mix one part of 0.1 per cent. aqueous cresol red neutralised with sodium hydroxide solution and three parts of 0.1 per cent. aqueous thymol blue neutralised with sodium hydroxide. The colour change is at a pH of about 9.8.

Alcoholic sodium hydroxide solution, $0.5\mathrm{N}$. Mix the required volume of saturated aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (about 18N; prepared from the A.R.* solid) with aldehyde-free ethanol or methanol in a 500 ml. volumetric flask. The methanolic solution is generally preferred because of its better keeping properties. Standardise the alcoholic alkali with A.R. potassium hydrogen phthalate or with standard 0.5N aqueous sulphuric acid, using the mixed indicator.

^{*} The abbreviation A.R. will be used for analytical reagent grade.

PROCEDURE

Introduce an accurately weighed sample containing 1 to 2.5 milli-equivalents of the sample (e.g., n-hexanol, n-octanol, cellosolve, butyl cellosolve, cyclohexanol, benzyl alcohol, mannitol or glucose) into a 250 ml. iodine flask (Fig. XVI, 2, 1) and add 3.00 ml. of the acetylating reagent. Moisten the glass stopper with pyridine and seat it loosely. Heat the flask on a steam bath for 45 minutes. Add 5-6 ml. of water to the cup around the stopper, loosen the stopper so that the water rinses down the stopper and the walls of the flask. Swirl the contents of the flask to ensure thorough mixing. Heat for 2 minutes more. Cool the flask under running water or in ice, with the stopper partially open. Rinse the stopper and the sides of the flask with 5-10 ml.





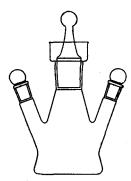


Fig. XVI, 2, 2.

of *n*-butanol, add a few drops of the mixed indicator, and titrate the contents with 0.5N alcoholic sodium hydroxide (1) to a grey colour.

Make a blank determination on 3.00 ml. of the reagent simultaneously and similar in all respects except for the addition of the sample. The difference between the volumes of alkali used in the two titrations corresponds to the alcohol which has reacted (2).

Notes.

- (1) Compounds which yield highly coloured solutions can be titrated potentiometrically by the use of a pH meter with glass and calomel electrodes to a pH of 9·8. (The vertical portion of the titration curve lies between 9·2 and 10·3.) The titration is conveniently effected in an iodine flask modified by sealing into it two side arms which can be closed with ground-glass stoppers (see Fig. XVI, 2, 2): the electrodes are inserted through the side arms.
- (2) Any free acid in the sample should be determined by dissolving a suitable weight of the sample in 5 ml. of pyridine, adding 5 ml. of neutral ethyl alcohol or *n*-butyl alcohol, and titrating with the standard alkali with the aid of the mixed indicator. A correction must be applied for the free acid present.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of hydroxyl in the sample from the formula:

% OH =
$$\frac{(V_1-V_2)\times N_1\times 17\cdot 01\times 100}{W\times 1000}$$

where V_1 = volume (ml.) of sodium hydroxide solution used in blank; V_2 = volume (ml.) of sodium hydroxide solution used for sample;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of alkali ; and } W = \text{weight (g.) of sample.}$

XVI,3. DETERMINATION OF ALCOHOLIC HYDROXYL GROUPS BY PHTHALATION WITH PHTHALIC ANHYDRIDE IN PYRIDINE

REAGENTS

Phthalic anhydride in pyridine, IM. Dissolve 15 g. of the purest available phthalic anhydride in 100 ml. of pure, dry pyridine. The anhydride should be acid-free (see Sections XXIV,1-2 for a procedure for the determination of the anhydride content).

Aqueous sodium hydroxide, 0.5N. This is prepared from A.R. sodium hydroxide pellets and standardised either with A.R. potassium hydrogen phthalate or with standard 0.5N aqueous sulphuric acid, using phenolphthalein as indicator.

Phenolphthalein indicator. See Section XXII,2.

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately a sample containing about 10 milliequivalents of hydroxyl into a 250 ml. iodine flask and introduce $50 \cdot 0$ ml. of the reagent. Moisten the glass stopper with pyridine and seat it loosely: heat on a steam bath for 1 hour. Add 5-6 ml. of water to the cup around the stopper, loosen the stopper so that the water runs down the stopper and the walls of the flask. Swirl the contents of the flask to ensure thorough mixing. Heat the flask for a further 4-5 minutes. Cool the flask to room temperature with the stopper partially open. Rinse the stopper with a further 5 ml. of water and add a few drops of phenolphthalein indicator. Titrate the contents with the standard 0.5N sodium hydroxide.

Conduct a blank determination on the phthalic anhydride reagent simultaneously: this should be similar in all respects except for the addition of the sample.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of hydroxyl in the sample from the formula :

% OH =
$$\frac{(V_1 - V_2) \times N_1 \times 17.01 \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

(for significance of symbols, see Section XVI,2).

CHAPTER XVII

ADJACENT HYDROXYL GROUPS (POLYHYDRIC ALCOHOLS). PERIODATE TITRATIONS

XVII,1. THE MALAPRADE REACTION AND ITS APPLICATION TO THE DETERMINATION OF POLYHYDRIC ALCOHOLS

THEORY

Malaprade (1928) found that compounds containing hydroxyl groups attached to adjacent carbon atoms are oxidised quantitatively at ordinary temperatures by excess of periodic acid or its salts according to the following scheme:

The nature of the other radicals attached to the carbon atoms bearing the hydroxyl groups will clearly have some influence upon the reaction, but our immediate concern is with the polyhydric alcohols for which the general reaction may be written as:

$$\mathrm{CH_2OH}$$
— $(\mathrm{CHOH})_n$ — $\mathrm{CH_2OH} + (n+1)\mathrm{H_5IO_6}$ \longrightarrow $2\mathrm{HCHO} + n\mathrm{HCOOH} + (n+1)\mathrm{HIO_3} + (2n+1)\mathrm{H_2O}$

The reactions for ethylene glycol and for glycerol are respectively:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2\text{OH} \\ \mid & + \text{H}_5\text{IO}_6 \end{array} \longrightarrow \text{2HCHO} + \text{HIO}_3 + 3\text{H}_2\text{O} \\ \text{CH}_2\text{OH} \\ \mid & \text{CHOH} + 2\text{H}_5\text{IO}_6 \end{array} \longrightarrow \begin{cases} \text{HCHO} \\ \text{HCOOH} + 2\text{HIO}_3 + 5\text{H}_2\text{O} \\ \text{HCHO} \end{cases}$$

It will be noted that, if we regard periodic acid as a monobasic acid, glycerol reacts with two equivalents of the acid to give one equivalent of formic acid and two equivalents of iodic acid, whilst ethylene glycol yields only one equivalent of iodic acid. If the total acid is determined acidimetrically to a methyl red end point, and the iodic acid and excess of periodic acid is evaluated iodometrically, the analysis of both glycerol and ethylene glycol in a mixture can be made. The potentiometric titration curve of a solution of periodic acid (H_5IO_6) and standard sodium hydroxide solution reveals that the first hydrogen atom is neutralised at a pH of about $10\cdot0$, but the inflection at the second equivalence

point is not very sharp. Methyl red indicator may be used as a visual indicator for the neutralisation of the first hydrogen atom.

The iodometric procedure makes use of the different reactions of periodic acid and iodic acid with acidified potassium iodide solution:

$$\begin{aligned} 2 H_5 I O_6 + 14 K I + 7 H_2 S O_4 &= 7 K_2 S O_4 + 12 H_2 O_4 + 8 I_2 \\ 2 H I O_3 + 10 K I + 5 H_2 S O_4 &= 5 K_2 S O_4 + 6 H_2 O_4 + 6 I_2 \end{aligned}$$

Since for every molecule of periodic acid consumed in the Malaprade reaction one molecule of iodic acid is produced,

$$I_2 \equiv H_5 IO_6 \equiv 1$$
 mol ethylene glycol $2I_2 \equiv 2H_5 IO_6 \equiv 1$ mol glycerol, etc.

The value of nI_2 is obtained from the difference in the thiosulphate titre of the blank and the reaction product after the addition of excess of acidified potassium iodide solution. This is the basis of the iodometric method and enables the purity of individual polyhydric alcohols to be determined. It may also be applied to polyhydroxy acids, such as tartaric acid.

The acidimetric procedure utilises the fact that the neutralisation of the second hydrogen atom in periodic acid may be detected by titration at about 0° C. with a mixed indicator (thymolphthalein and 1-naphtholbenzein in alcohol).

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \mathrm{NaIO_4} + 2\mathrm{H_2O} & \rightleftharpoons & \mathrm{NaH_4IO_6} \\ \\ \mathrm{NaH_4IO_6} + \mathrm{NaOH} & \stackrel{\mathrm{0^{\circ}\,C}}{\longrightarrow} & \mathrm{Na_2H_3IO_6} + \mathrm{H_2O} \\ \\ \mathrm{CH_2OH-(CHOH)_n-CH_2OH} + (n+1)\mathrm{NaH_4IO_6} & \longrightarrow \\ \\ 2\mathrm{HCHO} + n\mathrm{HCOOH} + (n+1)\mathrm{NaIO_3} + (2n+1)\mathrm{H_2O} \end{array}$$

With straight chain glycols higher than ethylene glycol, formic acid is produced: this will, of course, be included in the titration of the excess of periodate. The acidity due to formic acid can be measured and corrected by a separate determination. This independent determination with standard sodium hydroxide solution is made in the presence of methyl red indicator at room temperature: the excess of NaH_4IO_6 present in the solution is neutral to this indicator.

XVII,2. DETERMINATION OF POLYHYDRIC ALCOHOLS—IODOMETRIC PROCEDURE

REAGENTS

Periodic acid solution, ca. 0.05N as monobasic acid. Dissolve 5.5 g. of pure periodic acid in distilled water, and dilute with distilled water to 500 ml. Filter through a sintered glass funnel, if necessary. Store

the solution in a dark glass bottle with a glass stopper. This solution decreases slowly in oxidising power and must be standardised daily.

Sodium this solution, ca. 0.2N. Dissolve 25 g. of A.R. sodium this sulphate pentahydrate in 500 ml. of freshly-boiled and cooled distilled water. Standardise the solution with pure potassium iodate.

Starch indicator solution. Make a paste of 1.0 g. of soluble starch with a little water and pour the suspension, with constant stirring, into 100 ml. of boiling water. Boil the mixture for 1 minute, allow to cool, and add 3 g. of potassium iodide. Transfer the solution to a stoppered bottle.

Potassium iodide solution, 20 per cent. Dissolve 100 g. of A.R. potassium iodide in 400 ml. of distilled water.

PROCEDURE

In order to ensure the necessary excess of periodic acid, the sodium thiosulphate solution consumed by the sample should not be greater than one-fifth that required by the blank.

Ethylene glycol. Weigh out accurately about $1\cdot 2$ g. of ethylene glycol, dissolve it in water and make up to 250 ml. in a volumetric flask. Transfer $25\cdot 0$ ml. of this solution to a 500 ml. iodine flask, add $50\cdot 0$ ml. of the periodic acid solution by means of a pipette, mix the solutions well and allow to stand for 30-40 minutes. Add 30 ml. of 20 per cent. potassium iodide solution, followed by 25 ml. of 6N sulphuric acid. Titrate the solution with the $0\cdot 2N$ sodium thiosulphate to a pale yellow colour, then add 2 ml. of the starch indicator solution, and continue the titration to the disappearance of the starch-iodine colour.

Carry out a blank titration using 50.0 ml. of the periodic acid solution.

Calculate the purity of the sample of ethylene glycol.

Glycerol. Weigh out accurately about 0.9 g. of the sample of glycerol, dissolve it in water and dilute to 250 ml. in a volumetric flask. To 25.0 of the glycerol solution in a 500 ml. iodine flask, add 50.0 ml. of the periodic acid reagent, mix, and allow to stand for 60-80 minutes. Complete the titration as for ethylene glycol. Perform a blank titration using 50.0 ml. of the periodic acid solution.

Calculate the percentage of glycerol in the sample.

D-Glucose (dextrose). Prepare a solution of about 1·2 g. (accurately weighed) of the sample of dextrose in 250 ml. of water in a volumetric flask. Mix 25·0 ml. of the dextrose solution and 50·0 ml. of the periodic acid reagent, allow the solution to stand for 80 minutes, and complete the titration as described for ethylene glycol. Run a blank on 50·0 ml. of the periodic acid reagent.

Calculate the percentage of dextrose in the sample.

Mannitol. Weigh out accurately about 0.8 g. of mannitol, dissolve it in water and dilute to 250 ml. in a volumetric flask. Use 25.0 ml. of the mannitol solution and 50.0 ml. of the periodic acid reagent for each titration, and allow to stand for 80 minutes. Run a blank on 50.0 ml. of the periodic acid reagent.

Calculate the percentage of mannitol in the sample.

D-Tartaric acid. Proceed exactly as described for ethylene glycol. Prepare the stock solution by dissolving $1\cdot 1$ g., accurately weighed, of D-tartaric acid in water and diluting to 250 ml. in a volumetric flask. Allow $25\cdot 0$ ml. of this solution and $50\cdot 0$ ml. of the periodic acid reagent to stand for 90 minutes, and complete the titration as for ethylene glycol. Run a blank on $50\cdot 0$ ml. of the periodic acid reagent.

Calculate the percentage of D-tartaric acid in the sample.

CALCULATION

If 1 mol of the polyhydric alcohol requires Z mols of periodic acid, W g. of the sample of molecular weight M will require

 $W \times Z/M$ mols of periodic acid

or $W \times Z \times 2000/M$ ml. of N iodine

 $= W \times Z \times 2000/(M \times N_1)$ of thiosulphate solution of normality N_1

If A = (Ml. for blank - Ml. for sample of weight W) of thiosulphate solution of normality N_1 ,

% Polyhydric alcohol

 $= \frac{\text{Obs. volume of thiosulphate solution} \times 100}{\text{Calc. volume of thiosulphate solution}}$

$$=\frac{A\times M\times N_1\times 100}{W\times Z\times 2000}$$

XVII,3. DETERMINATION OF POLYHYDRIC ALCOHOLS—ACIDIMETRIC PROCEDURE

REAGENTS

Sodium metaperiodate solution. Prepare a 0.1M solution by dissolving 10.70 g. of pure sodium metaperiodate NaIO₄ in 500 ml. of distilled water in a volumetric flask. Do not use heat to aid solution; if the periodate does not dissolve at room temperature, it is unsatisfactory.

Sodium hydroxide solution. Prepare a standard 0.1N solution; it should be free of carbonate.

Mixed indicator solution. This consists of 0.2 per cent. thymolphthalein and 0.1 per cent. α -naphthol-benzein in 90 per cent. ethyl alcohol.

PROCEDURE

Ethylene Glycol. Weigh out accurately about $1\cdot 2$ g. of the sample of ethylene glycol, dissolve it in water, and dilute to 250 ml. in a volumetric flask. Transfer $50\cdot 0$ ml. of this solution to a 500 ml. iodine flask by means of a pipette, add $50\cdot 0$ ml. of the sodium metaperiodate solution, mix well by gentle swirling of the solution, and allow to stand for 30 minutes. Now add excess of washed crushed ice in order to keep the temperature below 1° C. during the titration. Titrate with the standard $0\cdot 1N$ sodium hydroxide solution in the presence of 2 ml. of the mixed indicator; the end point colour change is from yellow to grey-blue when viewed against a white background. Carry out a blank determination with $50\cdot 0$ ml. of the sodium periodate solution and omitting the standing period.

Calculate the percentage of ethylene glycol in the sample.

Mannitol. Weigh out accurately about 0.8 g. of the sample of mannitol, dissolve it in water and dilute to 250 ml. in a volumetric flask. Use 50.0 ml. of this solution for oxidation with 50.0 ml. of the sodium metaperiodate solution as detailed for ethylene glycol: titrate at 0° C. with standard 0.1N sodium hydroxide, using the mixed indicator.

Carry out a further titration with 50 ml. of the mannitol solution and 50 ml. of the periodate solution, allow to stand for 30 minutes, and titrate at room temperature with $0 \cdot 1N$ sodium hydroxide, using methyl red as indicator.

Perform a blank determination with 50.0 ml. of the sodium

metaperiodate solution and omitting the standing period.

Calculate the percentage of mannitol in the sample using the formula deduced below.

CALCULATION

For ethylene glycol:

 $1 \text{ mol glycol} \equiv 1 \text{ mol NaH}_4 \text{IO}_6 \equiv 1 \text{ mol NaOH}$

If 1 mol of polyhydric alcohol requires Z mols of sodium periodate (NaIO₄ or NaH₄IO₆) $\equiv Z \times 1000$ ml. of N NaOH,

W g. of the sample of molecular weight M will require:

$$W \times Z \times 1000/M$$
 ml. of N NaOH

If A = (MI. for blank — Ml. for sample of weight W) of NaOH of normality N_1 ,

W g. of compound = A ml. of N_1 NaOH = $\frac{W \times Z \times 1000}{M \times N_1}$ ml. of N_1 NaOH

$$\therefore \qquad \text{% Purity} = \frac{\text{Obs. volume of } N_1 \text{ NaOH} \times 100}{\text{Calc. volume of } N_1 \text{ NaOH}}$$
$$= \frac{A \times M \times N_1 \times 100}{W \times Z \times 1000}$$

With glycols other than ethylene glycol, formic acid is also produced. If B ml. of NaOH of normality N_1 is required to neutralise the formic acid produced from the sample (50 ml. of the solution of the polyhydroxy compound), the volume of periodate solution consumed will be equivalent to (A + B) ml. of N_1 NaOH,

$$\therefore \qquad \text{% Purity} = \frac{(A + B) \times M \times N_1 \times 100}{W \times Z \times 1000}$$

CHAPTER XVIII

HYDROXYL GROUPS (PHENOLS)

XVIII,1. DISCUSSION OF SELECTED METHODS FOR THE DETERMINATION OF HYDROXYL GROUPS IN PHENOLS

The following general methods may be used:-

(a) Acetylation with a solution of acetic anhydride in pyridine:

$$ArOH + (CH_3CO)_2O \longrightarrow ArO.COCH_3 + CH_3COOH$$

The procedure is similar to that described for the acetylation of alcohols (Sections XVI,1-2).

(b) Bromination with excess of a standard bromate-bromide solution in the presence of hydrochloric acid:

$$KBrO_3 + 5KBr + 6HCl \longrightarrow 3Br_2 + 6KCl + 3H_2O$$

The excess of bromine is determined by the addition of potassium iodide solution and titration of the liberated iodine with standard sodium thiosulphate solution:

$$Br_2 + 2KI \longrightarrow I_2 + 2KBr$$

The variables in the bromination procedure include temperature, excess of bromine, and time of reaction. The best results are obtained at room temperature or below since bromination of side chains under these conditions is usually very slow: the excess of bromine must be controlled in order to reduce side chain bromination.

Phenol yields 2:4:6-tribromophenol:

$$C_6H_5OH + 3Br_2 \longrightarrow 2:4:6-Br_3C_6H_2OH + 3HBr$$

The presence of halogen or of nitro groups in the *ortho* and *para* positions does not hinder the bromination. Hydroxyl or amino groups in the *ortho* and *para* positions hinder the entrance of bromine into the ring. Carboxyl and sulphonic acid groups seem to behave in an intermediate manner, a dibromo product is first formed: upon standing with excess of bromine, the tribromo derivative is produced with the elimination of the carboxyl or sulphonic acid group—thus salicylic acid yields 2:4:6-tribromophenol.

An average bromination period is 30 minutes using about 100 per cent. excess of bromine. The number of bromine atoms consumed for some typical phenols is given in parentheses: phenol (6); p-chlorophenol (4); o- or p-nitrophenol (4); m-nitrophenol (6); 2:4-dinitrophenol (2); m-cresol (6); resorcinol (6); p-naphthol (2); salicylic acid (6); m-hydroxybenzoic acid (6); methyl salicylate (6); phenyl

salicylate (12), and acetylsalicylic acid (6). The esters of salicylic acid must be hydrolysed with dilute alkali before bromination.

- (c) By titration as acids in non-aqueous solvents. Phenols may be regarded as very weak acids and, indeed, very few are strong enough to be titrated in an aqueous medium. Titrations must therefore be carried out in a non-aqueous basic solvent so that the apparent acidity is enhanced (see Section XV,5). The titrant is a solution of sodium methoxide or potassium methoxide in benzene-methanol. Suitable solvents are dimethylformamide, ethylenediamine and n-butylamine; the last two solvents absorb carbon dioxide from the atmosphere so that exposure of the solution should be reduced to a minimum. Visual indicators, such as azo violet or o-nitroaniline, can often be used. The end point can usually be determined potentiometrically, using antimony and glass electrodes; the antimony electrode is the indicator electrode. The antimony and calomel electrodes may sometimes be used for titrations in dimethylformamide.
- A $0\cdot 1N$ solution of sodium aminoethoxide in ethylenediamine may also be employed as titrant in ethylenediamine: a fairly satisfactory end point in the titration with most phenols can be obtained by potentiometric titration using a commercial pH meter and either a glass and antimony electrode system or two antimony electrodes (one of which has the surface roughened by rubbing with a clean file).

The 0·1N sodium aminoethoxide is prepared as follows. Dry monoethanolamine, b.p. 171°, is obtained by fractionation of the commercial product through an efficient fractionating column. Wash 2·5 g. of clean sodium with a little absolute ethanol and ethylenediamine. Dissolve the sodium in 100 ml. of ethanolamine contained in a flask fitted with a reflux condenser, and cool momentarily if necessary to moderate the vigour of the reaction. Dilute to 500 ml. with ethylenediamine. Keep the solution in a Pyrex bottle provided with a soda-lime guard tube. Standardise with a solution of A.R. benzoic acid in ethylenediamine: determine the end point by potentiometric titration.

Phenols with negative substituents (—CHO, —COR, —COOR, —CONH₂ and —NO₂) in the *ortho* and *para* positions and also with halogens in the *ortho* position are more acidic than phenol itself. These may conveniently be titrated in dimethylformamide with azo violet as indicator. For weaker phenols, such as phenol, the naphthols, and alkyl- and aryl-substituted phenols, ethylenediamine is the preferred solvent with o-nitroaniline as indicator. With such weak phenols, the amount of methanol present in the titrant must be minimised; since potassium methoxide requires a lower ratio of methanol to benzene in the reagent than does sodium methoxide, the former titrant is often advantageous.

The $0 \cdot IN$ potassium methoxide in benzene - methanol is prepared as follows. Dissolve about $2 \cdot 0$ g. of clean potassium (CAUTION in handling it!) in 10 ml. of dry methanol and 25 ml. of dry benzene

contained in a 500 ml. flask fitted with a reflux condenser: if necessary, cool the flask momentarily in cold water to prevent the reaction becoming too violent. When all the potassium has reacted, add methanol until the solution is homogeneous, followed by benzene until the solution becomes cloudy, then more methyl alcohol until the solution clears again. Repeat the dilution procedure until 500 ml. of clear solution is obtained. Store the solution in a Pyrex glass bottle provided with a soda-lime guard tube to prevent entry of carbon dioxide. Standardise the solution daily with A.R. benzoic acid dissolved in benzene - methanol; thymol blue may be used as indicator.

Phenols may also be titrated potentiometrically in pyridine, acetonitrile or methyl ethyl ketone with a solution of a tetra-alkylammonium hydroxide in benzene-methanol. The conventional glass-calomel electrode system is satisfactory: it is advantageous to replace the saturated aqueous potassium chloride solution in the outer jacket of the calomel electrode by a saturated solution of potassium chloride in methanol. For titrations in pyridine, azo violet may be employed as a visual indicator. The solvents may possess acid impurities, consequently a blank titration is necessary.

The solution of ca. $0 \cdot IN$ tetra-n-butylammonium hydroxide in benzene-methanol may be prepared as follows. Use pure commercial tetra-n-butylammonium iodide, or prepare it by refluxing tri-n-butylamine and n-butyl iodide and recrystallise the product from benzene. Dissolve 20 g. of tetra-n-butylammonium iodide in 45 ml. of absolute methanol, add 10 g. of finely-ground, purified silver oxide, stopper the flask and agitate vigorously for $1 \cdot 5$ hours. Centrifuge a few ml. of the mixture and test the supernatant liquid for iodide. If the test is positive, add 1 g. more of silver oxide, and re-agitate for 30 minutes. If the test is negative, filter through a sintered glass funnel of fine porosity (preferably under nitrogen), rinse the flask and funnel with three 25 ml. portions of dry benzene and add to the filtrate. Dilute the filtrate to 500 ml. with dry benzene. Store in a flask protected from carbon dioxide and moisture. Standardise with A.R. benzoic acid.

XVIII,2. DETERMINATION OF PHENOLS BY ACETYLATION WITH ACETIC ANHYDRIDE IN PYRIDINE

PROCEDURE

Prepare the reagents as described under Hydroxyl Groups (Alcohols) in Section XVI,2.

Weigh out accurately into a 250 ml. iodine flask sufficient of the sample (e.g., phenol or β -naphthol) to contain 1 to $2 \cdot 5$ milliequivalents of hydroxyl, and add $3 \cdot 00$ ml. of the acetylating reagent. Complete the determination as detailed under Alcohols.

Phenolphthalein usually gives a satisfactory end point in the titration.

Perform a blank determination on 3.00 ml. of the acetic anhydride-pyridine reagent simultaneously and similar in all respects.

Calculate the percentage of hydroxyl in the sample (see Section XVI.2).

XVIII,3. DETERMINATION OF PHENOLS BY BROMINATION

REAGENTS

Potassium bromate-bromide solution, 0.2N. Dissolve 5.567 g. of A.R. potassium bromate and 75 g. of pure potassium bromide in water, and dilute to 1 litre in a volumetric flask. (The large excess over 5 equivalents of potassium bromide serves to ensure the complete reduction of the bromate when the solution is acidified and also to increase the solvent power of the solution for free bromine.)

Sodium thiosulphate solution, θ ·IN. Dissolve about 25 g. of A.R. sodium thiosulphate pentahydrate in 1 litre of freshly-boiled and cooled distilled water. Standardise the solution with A.R. potassium iodate.

Starch indicator solution. See Section XVII,2.

Potassium iodide solution, 20 per cent. See Section XVII,2.

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately about 0.25 g. of the phenol, dissolve it in 5 ml. of 10 per cent, sodium hydroxide solution, and dilute the solution to 250 ml. in a volumetric flask. Pipette 25 ml. of the phenol solution into a 500 ml. iodine flask, followed by 25 ml. of the bromate-bromide solution, and then dilute with 25 ml. of Add 5 ml. of concentrated hydrochloric acid, and stopper the flask immediately. Shake the flask for 1 minute to mix the reactants, and allow to stand for 30 minutes with occasional swirling of the contents of the flask. Cool the flask under the tap or in ice water, place 10 ml. of 20 per cent. potassium iodide solution in the cup around the stopper. Slightly dislodge the stopper whereupon the iodide solution is drawn into the flask with no loss of bromine. Shake the flask well for 30 seconds and allow to stand for 10 minutes (1). Remove the stopper and wash the neck of the flask and the stopper with a little water. Titrate the free iodine, which is equivalent to the excess of bromine taken, with 0.1N sodium thiosulphate; add about 1 ml. of starch solution near the end point.

Carry out a blank analysis, using 25 ml. of the bromate-bromide reagent and 25 ml. of water, the procedure being otherwise identical with the analysis proper.

Note.

(1) The precipitate formed with phenol may contain, in addition to tribromophenol, some tribromophenol bromide:

$$C_6H_5OH + 4Br_2 \longrightarrow C_6H_2Br_3.OBr + 4HBr$$

This is of no consequence, as it is converted into tribromophenol when potassium iodide is added to the acid solution:

 $C_6H_2Br_3.OBr + 2KI + 2HCl \longrightarrow C_6H_2Br_3.OH + 2KCl + HBr + I_3$, the extra bromine thus combined reacting as if it were free bromine. It is advisable to allow the solution to stand for 5-10 minutes in the presence of potassium iodide solution to ensure that all the tribromophenol bromide is decomposed.

It may be noted that the simple procedure given above is not applicable to β -naphthol; the latter (about 0.75 g., accurately weighed) should be dissolved in 10 ml. of 10 per cent. sodium hydroxide solution and diluted to 250 ml. in a volumetric flask. For the titration, use 25 ml. of the β -naphthol solution, 25 ml. of the bromate-bromide solution and 15 ml. of chloroform; cool in ice for 5 minutes. Add 5 ml. of concentrated hydrochloric acid, stopper the flask, shake gently so that the brominated product dissolves in the chloroform, and cool in an ice bath for a further 5 minutes. Add 10 ml. of 20 per cent. potassium iodide solution, allow to stand for 10 minutes, and titrate with $0 \cdot 1N$ sodium thiosulphate solution. Shake vigorously before the end point is reached as the chloroform tends to retain the last traces of iodine rather tenaciously. Perform a blank titration under the same conditions and thus compensate for the slight attack on the chloroform by the bromine.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage purity of the phenol from the expression:

% Purity =
$$\frac{(V_1 - V_2) \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times 2000 \times Z}$$
 (1)

where $V_1 = \text{ml.}$ of sodium thiosulphate solution used for blank;

 $V_2 = \text{ml. of sodium thiosulphate solution used for sample;}$

 $N_1 = \text{normality of sodium thiosulphate solution};$

M =molecular weight of the phenol;

W = weight (g.) of the sample; and

Z = number of bromine atoms substituted in the phenol.

Alternatively, the blank analysis may be omitted and the percentage purity of the phenol calculated from formula (2). The student is recommended to perform the blank titration and to calculate the result by both methods.

% Purity =
$$\frac{(VN_2 - V_2N_1) \times M \times 100}{W \times 2000 \times Z}$$
 (2)

where V = volume (ml.) of bromate solution used for the titration;

 N_2 = normality of bromate solution;

 V_2 = volume (ml.) of sodium thiosulphate solution used;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of sodium thiosulphate solution};$

 \underline{M} = molecular weight of the phenol;

 \overline{W} = weight (g.) of sample; and

Z = number of bromine atoms substituted in the phenol.

Deduction of formula (2).

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathrm{KBrO_3} + 5\mathrm{KBr} + 6\mathrm{HCl} & \longrightarrow & 6\mathrm{KCl} + 3\mathrm{H_2O} + 3\mathrm{Br_2} \\ & \mathrm{C_6H_5OH} + 3\mathrm{Br_2} & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{Br_3C_6H_2OH} + 3\mathrm{HBr} \end{array}$$

The volume of N bromate solution reacting with W g. of the sample is $(VN_2 - V_2N_1)$ ml.

:. Weight of bromine used by W g. of sample = $(VN_2 - V_2N_1) \times 80/1000$ g.

$$\therefore \text{ Weight of bromine used by } M \text{ g. of sample} = \frac{(VN_2 - V_2N_1) \times 80 \times M}{W \times 1000} \text{ g.}$$

But 1 mol of pure phenol would react with 3 mols of bromine or 6×80 g. of bromine,

$$\therefore \text{ % Purity} = \frac{(VN_2 - V_2N_1) \times 80 \times M \times 100}{W \times 1000 \times 6 \times 80}$$
$$= \frac{(VN_2 - V_2N_1) \times M \times 100}{W \times 2000 \times 3}$$

For a phenol which reacts with Z mols of bromine:

% Purity =
$$\frac{(VN_2 - V_2N_1) \times M \times 100}{W \times 2000 \times Z}$$
 (2)

Equation (2) may be written in the form:

% Purity =
$$\left(\frac{VN_2}{N_1} - V_2\right) \times \frac{N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times 2000 \times Z}$$

This is identical with equation (1), VN_2/N_1 representing the theoretical value of the blank.

XVIII,4. DETERMINATION OF PHENOLS BY TITRATION AS ACIDS IN NON-AQUEOUS SOLVENTS

REAGENTS

Sodium methoxide in methanol, ca. $0 \cdot 1$ N. Weigh out about $2 \cdot 4$ g. of freshly-cut, clean sodium metal and add it to 100 ml. of methanol contained in a 500 ml. flask fitted with a reflux condenser; if necessary, cool the flask momentarily in cold water to prevent the reaction becoming too violent. When all the sodium has reacted, add benzene until the solution remains cloudy upon swirling; add methanol and benzene alternately in this manner until the volume is 1 litre and the solution is clear. Store the solution in a Pyrex glass bottle provided with a sodalime guard tube to prevent entry of carbon dioxide. Standardise the solution daily with A.R. benzoic acid dissolved in benzene-methanol and use thymol blue as indicator. The benzoic acid (about 0.25 g.) may also be dissolved in dimethylformamide (50 ml.). The standardisation may also be effected with pure p-aminobenzoic acid.

Thymol blue indicator. Dissolve 0·3 g. of thymol blue in 100 ml. of methanol. The colour change is from yellow to blue.

o-Nitroaniline indicator. Dissolve 0.15 g. of o-nitroaniline in 100 ml. of benzene. The colour change is from yellow to orange-red.

Azo violet indicator. Prepare a saturated solution of p-nitrobenzeneazo-resorcinol in benzene. The colour change is from red to blue.

Dimethylformamide. A grade of dimethylformamide (DMF) suitable for titration purposes is available commercially. This compound decomposes slightly at its normal boiling point (153° C.) to give small amounts of dimethylamine and carbon monoxide. The technical dimethylformamide may be purified by mixing it with about 10 per cent. by volume of sodium-dried benzene and distilling at atmospheric pressure to remove the benzene; the temperature does not rise above 80° C. and most of the water is removed in the benzene-water azeotrope. The resulting product is shaken mechanically for several hours with anhydrous magnesium sulphate previously heated at 300–400° C. (25 g. per litre), distilled at 15–20 mm. pressure through an efficient fractionating column and the middle fraction collected.

Ethylenediamine. A product suitable for titrations is available commercially; its purity is 95-100 per cent. It may be dried, if necessary, by warming with sodium hydroxide pellets, cooling to permit the facile

separation of water, and then distilling from sodium.

PROCEDURE

Titration in dimethylformamide. Determination of the purity of vanillin.

Place 25 ml. of dimethylformamide in a 250 ml. conical flask and add three drops of azo violet indicator. Stir the contents of the flask by means of a magnetic stirrer (Fig. XV, 5, 2). Run in the $0\cdot 1N$ sodium methoxide solution from a burette until the colour of the solution in the flask just changes from pink to blue: close the mouth of the flask by a small square of cardboard and insert the burette tip through a small hole in the cover. This preliminary titration serves to neutralise any acidic impurities in the dimethylformamide. An equivalent result is obtained by performing an independent blank titration.

Weigh out accurately about 0.35 g. of vanillin and dissolve it in the dimethylformamide. Add the 0.1N sodium methoxide solution until the pink colour of the solution changes to blue. The colour should persist for 30 seconds.

The end point may also be determined by potentiometric titration using antimony and glass electrodes (compare Fig. XV, 4, 3) and a commercial pH meter.

Calculate the purity of the vanillin from the relationship:

Percentage purity

 $\frac{\text{Volume of NaOMe solution} \times \text{Normality} \times \text{Equivalent weight*} \times 100}{\text{Weight of sample (g.)} \times 1000}$

^{*} This is the equivalent weight of the vanillin.

Titration in ethylenediamine. Determination of the purity of β -naphthol.

Precautions must be taken to protect the solvent and the solution from carbon dioxide and moisture. Place 25 ml. of ethylenediamine in a 250 ml. conical flask and add 2–3 drops of o-nitroaniline indicator; stir with a magnetic stirrer. Add $0 \cdot 1N$ sodium methoxide solution until the colour of the solution just changes from yellow to orange red (compare Fig. XV, 5, 2); this will neutralise acidic impurities in the solvent. Immediately add an accurately weighed sample (about $0 \cdot 20$ g.) of β -naphthol, stir until dissolved, and titrate until the colour changes from yellow to orange red. A reference standard contained in a stoppered conical flask prepared from a known weak phenol and the theoretical volume of titrant may be helpful. Alternatively, the "EEL" absorptiometer (Fig. XV, 5, 6) may be used for detecting the colour change at the end point.

The end point may also be determined potentiometrically; a 100 or 250 ml, three-necked flask should be used.

Calculate the purity of the β-naphthol.

CHAPTER XIX

AMINO GROUPS

XIX,1. DISCUSSION OF SELECTED METHODS FOR THE DETERMINATION OF AMINO GROUPS IN AMINES

The following general methods may be used:-

(a) Acetylation at room temperature with an excess of a solution of acetic anhydride in pyridine:

$$RNH_2 + (CH_3CO)_2O \longrightarrow RNH.COCH_3 + CH_3COOH$$

 $R'R''NH + (CH_3CO)_2O \longrightarrow R'R''N.COCH_3 + CH_3COOH$

The residual excess of acetic anhydride is decomposed by the addition of water and the total free acid is determined with standard sodium hydroxide solution. A control or blank experiment is conducted simultaneously, identical with that used for the sample except that the addition of the amine is omitted. The procedure is similar to that described for the acetylation of alcohols and of phenols (Sections XVI,1-2 and XVIII,1-2).

The reactions are more accurately represented as follows:

$$(CH_3CO)_2O + C_5H_5N \longrightarrow C_5H_5N \stackrel{COCH_3}{\longrightarrow} \stackrel{(acetyl)}{pyridinium}$$

$$RNH_2 + C_5H_5N \stackrel{COCH_3}{\bigcirc} \longrightarrow RNH.COCH_3 + C_5H_5N \stackrel{H}{\bigcirc} OCOCH_3$$

$$R'R''NH + C_5H_5N \stackrel{COCH_3}{\bigcirc} \longrightarrow R'R''N.COCH_3 + C_5H_5N \stackrel{H}{\bigcirc} OCOCH_3$$

$$C_5H_5N \stackrel{COCH_3}{\bigcirc} + H_2O \longrightarrow C_5H_5N \stackrel{H}{\bigcirc} + CH_3COOH$$

Acetylation is quantitative at room temperature if about 200 per cent. excess of acetic anhydride is used and the reaction mixture is allowed to stand for about 30 minutes.

With some primary amines, the presence of a group such as —NO₂, —CH₃ or —Br ortho to the amino group may lead to the formation of a diacetyl compound; a check determination is therefore advisable if no detailed information is available. Diacetylation is favoured by high temperatures, hence the analysis is conducted at room temperature.

Satisfactory results have been obtained *inter alia* with ethylamine, *iso*-propylamine, *n*-butylamine, *n*-hexylamine, ethylenediamine, propylenediamine, diethylamine, di-*n*-butylamine, aniline, α -naphthylamine, *N*-methylaniline (60 minutes standing), and morpholine.

(b) Bromination with excess of a standard bromate-bromide solution in the presence of hydrochloric acid:

$$KBrO_3 + 5KBr + 6HCl \longrightarrow 3Br_2 + 6KCl + 3H_2O$$

The excess of bromine is determined by the addition of potassium iodide solution and titration of the liberated iodine with standard thiosulphate solution, using starch as indicator:

$$Br_2 + 2KI \longrightarrow I_2 + 2KBr$$

The procedure is similar to that described for Phenols (Section XVIII,3).

Aniline yields 2:4:6-tribromoaniline:

$$C_6H_5NH_2 + 3Br_2 \longrightarrow 2:4:6-Br_3C_6H_2NH_2 + 3HBr_3$$

The number of bromine atoms consumed and the reaction times (in minutes) for some typical amines are given in parentheses: aniline (6; 5-10), p-chloroaniline (4; 10), o-nitroaniline (4; 30), m-nitroaniline (6; 30), acetanilide (6; 5-10), sulphanilic acid (6; 30), metanilic acid (6; 5-15), anthranilic acid (6; 30), m-aminobenzoic acid (6; 10-15), and m-toluidine (6; 5-10).

o- and p-Toluidines cannot be determined by the general procedure (excess bromine method) but give satisfactory results by the time-consuming direct titration method. The solution of the sample (prepared as for the other amines; 25 ml.) is diluted to 200 ml., and 10 ml. of a 20 per cent. potassium bromide solution added. It is acidified with 5–10 ml. of concentrated hydrochloric acid and titrated with standard bromate solution $(0 \cdot 2N)$ until a drop of the solution produces a blue spot upon starch-iodide paper, which persists for 2 to 4 minutes after the addition of the last drop of bromate solution.

p-Nitroaniline cannot be determined by the bromination method, probably because of the occlusion of the sample in the bulky precipitate formed.

(c) By titration as bases, particularly in non-aqueous solutions. Many water-soluble aliphatic amines with dissociation constants greater than 10^{-6} may be titrated in an aqueous medium with standard hydrochloric acid, using a mixed indicator (prepared by mixing 5 parts of $0\cdot 1$ per cent. bromocresol green in methanol and 1 part of $0\cdot 1$ per cent. methyl red in methanol); the end point may also be determined potentiometrically. Methanol may also be used as a solvent for amines having pK_B values (in water) of

ca. 8.8 or less; a suitable indicator is prepared by dissolving 0.15 g. of methyl orange and 0.08 g. of xylene cyanol FF in 100 ml. of distilled water. Aromatic and other weakly basic amines cannot be titrated by either of the above procedures but if advantage is taken of the enhanced basicity of these compounds in glacial acetic acid (compare Section XV,4), these weak bases (including those with dissociation constants in water as low as 10^{-13}) can be successfully titrated in this solvent with a solution of perchloric acid in acetic acid.

The most general procedure, therefore, consists in the titration of amines as bases in non-aqueous solvents. The titrant, as already stated, is a solution of perchloric acid in acetic acid. The solvent is frequently glacial acetic acid since this medium tends to increase the basicity of the amine (levelling effect: Section XV,2). The end point may be determined either by visual indicator (crystal violet, methyl violet or α-naphtholbenzein) or potentiometrically. Sharper end points can sometimes be obtained if the acetic acid solvent is diluted with an excess of a second solvent having a low dielectric constant, such as benzene or dioxan. Other solvents which have been used include benzene, chlorobenzene, nitrobenzene, acetonitrile and nitromethane. The glass calomel electrode system is satisfactory if acetic acid is the only solvent used; for other solvents (and also for acetic acid) the glass-silver/silver chloride electrode assembly is employed (see Section XV,4 for details of the silver/silver chloride electrode).

A procedure, which is now largely of academic interest, consists in the analysis of the chloroplatinate of the base, and gives either the equivalent weight or (if the acidity is known) the molecular weight of the base. It is included here because it provides valuable experience in semimicro quantitative analysis. When an amine or its halide salt is added to an aqueous solution of chloroplatinic acid H₂PtCl₆, the chloroplatinate of the base, (B₂H₂)PtCl₆, is formed (B is one equivalent of the base); it usually crystallises out because of its low solubility in cold water. The chloroplatinate of the base decomposes upon ignition leaving a residue of pure platinum. The molecular weight of the chloroplatinate and hence the equivalent B (the weight in grams equivalent to 1 gram atom of platinum), can be calculated from a knowledge of the platinum content of the salt. If the acidity of the base is known, its molecular weight can, of course, be evaluated.

Since many amines form highly crystalline picrates, the equivalent weights of such amines may be determined by titration of the picrate with acetous perchloric acid either visually or potentiometrically in an acetic acid medium: the picrate ion is a moderately strong base in this solvent.

XIX,2. DETERMINATION OF AMINES BY ACETYLATION WITH ACETIC ANHYDRIDE IN PYRIDINE

PROCEDURE

Prepare the reagents as described under Hydroxyl Groups (Alcohols) in Section XVI,2.

Introduce a weighed quantity containing about 2 milli-equivalents of the amine (1) (say, ca. 0.30 g., accurately weighed, of α-naphthylamine) into a 250 ml. iodine flask and add 6.00 ml. of the acetic anhydride - pyridine reagent. Insert the stopper and allow to stand at room temperature with frequent gentle agitation. Cool the flask under tap water. Add 10 ml. of water to the cup around the stopper, loosen the stopper so that the water runs down the stopper and the walls of the flask. Swirl the contents of the flask to ensure thorough mixing. Cool the flask under running water or in ice, with the stopper partially open. Rinse the stopper and the sides of the flask with 10-15 ml. of n-butanol, add a few drops of the mixed indicator, and titrate immediately with the standard 0.5N alcoholic sodium hydroxide solution to the appearance of a definite blue colour. The acetyl derivative may remain in solution when water is added, but it frequently separates as a crystalline solid: the solid tends to remain suspended in the n-butanol layer and this facilitates the detection of the end point in the aqueous layer since the two phases readily separate after shaking.

Perform a blank determination using $6 \cdot 00$ ml. of the acetylating reagent simultaneously with the experiment on the sample.

Note.

(1) A suitable weight of the amine may be dissolved in pyridine and an aliquot used for the analysis. If desired, a known weight of the amine may be dissolved in 5–10 ml. of pyridine in the iodine flask.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of the amine group (NH₂) in the sample from the formula:

$$\% \ \mathrm{NH_2} = \frac{(V_1 - V_2) \times N_1 \times 16 \cdot 03 \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where $V_1 = \text{volume (ml.)}$ of sodium hydroxide solution used in the blank;

 $V_2 = \text{volume (ml.)}$ of sodium hydroxide solution used for sample;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of sodium hydroxide solution}$; and

W = weight (g.) of the sample.

XIX,3. DETERMINATION OF AMINES BY BROMINATION

PROCEDURE

Prepare the reagents as detailed under Hydroxyl Groups (Phenols) in Section XVIII,3. Weigh out accurately about 0.25 g. of the amine (e.g., aniline) into a 250 ml. volumetric flask, dissolve the sample in the minimum volume of dilute hydrochloric acid, and dilute to the mark with distilled water. Pipette 25 ml. of the amine solution into a 500 ml, iodine flask, followed by 25 ml. of the bromate-bromide solution, and dilute with 25 ml. of water. Add 5 ml. of concentrated hydrochloric acid, and stopper the flask immediately. Shake the flask for 1 minute to mix the reactants, and allow to stand for 10 minutes (see Section XIX,1, b) with occasional agitation. Cool the flask under the tap or in ice water, and place 10 ml. of 20 per cent. potassium iodide solution in the cup around the stopper. Slightly dislodge the stopper whereupon the iodide solution is drawn into the flask with no loss of bromine. Shake the flask for 30 seconds and allow to stand for 5-10 minutes. Remove the stopper and wash the neck of the flask and the stopper with a little water. Titrate the free iodine with standard 0.1N sodium thiosulphate, using 2 ml. of the starch indicator near the end point.

Carry out a blank analysis using 25 ml. of the bromate-bromide solution and 25 ml. of water.

Calculate the percentage purity of the amine by the two methods described in Section XVIII,3.

XIX,4. DETERMINATION OF AMINES BY TITRATION AS BASES IN NON-AQUEOUS SOLVENTS

REAGENTS

Perchloric acid in glacial acetic acid, ca. $0 \cdot 1$ N. Mix $8 \cdot 5$ ml. of 72 per cent. perchloric acid (A.R.) with 500 ml. of glacial acetic acid contained in a litre volumetric flask, add 20 ml. of pure acetic anhydride (e.g., A.R.), and swirl the contents of the flask to ensure thorough mixing. Dilute to 1 litre with glacial acetic acid, and allow to stand overnight to ensure complete reaction of the acetic anhydride with the water present.

Standardise the acetous perchloric acid with A.R. potassium hydrogen phthalate. Weigh out accurately about 0.5 g. of the solid and add it to about 50 ml. of glacial acetic acid; warm until dissolved and cool to room temperature. Add a few drops of methyl violet indicator and titrate the solution with the perchloric acid: the colour change is from violet to blue. Crystal violet may also be used as indicator. A very sharp end point is

obtained by potentiometric titration using a glass and either a calomel or a silver/silver chloride electrode.

The acetous perchloric acid may also be standardised with $0\cdot 1N$ sodium acetate solution. Dissolve an accurately weighed amount $(0\cdot 53$ g.) of dried A.R. anhydrous sodium carbonate in glacial acetic acid and dilute to 100 ml. with this solvent in a volumetric flask. Titrate 25 ml. of the resultant $0\cdot 1N$ sodium acetate with the acid, using methyl violet, crystal violet or α -naphtholbenzein as indicator.

The acetic acid solution of perchloric acid has a coefficient of expansion of 0.11 per cent. per degree Centigrade. The solution should be used at the temperature of standardisation or a temperature correction applied to the normality. Alternatively, the volume of the titrant is multiplied by $1\pm(t\times0.0011)$ according as to whether the titration is conducted t° below or above the temperature at which it was standardised.

Methyl violet indicator. Dissolve 30 mg. of methyl violet in 100 ml. of chlorobenzene.

Crystal violet indicator. Dissolve $1\cdot 0$ g. of crystal violet in 100 ml. of glacial acetic acid.

 α -Naphtholbenzein indicator. Dissolve 0.5 g. of α -naphtholbenzein in 100 ml. of glacial acetic acid.

PROCEDURE

Dissolve about 0.3 g., accurately weighed, of the amine (e.g., aniline, p-toluidine, diethylaniline or quinoline) in 50 ml. of glacial acetic acid in a 250 ml. beaker or conical flask. Add 3 drops of indicator (crystal violet—colour change from blue to blue-green; methyl violet—colour change from violet to green; α -naphtholbenzein—colour change from golden yellow to green). Run in the acetous perchloric acid from a burette, with stirring, until the colour change occurs.

It is recommended that the end point be determined also by potentiometric titration (glass - calomel or glass - silver/silver chloride electrode system and commercial pH meter) in the presence of the indicator: the correct colour change of the indicator at the end point is thus established.

A blank titration may be made with 50 ml. of glacial acetic acid in the presence of the indicator and a correction applied, if necessary.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage purity of the amine from the expression:

% Purity =
$$\frac{V_1 \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where V_1 = volume (ml.) of acetous perchloric acid used;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of acetous perchloric acid}$;

M =molecular weight of amine; and

W = weight (g.) of sample.

XIX,5. DETERMINATION OF THE EQUIVALENT WEIGHT OF AN AMINE (BASE) BY ANALYSIS OF ITS CHLOROPLATINATE

PROCEDURE

Dissolve about 1 milli-equivalent, accurately weighed, of the base (say, about $0 \cdot 1$ g. of p-toluidine) in 2 ml. of warm dilute hydrochloric acid contained in a 10 ml. beaker. Pour the solution, with stirring, into a slight excess of chloroplatinic acid solution (2-3 ml. of a solution containing $0 \cdot 5$ g. of chloroplatinic acid, $H_2PtCl_6.6H_2O$, will suffice). The chloroplatinate of the amine will crystallise out. Cool in ice water for 15 minutes and then filter through a small Hirsch funnel; drain the salt well, wash it with two 1 ml. portions of cold water, and drain again. Transfer the solid to a small crucible, cover with a watch glass, and dry in a steam oven or, better, in a vacuum desiccator overnight. Meanwhile, wash out the beaker, Hirsch funnel and filter paper with hot water until all the residual chloroplatinate has dissolved, add the combined washings to the residual filtrate, and place in the PLATINUM RESIDUES bottle.

Weigh out accurately 0.10-0.15 g. of the dry chloroplatinate into a previously ignited and weighed small porcelain or silica crucible (or a silica Main Smith crucible) and lid. Set the crucible and lid in an inclined position on a pipeclay or silica triangle. Gently heat the upper portion of the crucible with a small flame from a semimicro burner: after 5-10 minutes, increase the size of the flame somewhat in order to heat the whole of the upper portion of the crucible and the lid. The chloroplatinate now becomes heated by conduction and largely decomposes at this stage. Now slowly bring the flame down to the base of the crucible and then, after several minutes, heat more strongly until eventually the whole crucible becomes red hot. (It may be necessary to use a Bunsen flame at this stage.) Allow to cool somewhat, place the crucible in a desiccator until cold, and weigh again. Repeat the ignition until the weight of the crucible and contents is constant. One reheating should suffice.

CALCULATION

Calculate the equivalent weight E of the chloroplatinate B_nH_2 . PtCl₆ from the formula:

om the formula: $E = rac{W imes 195 \cdot 2}{w}$

where W = weight (g.) of the chloroplatinate used; w = weight (g.) of platinum obtained; and $195 \cdot 2 =$ atomic weight of platinum.

If the acidity of the base is known, the molecular weight can be computed: thus for a monoacid base, n = 2, and for a diacid base n = 1.

XIX,6. DETERMINATION OF THE EQUIVALENT WEIGHT OF AN AMINE BY TITRATION OF ITS PICRATE IN NON-AQUEOUS SOLUTION

The picrates of amines behave as bases when they are dissolved in glacial acetic acid and titrated with acetous perchloric acid. When the salt $(BH)^+\{(NO_2)_3C_6H_2O\}^-$ or $(BH)^+(Pic)^-$ is dissolved in glacial acetic acid, the picrate ion is sufficiently basic to give a moderately satisfactory end point by potentiometric titration; the visual end point is sometimes difficult to detect with accuracy.

$$(BH)^+(Pic)^- \rightleftharpoons (BH)^+ + (Pic)^-$$

PROCEDURE

Prepare the picrate of the base (e.g., pyridine, piperidine, diethanolamine, dimethylaniline or diethylaniline), recrystallise from alcohol, and dry it. Weigh out accurately about 0.8 g. of the picrate, and dissolve it in 50 ml. of glacial acetic acid. Add 2 drops of crystal violet indicator, and titrate with acetous perchloric acid to a blue-green colour; a better end point (disappearance of the purple tinge of the solution) may be obtained with methyl violet indicator (6 drops of 0.2 per cent solution in chlorobenzene). Alternatively, and preferably, determine the end point by potentiometric titration.

Calculate the equivalent weight of the amine picrate (and hence of the amine) from the formula:

Equivalent weight = $\frac{\text{Weight of picrate (g.)} \times 1000}{\text{Volume of acetous perchloric acid (ml.)} \times \text{Normality}}$

Note on the analysis of some aromatic picrates. Many picrates of neutral, weakly acidic and weakly basic aromatic compounds may be analysed by titration in aqueous solution. These include the picrates of naphthalene, anthracene, phenanthrene, α -bromonaphthalene, anisole (prepared in chloroform solution), β -naphthol, o-chlorophenol, pyridine, aniline, and o-toluidine.

To about 0.25 g., accurately weighed, of the picrate, add 20.0 ml. of standard 0.1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, and heat the mixture to boiling. Insert a soda-lime guard tube into the flask and cool to room temperature. Titrate the excess of sodium hydroxide with standard 0.1N hydrochloric acid: use bromothymol blue as indicator.

Calculate the equivalent weight of the picrate.

CHAPTER XX

SALTS OF AMINES (INCLUDING QUATERNARY AMMONIUM SALTS)

XX,1. DISCUSSION OF SELECTED METHODS FOR THE DETERMINATION OF SALTS OF AMINES

If the amine salts are strongly acidic, like aniline hydrochloride or p-toluidine hydrochloride, titration may be carried out directly with standard sodium hydroxide solution in an aqueous medium. This is because considerable hydrolysis occurs in aqueous solution (the compound is a salt formed from a very weak base and a strong acid) and progressive neutralisation of the free acid results ultimately in complete hydrolysis to the amine and strong acid, for example :

$$C_6H_5NH_2,HCl \rightleftharpoons C_6H_5NH_2 + HCl$$

A more general approach is to consider the salts of the type B.HA, where B is the amine. These can be determined in at least two different ways, viz., titration of the base A^- with an acid, and titration of the acid B.H⁺ with a base. The method selected will depend on the strength of the base B and of the acid HA.

The titration of the acid B.H⁺ in the salt B.HA with a base may be conducted in an aqueous medium in some cases (e.g., p-toluidine hydrochloride) but, in general, it is more satisfactory to employ a basic, non-aqueous medium (such as dimethylformamide or ethylenediamine) to enhance the acidity of the acid. The method is satisfactory provided that the base B is not too strong and the acid HA is not too weak. Azo violet (0·2 per cent. in benzene) may be used as indicator for dimethylformamide and for ethylenediamine: thymol blue (0·3 per cent. in methanol) is also satisfactory for the former. The titrant is $0\cdot 1N$ sodium or potassium methoxide in benzene-methanol (compare Section XVIII,3).

The titration of the base A⁻ (in the salt B.HA) may be carried out with perchloric acid in acetic acid provided the acid HA is a weak acid in this medium, e.g., tartaric, oxalic, sulphuric (end point at bisulphate), phosphoric, nitric or pieric acid (compare Section XIX,6):

$$B.HA + HClO_4 \longrightarrow B.HClO_4 + HA$$

Poor results are obtained with halide acids but the difficulty can

be eliminated by boiling out the halide acid. A far better procedure for salts of amines with halide acids is to add mercuric acetate (which is undissociated in anhydrous acetic acid) when the undissociated mercuric halide is formed and the acetate ion (base) liberated can be titrated without interference using acetous perchloric acid:

$$2(BH)^{+}X^{-} + Hg(OCOCH_{3})_{2} \text{ (excess)} \rightleftharpoons$$

$$2(BH)^{+}(OCOCH_{3})^{-} + HgX_{2} \text{ (X = halogen)}$$

$$(BH)^{+}(OCOCH_{3})^{-} + HClO_{4} \longrightarrow (BH)^{+}(ClO_{4})^{-} + HOCOCH_{3}$$

The modest excess of mercuric acetate does no harm, since it is neutral in acetic acid; water must, of course, be absent in the acetous perchloric acid. The end point may be determined visually (with methyl violet) or potentiometrically.

Quaternary ammonium halides, which are essentially neutral and therefore cannot be titrated directly, may be treated with mercuric acetate in an acetic acid medium, and the resulting acetate titrated with acetous perchloric acid.

XX,2. DETERMINATION OF AMINE SALTS BY TITRATION IN AQUEOUS SOLUTION

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately 1–2 milli-equivalents of the amine salt (e.g., 0.25 g. of p-toluidine hydrochloride) and dissolve the compound in about 25 ml. of distilled water in a 250 ml. conical flask. Add 2 drops of phenolphthalein indicator solution, and titrate with standard 0.1N barium hydroxide (or sodium hydroxide) solution (see Chapter XXII) until the solution just acquires a pink colour.

CALCULATION

Calculate the purity of the amine salt from the formula:

% Purity =
$$\frac{V_1 \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where $V_1 = \text{volume (ml.)}$ of baryta solution used;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of baryta solution}$;

M =molecular weight of amine salt; and

W = weight (g.) used in the titration.

If the acidity a of the base is known, the molecular weight of the salt will be the weight which is neutralised by $a \times 1000$ ml. of N barium hydroxide solution.

XX,3. DETERMINATION OF THE HALIDE SALT OF AN AMINE BY TITRATION IN ACETIC ACID WITH ACETOUS PERCHLORIC ACID

REAGENTS

Perchloric acid in acetic acid, 0.1N. See Section XIX,4.

Mercuric acetate solution. Dissolve 6 g. of pure mercuric acetate in 100 ml. of hot glacial acetic acid, and cool the solution to room temperature.

Crystal violet indicator. Dissolve 1.0 g. of crystal violet in 100 ml.

of glacial acetic acid.

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately about 1 milli-equivalent of the hydrochloride of the amine (e.g., about $0\cdot 15$ g. of monomethylaniline hydrochloride) into a 250 ml. conical flask, dissolve it in 50 ml. of warm glacial acetic acid, and cool to room temperature. Add 10 ml. of the mercuric acetate solution and 2 drops of crystal violet indicator. Titrate with standard $0\cdot 1N$ acetous perchloric acid to a blue-green colour. It is strongly recommended that the end point be determined potentiometrically with a glass and calomel electrode system: this will provide a valuable check on the visual end point.

Calculate the purity of the sample of amine hydrochloride using a formula similar to that given in Section XX,2.

XX,4. DETERMINATION OF QUATERNARY AMMONIUM HALIDES BY TITRATION IN ACETIC ACID WITH ACETOUS PERCHLORIC ACID

PROCEDURE

Prepare the reagents as in Section XX,3.

Weigh out accurately about 3 milli-equivalents of the dry, finely powdered sample (e.g., tetramethylammonium iodide, cetyl trimethylammonium bromide or cetyl pyridinium bromide) into a 250 ml. conical flask. Dissolve the sample in 50-100 ml. of glacial acetic acid, warming if necessary. Add 10 ml. of the mercuric acetate reagent and swirl to mix the contents of the flask. Titrate with standard $0\cdot 1N$ perchloric acid in acetic acid. The preferred method for the detection of the end point is potentiometric titration using the glass and calomel electrodes and the millivolt scale of a commercial pH meter; the end point is easily deduced from the differential titration curve (compare Fig. XV, 4, 5). The end point may also be determined, but less accurately, with crystal violet as indicator: it is best to establish

the correct colour shade at the equivalence point from the potentiometric titration and to use a comparison solution.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage purity of the quaternary ammonium salt from the formula:

% Purity =
$$\frac{V_1 \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where $V_1 =$ volume (ml.) of the perchloric acid solution ; $N_1 =$ normality of perchloric acid ;

M =molecular weight of quaternary ammonium salt; and W = weight (g.) of sample.

CHAPTER XXI

AMINO ACIDS

XXI,1. DISCUSSION OF SELECTED METHODS FOR THE DETERMINATION OF AMINO ACIDS

The following general methods may be used:—

(a) Titration in glacial acetic acid. An excellent procedure consists in the titration of amino acids as bases. This is achieved by the use of glacial acetic acid as solvent, which enhances the basic properties of the amino group; titration with acetous perchloric acid then becomes possible:

$$H_2NCHRCOOH \rightleftharpoons H_3NCHRCOO^-$$

 $H_2NCHRCOOH + HClO_4 \longrightarrow [H_3NCHRCOOH]^+ + ClO_4^-$

Solution of the amino acid is facilitated by dissolving it in excess of acetous perchloric acid and titrating the excess of acid with a standard base, such as a solution of sodium acetate in acetic acid:

$$HClO_4 + CH_3COONa \xrightarrow{CH_4COOH} NaClO_4 + CH_3COOH$$

The end point may be determined visually (methyl violet or crystal violet indicator) or potentiometrically (glass and calomel electrode system and commercial pH meter).

(b) Formol titration. Amino acids are present in aqueous solution largely as zwitter ions and cannot be titrated directly with standard alkali owing to the buffering effect of the zwitter ions. If the aqueous solution of the amino acid is treated with an excess of a carefully neutralised solution of formaldehyde, it can then be titrated with a solution of a strong alkali. The reaction probably involves the primary neutralisation:

$$OH^- + H_3NCHRCOO^- \rightleftharpoons H_2NCHRCOO^- + H_2O$$
,

followed by, or accompanied by, condensation of the anion with formaldehyde to give a stable anion, probably thus:

$$CH_2O + H_2NCHRCOO^- \longrightarrow CH_2 = NCHRCOO^- + H_2O$$

It will be noted that the carboxyl group is not involved.

(c) Van Slyke method. This method is based upon the measurement of the volume of nitrogen liberated upon treatment of an amino acid (or a primary amine) with nitrous acid:

$$H_2NCHRCOOH + HNO_2 \longrightarrow HOCHRCOOH + N_2 + H_2O$$

During the determination the unstable nitrous acid solution decomposes spontaneously:

$$3HNO_2 \longrightarrow HNO_3 + 2NO + H_2O$$

The solution of the amino acid is introduced into the nitrous acid (from a solution of sodium nitrite acidified with acetic acid), the gas evolved—a mixture of nitrogen and nitric oxide—is passed into a Hempel-type pipette charged with alkaline potassium permanganate solution whereupon the nitric oxide is absorbed; the residual nitrogen is measured in a special gas burette. The procedure requires a special apparatus, which can be purchased, but is time consuming and not particularly accurate. It will not be discussed further.

(d) Titration in pyridine or in ethylenediamine. The basis of this procedure is the titration of amino acids as acids. The amino acid is dissolved in the minimum volume of water and the solution diluted with pure pyridine. Titration with a solution of tetra-n-butylammonium hydroxide in benzene - methanol (Section XVIII,1) is then possible. The end point may be determined either potentiometrically with the glass - calomel electrode system or visibly with the aid of thymol blue indicator. Satisfactory results have been obtained with glycine, alanine, leucine, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, etc.

Titration may also be carried out in anhydrous ethylenediamine as solvent and with sodium aminoethoxide in monoethanolamine ethylenediamine as titrant. Atmospheric moisture and carbon dioxide must be excluded so that some type of closed system must be used. The end point is determined potentiometrically; an antimony - calomel electrode system is applicable, but better results are obtained with an ingenious antimony antimony electrode system. The indicator electrode is a cast antimony rod dipping into the solution being titrated, and the reference electrode is an antimony rod mounted in the burette below the stopcock. The elongated burette tip is immersed in the solution of the amino acid, thus making contact between the two electrodes. This device affords the advantage of a continuous flushing of the reference electrode to prevent diffusion: renewing of the liquid junction occurs at the end of the burette tip, serving as a salt bridge, with addition of each new increment of titrant. Good results are given by glycine, ε-aminocaproic acid, anthranilic acid and p-aminobenzoic acid.

The over-all reaction involved in the titration of a carboxylic acid in ethylenediamine with sodium aminoethoxide may be represented by the following equations:

RCOOH +
$$H_2N.C_2H_4.NH_2 \longrightarrow H_2N.C_2H_4.NH_3^+ + RCOO^-$$

 $H_2N.C_2H_4.ONa \longrightarrow Na^+ + H_2N.C_2H_4.O^-$
 $H_2N.C_2H_4.NH_3^+ + H_2N.C_2H_4.O^- \longrightarrow$
(acid) (base)
 $H_2N.C_2H_4.NH_2 + H_2N.C_2H_4.OH$

The neutralisation reaction thus merely involves transfer of a proton from the cation to the anion with regeneration of the two bases.

The solution of sodium aminoethoxide in ethylenediamine-ethanolamine is prepared as follows. Dissolve about 2.5 g. of clean sodium, which has been washed successively in ethanol and ethanolamine, in 100 ml. of anhydrous ethanolamine (with cooling, if necessary), and dilute to 500 ml. with anhydrous ethylenediamine. Standardise the resulting solution with A.R. benzoic acid dissolved in ethylenediamine: determine the end point potentiometrically.

XXI,2. DETERMINATION OF AMINO ACIDS BY TITRATION AS BASES IN GLACIAL ACETIC ACID

REAGENTS

Prepare the reagents as described under Amines in Section XIX,4, together with:

Sodium acetate, $\theta \cdot IN$. Add $5 \cdot 300$ g. of A.R. anhydrous sodium acetate in small portions to 200 ml. of glacial acetic acid contained in a litre volumetric flask. Shake well after each addition to ensure that each portion of sodium carbonate has reacted completely before adding a further quantity. When all the sodium carbonate has been added, dilute with glacial acetic acid to the mark.

Standardise the solution, if desired, by running it from a burette into 25 ml. of $0 \cdot 1N$ acetous perchloric acid, using 2 drops of crystal violet solution as indicator.

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately about 3 milli-equivalents of the amino acid (e.g., about 0.20 g. of glycine or alanine) into a 250 ml. conical flask, add 50.0 ml. of 0.1N acetous perchloric acid, and gently swirl the solution until the amino acid dissolves. Add 2-3 drops of crystal violet or methyl violet indicator. Back titrate the excess of perchloric acid with 0.1N sodium acetate in acetic acid to the first appearance of a violet tinge (1).

Perform a blank experiment by titrating $50 \cdot 0$ ml. of the $0 \cdot 1N$ perchloric acid with the sodium acetate solution.

Note.

(1) With some amino acids, e.g. anthranilic acid, the end point with methyl violet indicator is the first appearance of a bottle green colour.

CALCULATION

Calculate the purity of the amino acid from the formula:

% Purity =
$$\frac{(V_1 - V_2) \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where $V_1 = \text{volume (ml.)}$ of sodium acetate solution used for blank;

 V_2 = volume (ml.) of sodium acetate solution used for sample

 N_1 = normality of sodium acetate solution;

M =molecular weight of amino acid; and

W = weight (g.) of sample.

XXI,3. DETERMINATION OF AMINO ACIDS BY FORMOL TITRATION

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately about 30 milli-equivalents of the amino acid (e.g., about 2.0 g. of glycine) into a 250 ml. volumetric flask, dissolve it in boiled-out distilled water, and make up to the mark with boiled-out distilled water. Mix well.

Place $50 \cdot 0$ ml. of commercial "formalin" solution (35-40 per cent. formaldehyde) in a conical flask, add 1 ml. of thymolphthalein indicator solution (0·04 per cent. in 70 per cent. ethanol), and titrate with $0 \cdot 1N$ sodium hydroxide until the solution has a greenish colour (1).

Transfer 25 ml. of the solution of the amino acid to a 250 ml. conical flask, add 10 ml. of the "neutral" formaldehyde solution, and titrate with standard $0 \cdot 1N$ barium hydroxide solution to the first appearance of a blue colour. Repeat with two further 25 ml. portions in order to obtain consistent titrations.

To check that the amino acid is free from strongly acidic impurities, titrate 25 ml. of the solution of the amino acid with the standard $0 \cdot 1N$ barium hydroxide solution to a pH of about $8 \cdot 0$ (green colour with B.D.H. Universal Indicator) (2). The volume of the blank (which is usually negligible for glycine and alanine) must be deducted from the volume of baryta solution used in the actual "formol" titration.

Notes.

(1) Potentiometric titration confirms that thymolphthalein is a better indicator than phenolphthalein; the latter leads to slightly low results. "Formalin" solution (35-40 per cent.) appears to have some effect upon

the colour of the indicator: thymolphthalein assumes a green colour in

basic solution in the presence of the strong "formalin".

(2) The use of phenolphthalein or thymolphthalein in determining the blank for the solution of the free amino acid is not altogether satisfactory. Potentiametric titration shows that a pH of about 8.0 (revealed by the green colour with B.D.H. Universal indicator) is acceptable.

CALCULATION

Calculate the purity of the amino acid from the formula:

% Purity =
$$\frac{V_{1} \times N_{1} \times M \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where $V_1 = \text{volume of baryta solution (ml.)}$ less blank for acid impurities; $N_1 = \text{normality of baryta solution}$; M = molecular weight of amino acid; and W = weight (g.) of amino acid used in the titration.

CHAPTER XXII

CARBOXYL GROUPS

XXII,1. DISCUSSION OF SELECTED METHODS FOR THE DETERMINATION OF CARBOXYL GROUPS

The following methods are available for the analysis of carboxylic acids:—

(a) Direct titration in aqueous, aqueous-alcoholic or alcoholic solution. The most direct method for the determination of water-soluble carboxylic acids is titration with standard alkali (barium, potassium or sodium hydroxide) using phenolphthalein as indicator. The preferred base is barium hydroxide solution since it can easily be prepared free from carbonate. Standard sodium hydroxide solution may also be employed and is prepared from the solid of analytical reagent purity; it should be used if the acid forms an insoluble barium salt. To obtain a sharp end point with phenolphthalein indicator, the solution should be free from carbon dioxide; if necessary, the latter may be removed either by boiling the solution or by passing nitrogen from a cylinder through the warm solution both before and during the titration.

The pH at the stoichiometric end point or the equivalence point of the neutralisation reaction will naturally depend upon the ionisation constant of the carboxylic acid. Neutralisation produces the salt of the weak acid and a strong base, consequently the resulting solution will be slightly alkaline, having a pH greater than 7. Most carboxylic acids are neutralised at a pH of about 8.4, rendering phenolphthalein a satisfactory indicator (pH interval 8·3-10·1; colourless to red). In general, the choice of an indicator for a titration is dictated by the acid to be determined. i.e., the colour change interval of the indicator must include the equivalence point. The absolute method for determining the proper indicator for a given system is by reference to potentiometric titration, e.g., with the glass and saturated calomel electrode pair and a commercial pH meter; if an indicator is present during the titration, the colour change can be established unequivocally in relation to the equivalence point. Other indicators which sometimes find application in the acidimetric titration of organic acids are thymol blue (pH interval 8.0-9.6; yellow to blue) and thymolphthalein (pH interval 9.4-10.6; colourless to blue). Mixed indicators (e.g., 2 parts of 0.1 per cent. alcoholic methyl red and 5 parts of 0·1 per cent. bromocresol green) are used to secure a sharp end point when the equivalence point is in a region where a

single indicator exhibits a broad range or where the colour of the single indicator may be obscured.

The reactions involved may be represented by the following equations:

The neutralisation equivalent, the number of grams of acid required to neutralise one litre of normal alkali, may readily be calculated; if the basicity of the acid is known, the molecular weight may be computed.

Acids that are insoluble in water may be dissolved in neutral aqueous or absolute methanol or ethanol, and titrated with standard alkali using phenolphthalein as indicator. Some water-insoluble acids may be dissolved in excess of aqueous alkali; the excess of alkali is titrated with standard hydrochloric acid. When titrations are made with methanol or ethanol as solvent, it is recommended that a blank titration be carried out using the same amount of solvent and of indicator: the difference between the two titrations gives the volume of alkali consumed by the organic acid.

For a few classes of compounds where difficulties are experienced in aqueous systems, e.g., titrations of formic acid in methyl formate (which is easily hydrolysed) or of free acids in the presence of aldehydes (say, benzoic acid in benzaldehyde), dry methanol may be used as solvent. The titrant is a standard solution of sodium methoxide in methanol.

The non-aqueous systems to be described under (b) below are to be interpreted as excluding the use of pure methanol and pure ethanol as solvents.

(b) Direct titration in non-aqueous solvents. For acids which are insoluble in water or give poorly defined end points in aqueous or alcoholic solutions, a non-aqueous system may be used. The procedures to be described are particularly valuable for weak acids and for weak polybasic acids. The acid is dissolved in benzene - methanol (4:1, v/v), acetonitrile, dimethylformamide or pyridine, and then titrated with a solution of potassium methoxide or of sodium methoxide in benzene - methanol (compare Section XVIII,4). Thymol blue (colour change: yellow to blue) may serve as indicator for weak monobasic acids; for very weak monobasic acids and for dibasic acids, azo violet indicator (colour change: red to violet or blue) is satisfactory. Ethylenediamine is also a useful solvent for very weak acids and may be employed in conjunction with o-nitroaniline indicator (colour change: yellow to orange red).

A solution of tetra-n-butylammonium hydroxide or of triethyl-n-butylammonium hydroxide in benzene - methanol (compare Section XVIII,1) is an extremely useful titrant for monobasic and dibasic organic acids (see Section XV,5). Titration may be carried out in acetonitrile, dimethylformamide or pyridine as solvent: the end point may be determined visually (thymol blue or azo violet indicator) or potentiometrically with the aid of the glass-calomel electrode system.

(c) By iodometric titration. The acid content of a solution of a strong acid may be determined by the addition of excess of a neutral solution of potassium iodate and potassium iodide, whereupon the hydrogen ions yield an equivalent amount of iodine:

$$IO_3^- + 5I^- + 6H^+ \longrightarrow 3I_2 + 3H_2O$$

The liberated iodine is titrated with a standard solution of sodium thiosulphate. This method is particularly advantageous in the titration of very dilute solutions of strong acids, because a very sharp colour change is obtained at the end point.

With weak organic acids (dissociation constants $> 10^{-6}$), the iodometric titration is not so simple, since the removal of the hydrogen ions by reaction with iodate and iodide leads to a buffer system of the weak acid and its salt:

$$6 \text{RCOOK} + \text{KIO}_3 + 5 \text{KI} \ \longrightarrow \ 6 \text{RCOOK} + 3 \text{I}_2 + 3 \text{H}_2 \text{O}$$

At the resulting low hydrogen ion concentration, the rate of reaction between hydrogen ions, iodate and iodide may become very small. This experimental difficulty can be surmounted by adding an excess of standard sodium thiosulphate solution after the introduction of the iodate-iodide solution; the iodine formed in the reaction is thus removed and the reaction velocity is increased considerably. Ultimately, the excess of thiosulphate remaining after completion of the reaction is back titrated with standard iodine solution.

(d) By analysis of the silver salt. The silver salts of most carboxylic acids are sparingly soluble in cold water, and are easily prepared by treating a solution of the ammonium salt with a slight excess of silver nitrate solution. They usually crystallise without water of crystallisation, but many are sensitive to light: drying should therefore be conducted with minimum exposure to light. The analysis is made by gentle ignition of the dry silver salt in a crucible, the organic matter is driven off and pure metallic silver remains. Some silver salts (e.g., silver oxalate) decompose violently upon heating: the effect of heat upon a small quantity of the silver salt should be investigated qualitatively before the quantitative determination. The method cannot be applied

directly to acids which contain halogen or sulphur; ignition of the silver salts of the former would give silver halide, those of the latter would yield silver sulphide containing silver sulphate.

XXII,2. DETERMINATION OF THE EQUIVALENT WEIGHT OF A CARBOXYLIC ACID BY TITRATION WITH STANDARD ALKALI SOLUTION IN AQUEOUS, AQUEOUS - ALCOHOLIC OR ALCOHOLIC SOLUTION

REAGENTS AND APPARATUS

Barium hydroxide solution, 0.05N. Shake 17 g. of powdered A.R. barium hydroxide, $Ba(OH)_2.8H_2O$, with about 2 litres of distilled water, allow the solution to settle, and siphon the clear solution into the

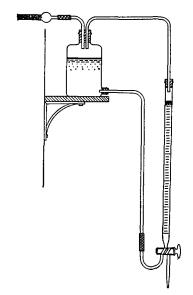


Fig. XXII, 2, 1.

storage vessel; the latter is previously filled with nitrogen or with air free from carbon dioxide. The storage vessel consists of a $2\cdot5$ litre aspirator and is placed on a shelf; it is equipped with a 50 ml. Grade A burette as shown in Fig. XXII, 2, 1. Alternatively, a storage bottle (this is usually of 1 litre capacity) and burette with an automatic filling device may be used (Fig. XXII, 2, 2). The solution is pumped into the burette and enters it through a glass tube which terminates in a capillary exactly at the zero mark; immediately the pressure is

released, the solution above the zero mark is automatically siphoned back into the storage bottle. The burette supplied with the apparatus may be of 10 ml. capacity and is usually calibrated in 0.02 ml.: it can therefore be used for semimicro work. Fig. XXII, 2, 3 illustrates a semimicro burette with reservoir; it has a capacity of 5 or 10 ml. and is calibrated in 0.02 ml.

Standardise the baryta solution with A.R. benzoic acid or with A.R. potassium hydrogen phthalate, using phenolphthalein as indicator.

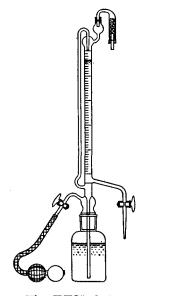


Fig. XXII, 2, 2.



Fig. XXII, 2, 3.

Shake the reservoirs of the apparatus shown in Figs. XXII, 2, 2-3 before standardisation to ensure thorough mixing.

Phenolphthalein indicator. Dissolve 1.0 g. of phenolphthalein in 100 ml. of ethanol and then dilute with 100 ml. of water.

PROCEDURE

Dissolve about 10 milli-equivalents, accurately weighed, of the acid (e.g., $0 \cdot 12$ g. of phenylacetic acid or $0 \cdot 06$ g. of succinic acid) in 25 ml. of boiled-out distilled water in a 100 or 250 ml. conical flask, and titrate with the barium hydroxide solution, using phenolphthalein (1–2 drops) as indicator. Repeat the determination.

This procedure can be adapted to the semimicro scale by the use of 0.02N barium hydroxide solution. Dissolve the sample (20 to 30 mg.) in 10 ml. of water in a 50 ml. conical flask, add 1 drop of phenolphthalein indicator, and titrate to a definite pink colour with the 0.02N barium hydroxide solution.

CALCULATION

Calculate the equivalent weight E of the acid from the expression:

 $E = \frac{\text{Weight of sample (g.)} \times 1000}{\text{Ml. of Ba(OH)}_2 \text{ solution} \times \text{Normality}}$

XXII,3. DETERMINATION OF THE EQUIVALENT WEIGHT OF A CARBOXYLIC ACID BY TITRATION WITH STANDARD SODIUM METHOXIDE SOLUTION IN A NON-AQUEOUS MEDIUM

REAGENTS

Benzene-methanol. Mix 4 volumes of A.R. benzene with 1 volume of anhydrous methyl alcohol.

Sodium methoxide solution, $0 \cdot IN$. See Section XVIII,3. Standardise with A.R. benzoic acid.

Thymol blue indicator. Dissolve 0.3 g. of thymol blue in 100 ml. of methanol.

Azo violet indicator. See Section XVIII,3.

PROCEDURE

Dissolve 0.4-0.8 milli-equivalents, accurately weighed, of the acid in 20 ml. of either benzene-methanol or purified dimethyl-formamide. Add 2 drops of thymol blue indicator or (for very weak acids) of azo violet indicator. Titrate the solution with the standard 0.1N sodium methoxide solution to the colour change of the indicator.

If dimethylformamide is used as the solvent, it is better to follow the experimental details given under Phenols in Section XVIII,4—magnetic stirrer, minimum exposure to the atmosphere, etc. The end point may also be determined potentiometrically with the glass and calomel electrode system: the antimony - calomel electrode system also gives satisfactory results.

Calculate the equivalent weight, or neutralisation equivalent, of the acid.

XXII,4. DETERMINATION OF THE EQUIVALENT WEIGHT OF A CARBOXYLIC ACID BY IODOMETRIC TITRATION

REAGENTS

Potassium iodate-potassium iodide reagent. Dissolve 3·0 g. of A.R. potassium iodate and 25 g. of A.R. potassium iodide in 200 ml. of water. Sodium thiosulphate solution, 0·IN. See Section XVIII,3.

Starch indicator solution. See Section XVII,2.

Iodine solution, $\theta \cdot IN$. Dissolve 20 g. of iodate-free potassium iodide (e.g., A.R.) in 30-40 ml. of water in a glass-stoppered 1-litre

volumetric flask. Weigh out about $12\cdot 7$ g. of A.R. iodine on a watch glass on a rough balance, and transfer it by means of a small dry funnel into the concentrated potassium iodide solution. Insert the glass stopper into the flask, and shake in the cold until all the iodine has dissolved. Dilute to 1 litre with distilled water. The resulting solution is best stored in a dark, glass-stoppered bottle. It may be standardised with A.R. arsenious oxide or with standard $0\cdot 1N$ sodium thiosulphate solution.

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately about 2 milli-equivalents of the organic acid (e.g., 0.25-0.30 g. of phenylacetic acid or of tartaric acid) into a 350 ml. iodine flask, dissolve it in water, and add 20 ml. of the potassium iodate - potassium iodide reagent, followed by 40.0 ml. of standard 0.1N sodium thiosulphate solution (1). Allow the mixture to stand for 15-30 minutes, and titrate the excess of thiosulphate with standard 0.1N iodine in the presence of starch as indicator.

Note.

(1) Satisfactory results are obtained with some acids by merely adding the iodate-iodide mixture to the solution of the acid. It is essential to have a homogeneous solution and to keep the solution well stirred, preferably by means of a magnetic stirrer; with sparingly soluble acids, such as benzoic acid, 50 per cent. ethanol by volume may be used to effect solution. The liberated iodine is titrated with standard sodium thiosulphate solution after 30–60 minutes.

CALCULATION

Calculate the purity of the carboxylic acid from the formula:

% Purity =
$$\frac{V \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times n \times 1000}$$

where V = net volume (ml.) of thiosulphate solution consumed by sample;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of sodium thiosulphate solution};$

M =molecular weight of the acid;

W = weight (g.) of sample ; and

n = basicity of acid.

The equivalent weight of the acid is the weight of the acid which reacts with 1000 ml. of N sodium thiosulphate solution.

XXII,5. DETERMINATION OF THE EQUIVALENT WEIGHT OF AN ACID BY ANALYSIS OF ITS SILVER SALT

PROCEDURE

Dissolve or suspend 0.5 g. of the acid (e.g., benzoic acid or phenylacetic acid) in 20-25 ml. of distilled water in a 250 ml. conical flask or beaker, and add dilute ammonia solution until

the acid has dissolved and the well-stirred solution smells of ammonia. Boil the solution gently until the excess of ammonia has been removed—test the steam with red litmus paper. Cool and add 5 per cent. silver nitrate solution with stirring until no further precipitation occurs. Filter off the precipitate through a small Buchner funnel with suction, drain well, wash the precipitate at least three times with small volumes of cold water to remove excess of silver nitrate, and finally drain thoroughly by pressing the solid with a glass stopper. Transfer the precipitate to a small evaporating basin and cover with a clock glass; dry either in a steam oven (30–60 minutes) and allow to cool in a desiccator or leave in a desiccator, covered with brown paper to exclude light, overnight.

Meanwhile, heat a clean porcelain or silica crucible and lid on a pipe-clay or silica triangle over a Bunsen flame, allow to cool in a desiccator and weigh. Introduce about 0.3 g. of the silver salt and weigh again. Place the crucible and lid in an inclined position (say, at an angle of about 30° from the horizontal) on the pipe-clay or silica triangle, and heat the upper portion of the crucible gently with a very small Bunsen flame or with a semimicro burner. After 5-10 minutes, increase the size of the flame somewhat in order to extend the heating ultimately to the whole of the upper portion of the crucible and lid. The silver salt at the bottom of the crucible becomes heated by conduction and gradually decomposes. Extend the heating to the base of the crucible and, after about 5 minutes, heat more strongly until eventually the bottom of the crucible is red hot. Allow the crucible to cool somewhat, and place it in a desiccator. quite cold, weigh again. Repeat the ignition until the weight of the crucible and contents is constant.

CALCULATION

Calculate the equivalent weight E of the acid from the formula:

$$E = \frac{107 \cdot 9 (w - x)}{x} + 1$$

where w = weight (g.) of the silver salt used; x = weight (g.) of silver produced; and $107 \cdot 9 = \text{equivalent}$ and also atomic weight of silver.

If the basicity of the acid is known, the molecular weight can be obtained.

CHAPTER XXIII

SALTS OF CARBOXYLIC ACIDS

XXIII,1. DISCUSSION OF SELECTED METHODS OF ANALYSIS

or

The most direct procedure for the analysis of salts of carboxylic acids is titration in glacial acetic acid as a solvent with a standard solution of perchloric acid in glacial acetic acid. Use is made of the fact that many salts which have little or no basic properties in water behave as comparatively strong bases in acetic acid (compare Section XV,4), consequently titration with acetous perchloric acid becomes possible. The anion of the salt is, of course, the effective base, since it accepts protons in an acetic acid medium from acetous perchloric acid:

$$RCOOM + HClO_{4} \rightleftharpoons RCOOH + MClO_{4}$$

$$(M = Metal \text{ or } NH_{4})$$

$$RCOOM \rightleftharpoons RCOO^{-} + M^{+}$$

$$HClO_{4} + CH_{3}COOH \rightleftharpoons CH_{3}COOH_{2}^{+} + ClO_{4}^{-}$$

$$CH_{3}COOH_{2}^{+} + RCOO^{-} \rightleftharpoons CH_{3}COOH + RCOOH$$

The end point may be determined potentiometrically using glass and calomel electrodes and a commercial pH meter. A visual indicator (e.g., crystal violet) can often be used but it is advisable to establish the correct colour change at the end point by potentiometric titration in the presence of the indicator. Thus crystal violet indicator can pass through violet, blue, blue-green, green, green-yellow and yellow; for most carboxylic acid salts, titration to the blue-green colour is correct and no indicator correction is necessary.

Another procedure utilising ion exchange resins is described in Chapter XXXVI.

Many alkali metal and alkaline earth salts of organic acids upon ignition in air ultimately yield the carbonate of the metal. The carbonate is analysed by addition of excess of standard hydrochloric or sulphuric acid, followed by titration of the residual acid with standard sodium hydroxide solution. Satisfactory results are obtained *inter alia* with sodium acetate, benzoate, citrate, succinate, n-hexoate, palmitate and laurate, with potassium acetate, succinate, acid phthalate and tartrate, with calcium citrate and stearate, and with barium acetate and tartrate.

The metal content of the sodium, potassium, calcium, strontium and barium salts of carboxylic acids may be determined by heating a weighed, dry sample in a crucible with sulphuric acid. The organic matter is destroyed and the sulphate of the metal remains; occasionally a little nitric acid must be added to oxidise the carbon completely. The metal is weighed as the sulphate.

XXIII,2. DETERMINATION OF SALTS OF CARBOXYLIC ACIDS BY TITRATION IN ACETIC ACID WITH ACETOUS PERCHLORIC ACID

REAGENTS

Perchloric acid in acetic acid, $0 \cdot 1$ N. See Section XIX,4. Standardise the acid with A.R. potassium hydrogen phthalate.

Crystal violet indicator. Dissolve $1\cdot 0$ g. of crystal violet in 100 ml. of glacial acetic acid.

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately 2–3 milli-equivalents of the salt (e.g., about $0\cdot 21$ g. of anhydrous sodium acetate, about $0\cdot 39$ g. of ammonium benzoate or of sodium benzoate, or about $0\cdot 45$ g. of sodium salicylate) into a 250 ml. conical flask, add 30 ml. of glacial acetic acid, and swirl the contents of the flask gently until the solid dissolves. Gentle warming may sometimes be necessary, but the mixture must be cooled before titration. Add 1 drop of crystal violet indicator, and titrate with standard $0\cdot 1N$ acetous perchloric acid until the colour changes to blue-green. Magnetic stirring is advantageous and is essential for the potentiometric titration.

It is recommended that the titration be performed potentiometrically (glass and calomel electrodes; pH meter) and the end point evaluated from the plot of millivolts (ordinates) against ml. of perchloric acid (compare Section XV,4).

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage purity of the salt from the formula:

% Purity =
$$\frac{V \times N_1 \times E \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where V = volume (ml.) of perchloric acid solution used;

 $N_1 =$ normality of the acetous perchloric acid;

E' = equivalent weight of the salt; and

W = weight (g.) of sample.

One mol of carboxyl group requires one equivalent of perchloric acid.

XXIII,3. DETERMINATION OF ALKALI METAL AND ALKALINE EARTH SALTS OF CARBOXYLIC ACIDS BY IGNITION

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately about 10 milli-equivalents of the sodium or potassium salt into a previously ignited and weighed platinum crucible (1). Place the crucible on a silica triangle resting on a tripod, and heat cautiously at first with a small flame; as decomposition proceeds, increase the size of the flame until eventually the crucible is at a dull red heat. Continue the ignition until all traces of carbon have been burned off, and allow to cool. Transfer the crucible to a 600 ml. beaker containing $50 \cdot 0$ ml. of standard $0 \cdot 2N$ sulphuric acid: cover the beaker with a clock glass to prevent loss of solution by spraying during the subsequent evolution of carbon dioxide. Boil the solution gently for 20-30 minutes to expel all the dissolved carbon dioxide, cool, dilute and titrate the excess of acid with standard $0 \cdot 2N$ sodium hydroxide solution, using phenolphthalein as indicator.

For calcium, strontium and barium salts, use 50.0 ml. of standard 0.2N hydrochloric acid to dissolve the metallic carbonate. To avoid loss in the subsequent boiling, it is best, as soon as the residue from the ignition has dissolved, to titrate the excess of hydrochloric acid with standard 0.2N sodium hydroxide solution, using methyl red as indicator. The solution is now barely acidic. Now boil gently for 20-30 minutes to eliminate carbon dioxide, cool, and titrate to the end point as above.

Titrate 50.0 ml. of the standard acid with the standard alkali.

CALCULATION

Calculate the purity of the salt by means of the formula:

% Purity =
$$\frac{(V_1 - V_2) \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times A \times 1000}$$

where $V_1 =$ volume (ml.) of standard NaOH required for 50·0 ml. of standard acid;

 V_2 = volume of standard NaOH used for sample;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of NaOH solution}$;

W = weight (g.) of sample ; and

A =valency of cation \times number of metal atoms per mol of salt.

Note.

(1) Carbonates attack porcelain, hence a platinum crucible is used.

XXIII,4. DETERMINATION OF THE METAL CONTENT OF ALKALI METAL OR ALKALINE EARTH SALTS OF CARBOXYLIC ACIDS BY CONVERSION INTO SULPHATES

PROCEDURE

Clean a porcelain or silica crucible and lid* with dilute nitric acid, wash, dry and heat to redness for 5 minutes. When almost cool, transfer to a desiccator, and weigh after 20 minutes. Weigh out accurately 0·1-0·2 g, of the salt into the crucible and place it on a silica triangle resting on a tripod. Add, by means of a medicine dropper, about 1.0 ml, of dilute sulphuric acid (20 per cent.; v/v), replace the lid, and warm very gently with a semimicro burner (Fume cupboard or hood!); remove the flame as soon as any foaming occurs. Gradually increase the size of the flame to drive off the volatile products and then the sulphur trioxide. Finally heat strongly with a Bunsen flame for 1 minute. Remove the flame and allow to cool. Add 2 drops of concentrated sulphuric acid and heat again to drive off sulphur trioxide. If the residue contains particles of carbon, allow the crucible to cool, add 2-3 drops of concentrated nitric acid, evaporate and ignite again for 2 minutes. Cool, add 2 drops of concentrated sulphuric acid, heat until all the sulphur trioxide is expelled, and then ignite at a dull red heat for 5 minutes. Allow to cool almost to room temperature, place in a desiccator, and weigh after 20 minutes.

Calculate the percentage of metal in the salt using the appropriate factor for metal/metal sulphate.

^{*} A crucible with interior-fitting serrated lid—the Main-Smith crucible—is particularly suitable; see, for example, A. I. Vogel, *Text-Book of Quantitative Inorganic Analysis: Theory and Practice*, Second Edition, 1951, p. 218 (Longmans, Green and Co. Ltd.).

CHAPTER XXIV

ANHYDRIDES OF CARBOXYLIC ACIDS

XXIV,1. DISCUSSION OF SELECTED METHODS OF ANALYSIS

Anhydrides of carboxylic acids may be, and usually are, contaminated with the free carboxylic acid: it is accordingly necessary to have a procedure which can determine both the anhydride and acid in the presence of one another or, alternatively, is specific for the anhydride in the presence of its acid. One example of each procedure will be described.

(a) Esterification—hydrolysis method. One portion of the sample is titrated directly at room temperature with a standard solution of sodium methoxide in methyl alcohol:

$$\begin{array}{lll} ({\rm RCO})_2{\rm O} \, + \, {\rm NaOCH_3} & \longrightarrow & {\rm RCOONa} \, + \, {\rm RCOOCH_3} \\ {\rm RCOOH} \, + \, {\rm NaOCH_3} & \longrightarrow & {\rm RCOONa} \, + \, {\rm CH_3OH} \end{array}$$

A second portion of the sample is hydrolysed with water in the presence of pyridine as catalyst, and the total acidity is determined by titration with standard aqueous sodium hydroxide solution at room temperature:

$$(RCO)_2O + H_2O \longrightarrow 2RCOOH$$

$$2RCOOH + 2NaOH \longrightarrow 2RCOONa + 2H_2O$$

$$OF \qquad (RCO)_2O + 2NaOH \longrightarrow 2RCOONa + H_2O$$

$$RCOOH + NaOH \longrightarrow RCOONa + H_2O$$

The anhydride and free acid content can be computed from the results of the two titrations (see Section XXIV,2); the titrations will incidentally indicate whether any neutral impurity is present in the anhydride. If it is known that the only impurity is the free acid corresponding to the anhydride, then the percentage of anhydride can be evaluated from the sodium methoxide titration alone. Both titrations are, however, desirable if only to obtain an independent check on the presence of neutral impurities in the sample of anhydride.

(b) Morpholine method. Morpholine reacts with anhydrides thus:

$$\begin{array}{c} \operatorname{CH_2-CH_2} \\ \operatorname{HN} & \operatorname{CH_2-CH_2} \\ \operatorname{CH_2-CH_2} \end{array} \\ O + (\operatorname{RCO})_2 O \longrightarrow \operatorname{RCO.N} \\ \begin{array}{c} \operatorname{CH_2-CH_2} \\ \operatorname{CH_2-CH_2} \end{array} \\ \end{array}$$

723

This reaction forms the basis of a direct method for determining anhydrides. A measured excess of a solution of morpholine in methanol is added to the sample. The morpholine reacts mol for mol with the anhydride producing one mol each of the amide and the acid. After reaction is complete (about 5 minutes), the excess of the base is determined by titration with standard methanolic hydrochloric acid, using methyl yellow-methylene blue as the indicator. The method is not applicable to anhydrides where the corresponding acids have primary dissociation constants in water greater than 2×10^{-2} (e.g., maleic and citraconic anhydrides), since the free acids are acidic to the indicator in the methyl alcohol system.

XXIV,2. DETERMINATION OF ANHYDRIDES BY ESTERIFICATION AND HYDROLYSIS

REAGENTS

Sodium methoxide solution, ca. 0.5N. Place 250 ml. of absolute methanol in a 500 ml. flask equipped with a reflux condenser. Add 3.0 g. of clean sodium, cut into small pieces, at such a rate that only gentle refluxing occurs. Store in a glass-stoppered bottle. Standardise with standard 0.5N sulphuric acid or with A.R. potassium hydrogen phthalate just before use.

Sodium hydroxide solution, ca. 0.5N. Dissolve 5.0 g. of A.R. sodium hydroxide pellets in water and dilute to 250 ml. with distilled water in a volumetric flask. Standardise with standard 0.5N sulphuric acid

or with A.R. potassium hydrogen phthalate.

Phenolphthalein indicator. Dissolve $2 \cdot 0$ g. of phenolphthalein in 100 ml. of pure acetone. (An alcoholic solution is undesirable because the alcohol might react with the anhydride.)

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately an appropriate amount of the sample (e.g., $1\cdot 8$ g. of acetic anhydride, $0\cdot 6$ g. of maleic anhydride, $1\cdot 1$ g. of benzoic anhydride, or $0\cdot 7$ g. of phthalic anhydride) into a dry, glass-stoppered conical flask, add 20–30 ml. of dry methanol and warm, if necessary, to effect solution. Titrate at room temperature with standard $0\cdot 5N$ sodium methoxide in methanol to a phenolphthalein end point.

Carry out another titration using a second sample of anhydride of approximately equal weight, add 25 ml. of pure pyridine and 25 ml. of water. Titrate at room temperature with standard 0.5N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution to the same end point as used in the first titration. (Some anhydrides, e.g., phthalic anhydride and camphoric anhydride, may require warming to about $60-80^{\circ}$ C. to complete the hydrolysis.)

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of anhydride in the sample using the formulae given below.

Let us assume that the sample contains the anhydride, the corresponding acid and a neutral compound, and let

x = percentage of anhydride,

y = percentage of neutral compound,

 M_1 = molecular weight of anhydride, and

 M_2 = molecular weight of acid.

For an anhydride yielding a monobasic acid (e.g., benzoic anhydride), we have:

Volume (ml.) of N NaOCH₃ reacting with anhydride per gram

$$=\frac{1000\times x}{M_1\times 100}=\frac{10x}{M_1}$$

Volume (mi.) of N NaOCH3 reacting with any acid present, per gram

$$=\frac{1000\times(100-x-y)}{M_{2}\times100}=\frac{10(100-x)}{M_{2}}-\frac{10y}{M_{2}}$$

... Total volume (ml.) of N NaOCH3 reacting with 1 g. of sample

$$= \frac{10x}{M_1} + \frac{10(100 - x)}{M_2} - \frac{10y}{M_2} = a \text{ (say)}$$
Ml. of NaOCH₃ solution × Normality

where

$$a = \frac{\text{Ml. of NaOCH}_3 \text{ solution } \times \text{Normality}}{\text{Weight of sample (g.)}}$$

Similarly for the titration with aqueous sodium hydroxide:

Volume (ml.) of N NaOH reacting with anhydride per gram

$$= \frac{2000 \times x}{M_1 \times 100} = \frac{20x}{M_1}$$

Volume (ml.) of N NaOH reacting with any acid present, per gram

$$= \frac{1000 \times (100 - x - y)}{M_2 \times 100} = \frac{10(100 - x)}{M_2} - \frac{10y}{M_2}$$

.. Total volume (ml.) of N NaOH reacting with 1 g. of sample

$$= \frac{20x}{M_1} + \frac{10(100 - x)}{M_2} - \frac{10y}{M_2} = b \text{ (say)}$$
(2)

where

$$b = \frac{\text{Ml. of NaOH solution} \times \text{Normality}}{\text{Weight of sample (g.)}}$$

Subtracting (2) from (1), we obtain:

$$\frac{10x}{M_1} = (b - a)$$

Percentage of anhydride $x = \frac{(b-a) \times M_1}{10}$

If a neutral compound is absent, i.e. y = 0, equation (1) reduces to:

$$a = \frac{10x}{M_1} + \frac{10(100 - x)}{M_2} = \frac{10x}{M_1} + \frac{1000}{M_2} - \frac{10x}{M_2}$$

$$10x\left(\frac{1}{M_1} - \frac{1}{M_2}\right) = a - \frac{1000}{M_2}$$
(3)

or

or

Thus x can be calculated from the titration result with sodium methoxide solution alone, if only anhydride and acid are present.

For an anhydride yielding a dibasic acid (e.g. phthalic anhydride), equation (1) becomes:

$$\frac{10x}{M_1} + \frac{20(100 - x)}{M_2} - \frac{20y}{M_2} = a' \tag{4}$$

and equation (2) becomes:

$$\frac{20x}{M_1} + \frac{20(100 - x)}{M_2} - \frac{20y}{M_2} = b' \tag{5}$$

whence percentage of anhydride $x = \frac{(b' - a') \times M_1}{10}$

If a neutral compound is absent, i.e. y = 0, equation (4) reduces to:

$$a' = \frac{10x}{M_1} + \frac{20(100 - x)}{M_2} = \frac{10x}{M_1} + \frac{2000}{M_2} - \frac{20x}{M_2}$$
$$10x\left(\frac{1}{M_1} - \frac{2}{M_2}\right) = a - \frac{2000}{M_2}$$

or

Since $M_2 = M_1 + 18$, the percentage of anhydride x can be computed from the sodium methoxide titration alone.

Some typical results are given in the following table.

ANHY- DRIDE A	WEIGHT USED	ML. OF N NaOCH ₃ PER G. OF A (a)	ML. of N NaOH PER G. OF A (b)	(b-a) ML. PER G.	% of Anhydride found	
					NaOCH ₃	NaOCH ₃ and NaOH
Acetic .	ca. 1·0 g.	10.17	19.49	9 · 32	94.6	95 · 1
Maleic .	ca. 0 · 6 g.	11.60	19.78	8.18	80 • 6	80 · 3
Benzoic	ca. 1·1 g.	5.04	8.71	3 · 67	83.0	82 · 8
Phthalic	ca. 0·7 g.	6.81	13.51	6.70	99.6	99•5

XXIV,3. DETERMINATION OF ANHYDRIDES WITH MORPHOLINE

REAGENTS

Morpholine reagent. Dilute 22 ml. of redistilled morpholine (b.p. 129°) to 500 ml. with methanol. The strength is about 0.5N. Store the reagent in a bottle fitted with a 50 ml. delivery pipette (see Fig. XV, 5, 3), and protect it from carbon dioxide and moisture.

Methanolic hydrochloric acid, ca. 0.5N. Dilute 21 ml. of concentrated hydrochloric acid to 500 ml. with methanol. Determine the

exact strength by titration with standard 0.5N sodium hydroxide solution.

Mixed indicator. Dissolve 1.0 g. of methyl yellow (p-dimethylaminoazobenzene) and 0.1 g. of methylene blue in 125 ml. of methanol.

PROCEDURE

Benzoic anhydride. Measure out 50.0 ml. of the morpholine reagent into a 250 ml. iodine flask; use a filling device attached to the pipette (see Figs. XV, 5, 3 and XV, 5, 4). Introduce 2-3 g., accurately weighed, of the sample of benzoic anhydride. Swirl the contents of the flask gently until the solid dissolves, and allow to stand for 5 minutes. Add a few drops of the mixed indicator, and titrate the solution with the 0.5N methanolic hydrochloric acid; at the end point, the colour of the solution changes from green to amber.

Perform a blank titration with 50 ml. of the morpholine reagent. The difference between the volumes for the blank and the sample is a measure of the anhydride content.

Phthalic anhydride. Use 50.0 ml. of the morpholine reagent and about 2.0 g., accurately weighed, of the sample of phthalic anhydride. Complete the analysis as for benzoic anhydride.

Succinic anhydride. Use 50.0 ml. of the morpholine reagent and about 1.6 g., accurately weighed, of the succinic anhydride. Proceed as for benzoic anhydride.

Acetic anhydride. Weigh out accurately about 1.3 g. of the sample of acetic anhydride with the aid of a weighing bottle fitted with a dropper (compare Fig. XIV, 1, 5) into 50.0 ml. of the morpholine reagent contained in a 250 ml. iodine flask. the contents of the flask gently until all the anhydride has passed into solution, and allow to stand for 5 minutes. Titrate the excess of the reagent with the 0.5N methanolic hydrochloric acid.

Propionic anhydride. Use about 2.0 g., accurately weighed of propionic anhydride and 50.0 ml. of the morpholine reagent. Follow the procedure given for acetic anhydride.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of anhydride in the sample from the formula:

% Anhydride =
$$\frac{(V_1 - V_2) \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where V_1 = titration (ml.) of blank;

 V_2 = titration (ml.) of sample; N_1 = normality of methanolic hydrochloric acid;

M =molecular weight of anhydride; and

W = weight (g.) of sample.

CHAPTER XXV

ESTERS OF CARBOXYLIC ACIDS

XXV,1. GENERAL DISCUSSION OF VARIOUS METHODS FOR THE QUANTITATIVE HYDROLYSIS OF CARBOXYLIC ESTERS

The usual method for the determination of esters RCOOR' is by saponification with a solution of an alkali hydroxide, e.g.:

$$RCOOR' + KOH \longrightarrow RCOOK + R'OH$$

A weighed amount of the ester is heated with a known volume (excess) of the standard alkali hydroxide solution and the excess of alkali is determined, after hydrolysis is complete, by titration with standard acid.

The saponification equivalent of an ester is usually defined as the weight of the ester, in grams, which reacts with one gram equivalent of a strong base. The molecular weight of the ester is a times the saponification equivalent, where a is the number of ester groups in the molecule.

The hydrolysis may be conducted with three main types of reagent:

(a) Aqueous sodium or potassium hydroxide. This reagent is generally used for esters which are soluble in water and are fairly easily saponified.

An interesting application is the determination of the acetyl content of the acetate of a polyhydric alcohol; if the molecular weight is known, the number of acetyl groups in the sample can be evaluated. The reaction:

$$R(OCOCH_3)_n + nNaOH \longrightarrow R(OH)_n + nCH_3COONa$$

is essentially the reverse of the determination of the hydroxyl content of a hydroxy compound by acetylation with acetic anhydride in pyridine (compare Section XVI,2).

It must be noted that the procedure must be modified for acetylated carbohydrates (e.g., penta-acetyl glucose) since the liberated sugar (e.g., glucose) is slightly resinified by the alkali giving a brown solution, and the colour change of the indicator is consequently difficult to detect. Hydrolysis with excess of standard sulphuric acid, however, proceeds smoothly, and the solution remains colourless; the residual sulphuric acid and acetic acid may be titrated with standard sodium hydroxide solution to a phenolphthalein end point.

A semimicro procedure for the determination of O-acetyl groups is given in Chapter XXXI.

(b) Alcoholic sodium or potassium hydroxide solution. This reagent is used for esters which are insoluble in water and which

are fairly easily hydrolysed.

The alcohol normally employed is absolute ethanol, but for esters that are not hydrolysed readily *iso* propanol, *n*-propanol or *n*-butanol have been recommended. The advantages of the latter are increased speed of saponification due to the higher reflux temperature, their freedom from aldehydes, and the absence of legal restrictions on their sale.

It is appropriate to draw attention to possible alcoholysis (ester transposition) with methanolic or ethanolic alkali hydroxide. When the ester derived from one alcohol is dissolved in another, the second alcohol may replace the first until the reaction attains equilibrium when certain concentrations are reached; hydrolysis occurs subsequently. A volatile methyl or ethyl ester can thus be formed by alcoholysis, and it is therefore essential to employ an efficient reflux condenser even when esters of comparatively high boiling point are hydrolysed. Ester transformation explains the experimental fact that methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, iso-butyl, iso-amyl and benzyl acetates are hydrolysed at exactly the same rate in methanol.

(c) Potassium hydroxide in diethylene glycol. The chief advantage of using high boiling point solvents and conducting hydrolyses at their boiling points is that the rate of reaction is increased greatly. Easily saponifiable esters are hydrolysed within a few minutes, whilst difficultly saponifiable ones (e.g., di-n-butyl phthalate) are hydrolysed quantitatively within a reasonable time.

For the hydrolysis of difficultly saponifiable esters, refluxing with a 0.8N solution of potassium hydroxide in a mixture of about 92 per cent. diethylene glycol and 8 per cent. phenetole by volume has been recommended. The function of the phenetole is to increase the solvent power of the reagent and to provide a blanket of vapour above the reaction mixture which excludes atmospheric oxygen.

Titrations are made either by the usual difference technique (involving a blank determination) or by the so-called double-indicator method (W. Riemann III, 1943). The latter consists in cooling the hydrolysis reaction mixture (from, say, 5 g. of ester or oil or fat and 50 ml. of 0.5N alcoholic potassium hydroxide), adding phenolphthalein indicator, titrating to the neutral point with standard acid, then adding bromophenol blue indicator and 10 ml. of benzene (the latter leads to a sharper end point), and titrating to a green end point. The standard acid added between the two end points is equivalent to the salt formed, *i.e.*, to the potassium hydroxide which reacted with the sample during the

saponification. The reaction which occurs while titrating with standard acid from one end point to the other may be expressed as:

$$RCOO^- + K^+ + H^+ + Cl^- \longrightarrow RCOOH + K^+ + Cl^-$$

Instead of determining the volume of alkali hydroxide solution utilised in the saponification, the reaction product (after hydrolysis) is diluted with methanol - water and passed through a cation exchange column in the hydrogen form. The excess of potassium or sodium hydroxide is neutralised, and the carboxylate ion is converted into the free carboxylic acid. The carboxylic acid is then titrated directly with standard aqueous sodium hydroxide solution.

$$\begin{array}{c}
RCOOK \\
KOH \\
R'OH
\end{array}
\qquad
\xrightarrow{\text{Cation exchange}} \qquad
\begin{array}{c}
RCOOH \\
HOH \\
ROH
\end{array}$$

Full experimental details will be found in Chapter XXXVI.

XXV,2. HYDROLYSIS BY AQUEOUS SODIUM HYDROXIDE. ANALYSIS OF ACETYL ESTERS

REAGENTS

Aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, 0.5N. Aqueous hydrochloric acid, 0.5N. Phenolphthalein indicator. See Section XXII,2.

PROCEDURE

Fit two 250 ml. conical flasks with reflux water condensers by means of rubber stoppers. Introduce 4–8 milli-mols, accurately weighed, of the ester (e.g., about $1\cdot 0$ g. of mannitol hexa-acetate $C_8H_8(OCOCH_3)_6$, or about $2\cdot 0$ g. of glycerol triacetate $C_3H_5(OCOCH_3)_3$) into one flask. Pipette $50\cdot 0$ ml. of $0\cdot 5N$ sodium hydroxide solution into each flask (one flask acts as a blank), and add a few minute fragments of carborundum to each flask. Boil each flask very gently under reflux for 30 minutes; if any ester enters the condenser, wash it down with a little water. Stop the heating, and pour 10-15 ml. of distilled water down each condenser to wash any solution back into the flask. Remove the flasks and cool in cold water. Titrate the contents of each flask with standard $0\cdot 5N$ hydrochloric acid, using phenolphthalein as indicator.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of acetyl in the sample from the formula:

% Acetyl =
$$\frac{(V_1 - V_2) \times 43.04 \times 100}{W \times 2000}$$

where $V_1 = \text{volume (ml.) of } 0.5N \text{ HCl used in blank}$;

 $V_2 = \text{volume (ml.) of } 0.5N \text{ HCl used for sample ; and}$

W = weight (g.) of sample.

2000 Ml. of 0.5N HCl = 2000 Ml. of 0.5N NaOH = 1 Mol NaOH = 1 Acetyl group = 43.04 g. CH₃CO.

If the molecular weight M of the compound is known, the number of acetyl groups n is given by:

$$n = \frac{(V_1 - V_2) \times M}{W \times 2000}$$

XXV,3. HYDROLYSIS BY ALCOHOLIC SODIUM OR POTASSIUM HYDROXIDE. ANALYSIS OF EASILY SAPONIFIED ESTERS

REAGENTS

Alcoholic potassium hydroxide solution, ca. 0.5N. Dissolve 6 g. of A.R. potassium hydroxide pellets in 250 ml. of 95 per cent. ethanol, and allow to settle overnight. Decant or filter the clear solution from any insoluble potassium carbonate. Standardise the solution with standard 0.5N or 0.25N hydrochloric acid or with A.R. potassium hydrogen phthalate, using phenolphthalein as indicator.

Alcoholic sodium hydroxide solution, ca. 0.5N. Place 250 ml. of absolute ethanol in a litre flask fitted with a Liebig condenser. Add 3 g. of clean sodium, cut into small pieces, through the condenser gradually; moderate the reaction, if necessary, by momentary immersion of the flask in cold water. When all the sodium has reacted, add 25 ml. of water and mix well. Store in a glass-stoppered or rubberstoppered bottle. Standardise just before use as for 0.5N alcoholic potassium hydroxide.

Phenolphthalein indicator. See Section XXII,2.

PROCEDURE

Fit two 250 ml. conical flasks with efficient reflux condensers by means of rubber stoppers (1). Weigh out accurately (2) about 5 milli-mols of the ester (e.g., 0.5 g. of ethyl n-butyrate) into one flask. Introduce 25.0 ml. of 0.5N alcoholic potassium or sodium hydroxide by means of a pipette or burette into each flask (one flask acts as a blank or control), and add a few small fragments of carborundum to each flask. Boil each flask gently under efficient reflux for 30-40 minutes. Pour 20-25 ml. of water

down each condenser (3), remove the flasks from the respective condensers, and cool in cold water. Titrate the contents of each flask with standard 0.5N (or 0.25N) hydrochloric acid, using phenolphthalein as indicator. The end point should be a faint pink. Alternatively, titrate the solution until the phenolphthalein is colourless, and then back titrate with the original alcoholic alkali solution.

Notes.

(1) Bark corks must not be used since the alcohol vapour extracts substances which react with alkali. The rubber stoppers should preferably be warmed with dilute alkali, and then thoroughly washed with distilled water. Ground glass joints may also be used but special precautions must be taken to prevent "sticking".

(2) Use the "pipette" weighing bottle shown in Fig. XIV, 1, 5, and

weigh by difference.

(3) If the condenser is fitted into the flask by means of a ground glass joint, remove the flask from the condenser immediately after the water has been added; no difficulty will be experienced and no "sticking" or "freezing" of the ground joint should occur.

CALCULATION

Calculate the saponification equivalent of the ester from the formula:

Saponification equivalent =
$$\frac{W \times 1000}{(V_1 - V_2) \times N_1}$$

where W = weight (g.) of sample ;

 $V_1 = \text{volume (ml.)}$ of acid required for blank;

 V_2 = volume (ml.) of acid required for sample; and

 N_1 = normality of hydrochloric acid.

2000 Ml. of 0.5N KOH = 2000 Ml. of 0.5N HCl = Saponification equivalent of ester.

Alternatively, if the molecular weight M of the ester is known, calculate the purity of the ester:

% Ester =
$$\frac{(V_1 - V_2) \times M \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

XXV,4. HYDROLYSIS BY POTASSIUM HYDROXIDE IN DIETHYLENE GLYCOL. ANALYSIS OF DIFFICULTLY SAPONIFIABLE **ESTERS**

REAGENTS

Potassium hydroxide in diethylene glycol, ca. 0.5N. Weigh out about 7 g. of A.R. potassium hydroxide pellets into a 250 ml. flask, and then add 100 ml. of redistilled diethylene glycol. Warm to about 60° C, to effect solution whilst stirring with a thermometer: do not permit the temperature to exceed 100°, otherwise the reagent will be coloured and thus lead to difficulties in the titration. Cool to room temperature, pour the solution into 150 ml. of redistilled diethylene glycol in a glass-stoppered bottle. Mix the solution thoroughly. The solution may also be prepared by stirring mechanically at room temperature for a few hours.

Standardise the solution by titrating a 25 ml. portion with standard 0.5N hydrochloric acid, using phenolphthalein as indicator.

Hydrochloric acid, 0.5N.

Phenolphthalein indicator. See Section XXII,2.

PROCEDURE

Transfer, by means of a suitable pipette (1), 25.0 ml. of the reagent into each of two 150 ml. glass-stoppered flasks (2). Keep one flask as a blank, and weigh accurately (3) about 5 milli-mols of the ester (e.g., 0.7 g. of benzyl acetate or 1.4 g. of di-n-butyl phthalate) into the other. Mix the reagent and ester by a rotary motion of the flask and contents. Hold the glass stopper firmly in place and heat the mixture in an oil bath so that a temperature of 70-80° is reached in 2 or 3 minutes. Remove the flask from the bath and shake vigorously whilst still holding the stopper in position: this will dissolve any vapourised ester. Allow the liquid to drain, and then cautiously loosen the stopper in order that air may escape. Replace the stopper and continue the heating until the temperature is 120-130°. [With esters of very high boiling point, such as di-n-butyl phthalate, the stopper may be removed and a thermometer inserted.] Heat for 3 minutes at 120-130°, cool the flask and contents to 80-90°, remove the stopper, wash it with distilled water, and allow the rinsings to drain into the flask. Dilute with 30-40 ml. of distilled water, add phenolphthalein indicator, and titrate with standard 0.5N(or 0.25N) hydrochloric acid.

Calculate the saponification equivalent or the purity of the ester as in Section XXV.3.

Notes.

(1) It is advisable, because of the viscosity of the reagent, to open the tip of the pipette to a diameter of 2-3 mm. The pipette will require recalibration.

(2) An iodine flask may also be used and is, indeed, highly convenient. If the ester is particularly difficult to saponify (e.g., fats and oils), refluxing for periods of the order of 2 hours and at temperatures up to 175° may be required. In such cases, the flask should be attached to a reflux condenser by means of a ground glass joint.

(3) Use the "pipette" weighing bottle shown in Fig. XIV, 1, 5, and

weigh by difference.

CHAPTER XXVI

ALDEHYDES AND KETONES

XXVI,1. DISCUSSION OF SELECTED METHODS FOR THE DETERMINATION OF ALDEHYDES AND KETONES

The following methods are described:-

(a) Hydroxylamine hydrochloride - pyridine procedure for aldehydes and ketones. The most general procedure available for aldehydes and ketones is based on the oximation reaction:

$$RR'C=0 + H_2NOH,HCl \rightleftharpoons RR'C=NOH + H_2O + HCl$$

The equilibrium of the reversible reaction is displaced to the right in the presence of pyridine and of excess of hydroxylamine hydrochloride, and the reaction may be regarded as virtually complete. The pyridine combines with the hydrogen chloride to form pyridine hydrochloride:

$$RR'C=O + H_2NOH, HCl + C_5H_5N \rightleftharpoons RR'C=NOH + H_2O + C_5H_5N, HCl$$

Pyridine hydrochloride is sufficiently acidic to be titrated with standard sodium hydroxide using bromophenol blue as indicator: the initial reagent (which contains hydroxylamine hydrochloride, 80–90 per cent. ethanol and pyridine) is neutral to this indicator.

The rate of reaction between a carbonyl compound and hydroxylamine varies somewhat, depending upon the groups R and R': some compounds (e.g., propionaldehyde, furfuraldehyde, benzaldehyde and acetone) react quantitatively in 30 minutes at the laboratory temperature, whilst others (e.g., acetophenone, benzophenone, benzoin and camphor) may require heating for 2 hours at 98-100° C. for complete reaction. The method is not applicable to carboxylic acids and to amides.

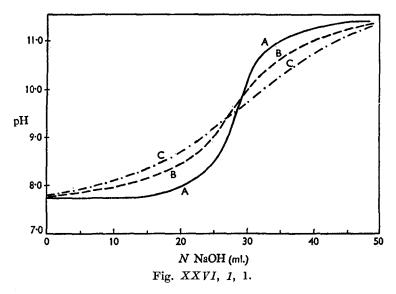
(b) Sodium sulphite - sulphuric acid procedure for aldehydes. The bisulphite reaction

$$RCHO + NaHSO_3 \rightleftharpoons RCH(OH)SO_3Na$$

has been used as the basis for an analytical method for the determination of aldehydes. Excess of sodium bisulphite solution was added to the solution of the aldehyde and the residual bisulphite determined iodimetrically. The analysis is subject to various errors associated with the reversibility of the reaction and the instability of sodium bisulphite solution. Another procedure is based upon the reaction between aldehydes and sodium

sulphite solution, followed by titration of the sodium hydroxide formed with standard mineral acid:

Here, too, experimental difficulties arise owing to the reversible character of the reaction, the comparative slowness of the reaction, and the buffering effect of the medium upon indicators. The problem may be largely solved by the addition of a known volume of standard sulphuric acid to a large excess of sodium sulphite solution immediately before the aldehyde sample is introduced. The aldehyde reacts with the sodium bisulphite



generated in situ, and the excess of bisulphite is titrated with standard alkali. (Alternatively, the reaction can be regarded as being forced to completion, from left to right, by the interaction of the sulphuric acid with the sodium hydroxide.) The large excess of sulphite ensures complete reaction as the excess of bisulphite is titrated with alkali. Because of the difficulties arising from the buffering effect of the sulphite - bisulphite mixture, the end point is best determined with a pH meter: pH is plotted as ordinates against ml. of standard alkali solution as abscissae, and the end point is determined from the resulting curve. Some typical titration curves are shown in Fig. XXVI, I, I: A is the curve obtained for most aldehydes; B is typical of the curve given by benzaldehyde or cyclohexanone, leading to a poor end point; C is typical for furfuraldehyde and for most ketones,

no break is detectable and the end point cannot be determined. The values for the pH at the end point for some aldehydes are: acetaldehyde, $9\cdot 1$; propionaldehyde, $9\cdot 4$; n-butyraldehyde, $9\cdot 4$; crotonaldehyde, $9\cdot 3$; benzaldehyde, $8\cdot 9$; and cinnamaldehyde, $9\cdot 5$ *. Once the pH at the end point for a particular aldehyde has been evaluated from the titration curve, titration to the predetermined pH value usually suffices.

(c) Gravimetric procedure using 2: 4-dinitrophenylhydrazine. The standard identification reaction for carbonyl compounds with 2: 4-dinitrophenylhydrazine is employed:

$$RR'C=O + H_2NNHC_6H_3(NO_2)_2 \longrightarrow RR'C=NNHC_6H_3(NO_2)_2 + H_2O$$

A large excess (150–200 per cent.) of the reagent (a saturated solution of 2:4-dinitrophenylhydrazine in aqueous 2N hydrochloric acid) is used, and the precipitate is collected after standing at room temperature or, better, at 0° C. for 1 hour. The derivative can usually be dried at $100-110^{\circ}$ C. but for low melting products, drying at room temperature in a vacuum desiccator is recommended.

The procedure described below is designed for water-soluble compounds only. The amount of carbonyl compound required (0.02-0.04 milli-mol) is so small that even slightly soluble compounds can be analysed in this way.

Acetals and ketals can be determined, since the acidic reagent will hydrolyse them to the corresponding aldehydes and ketones.

XXVI,2. DETERMINATION OF ALDEHYDES AND KETONES BY THE HYDROXYLAMINE HYDROCHLORIDE - PYRIDINE PROCEDURE

REAGENTS

Hydroxylamine hydrochloride solution, ca. 0.5N. Dissolve 35 g. of pure hydroxylamine hydrochloride in 160 ml. of distilled water, and dilute to 1 litre with 95 per cent. ethanol.

Pyridine-indicator solution. Mix 0.25 ml. of a 4 per cent. solution of bromophenol blue in alcohol with 20 ml. of pure pyridine, and dilute to 1 litre with 95 per cent. ethanol.

Methanolic sodium hydroxide solution, ca. 0.5N. Dissolve 20 g. of A.R. sodium hydroxide pellets in 100 ml. of distilled water, and dilute to 1 litre with absolute methanol. Standardise with standard 0.5N hydrochloric acid using bromophenol blue as indicator, or with A.R. potassium hydrogen phthalate.

^{*} Two mols of bisulphite are required per mol of aldehyde.

PROCEDURE

Place 30 ml. of the hydroxylamine hydrochloride reagent and 100 ml. of the pyridine-indicator solution in a 250 ml. glassstoppered flask (an iodine flask is suitable) and add not more than 10 milli-equivalents of the aldehyde or alicyclic ketone (e.g., 1.1-1.4 g. of redistilled furfural, or redistilled benzaldehyde, or v-nitrobenzaldehyde or cyclohexanone), accurately weighed, to the contents of the flask (1). Stopper the flask, and allow it to stand at the laboratory temperature for 30 minutes. Meanwhile, carry out a blank determination, omitting the addition of the carbonyl compound, and titrate with the 0.5N methanolic sodium hydroxide to a blue-green colour: keep the resulting solution for use as a colour standard. Now titrate the hydrochloric acid liberated during the oximation of the sample with the 0.5Nmethanolic sodium hydroxide until the colour of the solution matches that of the blank (2); a little experience is required before accurate colour matching is achieved.

Oxime formation is rather slow for most, particularly aromatic, ketones. To gain experience with such ketones, place 30 ml. of the hydroxylamine hydrochloride reagent and 100 ml. of the pyridine-bromophenol blue solution in a 250 ml. conical flask fitted with a ground-in condenser. Weigh out accurately not more than 10 milli-equivalents of the ketone (e.g., about 1.0 g. of benzophenone, benzoin, acetophenone or benzil) into the flask. Heat the mixture on a boiling water bath for 2 hours; allow to cool. Titrate the liberated hydrochloric acid with the 0.5Nmethanolic sodium hydroxide until the colour of the indicator matches that of the blank subjected to the same experimental conditions.

Note.

(1) The weight of the sample should be such that at least one third, and preferably one half, of the hydroxylamine reagent will remain when the carbonyl compound has reacted completely.

(2) Alternatively, the end point may determined potentiometrically. Titrate with the 0.5N sodium hydroxide to an apparent pH of 3.80, using glass and calomel electrodes and a commercial pH meter.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage purity of the carbonyl compound from the formula:

% Carbonyl compound =
$$\frac{V_1 \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where V_1 = volume (ml.) of sodium hydroxide solution used for sample; N_1 = normality of methanolic sodium hydroxide;

M =molecular weight of carbonyl compound; and

W = weight (g.) of sample.

XXVI,3. DETERMINATION OF ALDEHYDES BY THE SODIUM SULPHITE - SULPHURIC ACID PROCEDURE

REAGENTS

Sodium sulphite solution, IM. Prepare a IM solution of sodium sulphite and adjust the pH of the solution to $9\cdot 1$ by the dropwise addition, with stirring, of a IM solution of sodium bisulphite. Use a pH meter and a glass - calomel electrode system.

Standard 1N sulphuric acid.

Standard 1N sodium hydroxide solution.

PROCEDURE

Place 250 ml. of the 1M sodium sulphite solution in a 500 ml. glass-stoppered bottle or flask, and cautiously add 50.0 ml. of N sulphuric acid: swirl the contents of the flask gently as the acid is added in order to avoid loss of sulphur dioxide due to localised overneutralisation of the sodium sulphite. To the resulting solution add the sample, accurately weighed, containing 20-30 milli-equivalents of the aldehyde (e.g., 2.0 g. of redistilled n-butyraldehyde or 3.0 g. of redistilled n-heptaldehyde) (1). Shake the mixture vigorously for about 15 minutes. Transfer the reaction mixture quantitatively with the aid of a few ml. of water to a 600 ml. beaker; stir magnetically. Introduce a glass and a calomel electrode into the solution, and connect the electrodes to a pH meter. Titrate the excess of acid with N sodium hydroxide solution. Plot the pH readings (ordinates) against ml. of alkali added (abscissae), and evaluate the end point from the plot.

A more rapid method, although somewhat less precise, is to add the standard alkali until a pH is obtained corresponding to the pH at the end point for the aldehyde being analysed. The end point pH values for a number of aldehydes are given in Section XXVI,1, but it is usually better to determine the figure for each aldehyde and to employ the value so obtained in all subsequent determinations with the particular aldehyde. Thus the author found values of $9 \cdot 3$ and $9 \cdot 0$ for n-butyraldehyde and n-heptaldehyde respectively.

Note.

(1) Volatile aldehydes may be added in a sealed glass ampoule.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage purity of the aldehyde from the formula:

% Purity =
$$\frac{(V_1 - V_2) \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where V_1 = calculated volume (ml.) of standard N NaOH required to neutralise the 50·0 ml. of standard N H₀SO₄;

 V_2 = volume (ml.) of N NaOH used to titrate the sample;

 N_1 = exact normality of the NaOH solution; M = molecular weight of aldehyde; and

W = weight (g.) of sample.

XXVI,4. DETERMINATION OF CARBONYL COMPOUNDS WITH 2:4-DINITROPHENYLHYDRAZINE

REAGENTS

2:4-Dinitrophenylhydrazine reagent. This consists of a saturated solution of pure 2:4-dinitrophenylhydrazine in 2N aqueous hydrochloric acid at 0° . The reagent contains about 4 mg. of the solid per ml.

Hydrochloric acid, 2N.

PROCEDURE

Place 50-60 ml. of the reagent in a 250 ml. glass-stoppered conical flask, and add 0.02-0.04 milli-mol, accurately weighed, of the sample. Shake the flask for 2-3 minutes to ensure that the carbonyl compound dissolves; allow to stand for 1 hour in an ice bath, shaking occasionally. Decant through a weighed sintered glass crucible (porosity G3), wash once by decantation with 2N hydrochloric acid, transfer the precipitate to the crucible, and wash it with 2N hydrochloric acid, followed by water. Dry to constant weight at $100-105^{\circ}$ or in a vacuum desiccator over concentrated sulphuric acid.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage purity of the carbonly compound from the formula:

% Purity =
$$\frac{w \times F \times 100}{W}$$

where w = weight (g.) of 2:4-dinitrophenylhydrazone;

F = gravimetric factor; and W = weight (g.) of sample.

CHAPTER XXVII

CARBOHYDRATES (SUGARS)

XXVII,1. DETERMINATION OF ALDOSES BY TITRATION WITH STANDARD IODINE AND STANDARD ALKALI

THEORY

The determination of aldose sugars by titration with iodinealkali reagents is based upon the following reaction:

RCHO + I_2 + 3NaOH \longrightarrow RCOONa + 2NaI + 2H₂O (1) * Iodine also reacts with caustic alkali to form sodium iodate, which takes no part in the sugar - oxidation reaction:

$$3I_2 + 6NaOH \longrightarrow 5NaI + NaIO_3 + 3H_2O$$
 (2)

To obtain accurate results the alkali must be added slowly to the solution of the aldose sugar containing a small amount of iodine solution: under these conditions, the oxidation of the sugar takes place preferentially, i.e., (1) is the main reaction. addition of iodine and alkali successively in small portions, the concentration of the sugar relative to the iodine - alkali or sodium hypoiodite is kept at a level favouring the sugar-oxidation reaction. The rapid formation of iodate, therefore, indicates the complete oxidation of the aldose. By this procedure only 2-3 ml. excess of 0.1N iodine is required per milli-mol of aldose and the danger of over-oxidation is almost entirely eliminated. In slightly alkaline solution (pH about 9-10), the end point of the reaction is reached within about 2 minutes after the last portions of the reagents are added. For one milli-mol of aldose sugar, the theoretical quantities of 0.1N iodine and 0.1N sodium hydroxide are 20.00 ml. and 30.00 ml. respectively; the quantities recommended are 22 ml. and 35 ml. respectively with a total reaction The amount of aldose present can be time of 8-10 minutes. calculated from either (or both) the iodine or the alkali consumed; in practice, the determination of the iodine solution consumed usually suffices.

Mannose is oxidised by hypoiodite at about one quarter the rate of glucose and in consequence serious errors may result by the use of the above procedure. Satisfactory analyses are obtained by replacing the sodium hydroxide solution by sodium carbonate solution and using a larger excess of iodine.

* The effective oxidising agent is probably hypoiodous acid (a very weak acid), produced by the hydrolysis of iodine:

 $I_2 + H_2O \rightleftharpoons HIO + HI$ RCHO + HIO \rightarrow RCOOH + HI

XXVII,2. DETERMINATION OF ALDOSES BY TITRATION WITH STANDARD IODINE AND STANDARD ALKALI. EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURE

REAGENTS

Standard iodine solution, $0 \cdot 1$ N. See Section XXII,4.

Standard sodium thiosulphate solution, $0 \cdot 1$ N. See Section XVIII,3.

Standard sodium hydroxide solution, 0.1N.

Standard hydrochloric acid, $0 \cdot 1N$.

Starch indicator solution. See Section XVII,2.

Phenolphthalein indicator solution. Dissolve 0.05 g. of phenolphthalein in 50 ml. of ethanol and dilute with 50 ml. of water.

PROCEDURE

The general procedure consists in using a weighed amount of the sample (e.g., one milli-mol of an aldose sugar) or an aliquot of the sugar solution which will react with about 20 ml. of 0.1Niodine. Titrate the solution, if necessary, with 0.1N sodium hydroxide or hydrochloric acid until it is neutral to phenolphthalein indicator (use 1 drop only of the indicator solution). Add 5 ml. of 0.1N iodine from a burette, then add dropwise from another burette, with thorough mixing of the solutions, 7.5 ml. of 0.1N sodium hydroxide. Repeat the process until 22 ml. of iodine solution and 35 ml. of alkali solution have been run in. This operation should be complete in about 6 minutes. to stand for a further 2-5 minutes for the completion of the oxidation. Acidify with $0 \cdot 1N$ hydrochloric acid to liberate iodine from any sodium iodate present, and titrate the resulting iodine with $0 \cdot 1N$ sodium thiosulphate, using starch solution as indicator. Add 2-3 drops of phenolphthalein indicator, and titrate the excess of acid with 0.1N sodium hydroxide.

If the iodine liberated by acidification requires more than about 3 ml. of $0 \cdot 1N$ sodium thiosulphate, too much iodine has been added and over-oxidation of the aldose may ensue. For the most accurate results, repeat the experiment and deduct the volume of thiosulphate solution less 2 ml. from the volume of iodine solution first added to the unknown. If the volume of thiosulphate solution required after acidification is less than $1 \cdot 5 \text{ ml.}$, the amount of iodine solution added is generally insufficient: the experiment should be repeated using more iodine solution and alkali solution.

The volume (ml.) of 0.1N iodine minus the volume (ml.) of 0.1N sodium thiosulphate, and the number of ml. of 0.1N sodium hydroxide minus the number of ml. of 0.1N hydrochloric acid give the quantities of 0.1N iodine and 0.1N sodium hydroxide used in the oxidation of the aldose sugar. One milli-mol of the aldose sugar requires for oxidation 20.00 ml. of 0.1N iodine and 30.00 ml. of 0.1N sodium

hydroxide. Either the iodine or alkali consumed, or both as checks, may be used to calculate the weight of aldose present.

For experience in the above analysis, the student should determine the purity of samples of glucose, galactose, xylose, maltose or lactose. Weigh out accurately about 10 milli-mols of one of the above sugars, and dissolve in 250 ml. of water in a volumetric flask. Check that the solution is neutral to phenolphthalein. Pipette 25.0 ml. of the solution into a 250 ml. conical flask. 5 ml. of 0.1N iodine from a burette. Then add dropwise from a burette 7.5 ml. of 0.1N sodium hydroxide; stir the solution vigorously (preferably with a magnetic stirrer) to avoid localised concentration of alkali. Repeat the process until 22 ml. of iodine solution and 35 ml. of alkali solution have been run in; record the exact volumes. This operation will occupy about 6 minutes. Allow to stand for a further 2-5 minutes for the completion of the oxidation. Acidify with about 15 ml. of 0.1N hydrochloric acid to free the iodine from the sodium iodate present: titrate the liberated iodine with 0.1N sodium thiosulphate, using starch Add 2-3 drops of phenolphthalein indicator, indicator solution. and titrate the excess of acid with 0.1N sodium hydroxide.

CALCULATION

Calculate the purity of the aldose from the simple relationship:

$$\% \ \, \text{Aldose} = \frac{\text{Wt. of milli-mol}}{\text{Wt. of sample}} \times \frac{\text{Ml. of reagent used} \times 100}{\text{Ml. of reagent required per milli-mol}}$$

The volumes required per milli-mol are $20 \cdot 00$ ml. of $0 \cdot 1N$ iodine and $30 \cdot 00$ ml. of $0 \cdot 1N$ sodium hydroxide.

Alternatively, use the following general formulae:

% Aldose =
$$\frac{V_1 \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times 2 \times 1000}$$
 (1)

where V_1 = volume (ml.) of thiosulphate solution equivalent to iodine solution consumed by sample;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of sodium thiosulphate solution};$

M =molecular weight of aldose; and

W = weight (g.) of sample.

or % Aldose = $\frac{V_1 \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times 3 \times 1000}$ (2)

where V_1 = volume (ml.) of sodium hydroxide solution of normality N_1 consumed by sample.

Note.

The following procedure should be used for the determination of mannose. Weigh out accurately about $12 \cdot 5$ milli-equivalents ($0 \cdot 225$ g.) of the sample, add $55 \cdot 0$ ml. of N sodium carbonate solution and $55 \cdot 0$ ml. of standard $0 \cdot 1N$

iodine solution (the latter containing 60 g. of potassium iodide per litre); mix well. Keep the solution at about 20° C for 30 minutes, and then acidify with 6N hydrochloric acid. Titrate the excess of iodine with standard $0 \cdot 1N$ sodium thiosulphate solution. Run a blank determination and thus evaluate the volume of iodine solution consumed in the oxidation of the aldose. Calculate the purity of the mannose.

XXVII,3. DETERMINATION OF REDUCING SUGARS WITH THE AID OF FEHLING'S SOLUTION

THEORY

Alkaline solutions of copper salts, e.g., Fehling's solution, are reduced by aldose sugars to cuprous oxide. The reduction is not stoichiometric, consequently all methods for the determination of reducing sugars are empirical and the results are affected by slight variations in procedure. Nevertheless, the results are trustworthy if the experimental details are adhered to, or if standardisation is effected under identical conditions with solutions of the pure sugar.

A rapid method for the determination of sugars is required for the analysis of biological fluids and it is for this purpose that Fehling's solution has its widest application. The fact that the procedure is not an absolute one (compare Section XXVII,2) is of secondary importance in biochemical work provided trustworthy results can be obtained in the minimum of time; the use of an empirical factor or reference to tables is, of course, necessary.

The Fehling's solution employed is that known as Soxhlet's modification and is prepared as follows.

Preparation of Fehling's solution.—Solution No. 1. Dissolve 34.64 g. of A.R. crystallised copper sulphate, CuSO₄.5H₂O, in water and make up the solution to 500 ml. in a volumetric flask.

Solution No. 2. Dissolve 173 g. of Rochelle salt (sodium potassium tartrate) and 50 g. of sodium hydroxide in water, cool, and dilute to 500 ml. in a volumetric flask.

When Fehling's solution is required, transfer equal volumes of Solutions 1 and 2 to a dry flask and mix thoroughly. Fehling's solution deteriorates slowly on keeping, consequently only sufficient should be prepared to meet immediate requirements.

Fehling's solution may be standardised with pure anhydrous glucose (or any other pure reducing sugar) by several methods:—

(a) By treating 10.0 or 25.0 ml. of the solution with a solution of pure glucose, using methylene blue as an indicator near the end of the reaction. The dye is reduced to a colourless compound immediately an excess of the carbohydrate is present. The internal indicator is so sensitive that the end point can be determined to within one drop of the sugar solution in many cases.

- (b) Excess of the Fehling's solution is added to the solution of the sugar. The residual cupric copper is determined by acidifying with dilute sulphuric acid, adding excess of potassium iodide solution, and titrating the liberated iodine immediately with 0.1N sodium thiosulphate solution. By performing a blank experiment with the Fehling's solution, the amount of the latter which has reacted with the sugar may be calculated.
- (c) This procedure is similar to (b) except that the cuprous oxide is filtered off on a quantitative filter paper, and the cupric salt in the filtrate determined with the aid of titanous chloride solution (compare Chapter XXVIII). The filtrate is acidified with dilute sulphuric acid, excess of standard titanous chloride solution added, and the residual titanous salt is titrated with a solution of ferric alum using ammonium thiocyanate as indicator.

Experimental details will be given for methods (a) and (b) only. It is found that 1 ml. of the above Fehling's solution is equivalent to:

0.00501 g. of glucose

0.00532 g. of fructose 0.00431 g. of mannose

 $0.00678 \text{ g. of lactose } (C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}, H_2O)$

 $0.00800 \text{ g. of maltose } (C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}, H_2O)$

0.00475 g. of sucrose, after "inversion".

XXVII,4. DETERMINATION OF REDUCING SUGARS WITH THE AID OF FEHLING'S SOLUTION

EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURES

(i) Standardisation of Fehling's solution with pure glucose, using methylene blue as an internal indicator. Prepare 100 ml. of Fehling's solution by mixing 50·0 ml. each of Solutions 1 and 2 (Section XXVII,3).

Weigh out accurately about 1.25 g. of dry A.R. glucose, dissolve it in water and dilute to 250 ml. in a volumetric flask. Transfer 25.0 ml. of the freshly prepared Fehling's solution to a 250 ml. conical flask, dilute with an equal volume of water, heat to boiling and add the glucose solution from a burette until the blue colour of the solution just disappears: this will give an approximate value of the volume of glucose solution required. To obtain the exact value, repeat the titration and add so much of the glucose solution that 0.5-1 ml. will be required to complete the reduction. Heat the liquid to boiling, maintain gentle ebullition for 2 minutes and then, without removal of the flame beneath the flask, add 3-5 drops of a 1 per cent. aqueous solution

of methylene blue. Complete the titration in one minute more by adding the glucose solution dropwise until the colour of the methylene blue just disappears. Repeat the titration until consistent values (*i.e.*, values which do not differ by more than 0.1 ml. of glucose solution) are obtained.

Calculate the weight of glucose equivalent to 1 ml. of Fehling's solution.

(ii) Standardisation of Fehling's solution with pure glucose—iodometric method. Prepare a standard solution of glucose as in (i). Pipette $25 \cdot 0$ ml. of the freshly-prepared Fehling's solution into a 250 ml. conical flask, add $20 \cdot 0$ ml. of the glucose solution, dilute with 25 ml. of distilled water, heat to gentle boiling, and maintain at the boiling point for 3 minutes. Cool rapidly to room temperature by directing a stream of cold water from the tap on to the flask, add 20 ml. of 6N sulphuric acid, followed by 10 per cent. potassium iodide solution (w/v). Mix the contents of the flask by swirling, and titrate immediately with standard $0 \cdot 1N$ sodium thiosulphate solution: add 1-2 ml. of starch solution indicator when the liquid has acquired a pale straw colour, and continue the titration until the blue colour just disappears. Perform a blank titration with $25 \cdot 0$ ml. of the Fehling's solution, but omitting the glucose solution.

Calculate the weight of glucose equivalent to 1 ml. of $0 \cdot 1N$ sodium thiosulphate solution and also to 1 ml. of Fehling's solution. Compare the result with that obtained in (i).

Determination of the purity of a sample of glucose. This is clearly the reverse of the standardisation (i) or (ii). Weigh out accurately about 0.50 g. of the sample, dissolve it in water, and dilute the solution to 100 ml. in a volumetric flask. Titrate this solution against 25.0 ml. of the Fehling's solution as in methods (i) or (ii).

Calculate the purity of the sample of glucose.

Determination of the purity of a sample of sucrose. The non-reducing sucrose must first be "inverted", *i.e.*, converted into a mixture of the two reducing sugars glucose and fructose, by dilute acid:

$$\begin{array}{ll} {\rm C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}\,+\,H_2O} & \longrightarrow & {\rm C_6H_{12}O_6\,(glucose)} \,+\,{\rm C_6H_{12}O_6\,(fructose)} \\ \\ \it{i.e.,} & 342~{\rm g.~of~sucrose} \,\equiv 360~{\rm g.~of~``invert~''} \,{\rm sugar.} \end{array}$$

Weigh out accurately about $1\cdot 3$ g. of the sample of cane sugar, dissolve it in 20 ml. of distilled water in a small conical flask, add 10 ml. of $0\cdot 5N$ hydrochloric acid, and heat on a boiling water bath for 20 minutes. Cool, neutralise by adding 10 ml. of $0\cdot 5N$ sodium hydroxide solution, and dilute to 250 ml. with boiled-out distilled water in a volumetric flask. Titrate $25\cdot 0$ ml. of the

standardised Fehling's solution with the "invert" sugar solution, using either method (i) or (ii).

Calculate the purity of the sucrose utilising the pre-determined factors for the Fehling's solution obtained with pure glucose, and noting that 360 g. of "invert" sugar = 342 g. of sucrose.

The above procedures can readily be adapted to the analysis of other reducing sugars.

CHAPTER XXVIII

NITRO, NITROSO AND AZO GROUPS. REDUCTION WITH TITANOUS SALTS

XXVIII,1. GENERAL DISCUSSION OF THE DETERMINATION OF NITRO, NITROSO AND AZO GROUPS BY REDUCTION WITH TITANOUS SALTS

The use of solutions of titanous chloride and of titanous sulphate for the quantitative reduction of selected organic compounds was first studied by E. Knecht and E. Hibbert in 1903 and was later extended by other workers.

Nitro groups are reduced to amines:

$$RNO_2 + 6Ti^{3+} + 6H^+ \longrightarrow RNH_2 + 6Ti^{4+} + 2H_2O$$

The compound is dissolved in water, alcohol or acetic acid, and an excess of the solution of the titanous salt added: after the reaction mixture has been boiled in a current of inert gas (carbon dioxide or nitrogen), the excess of titanous salt is titrated with standard ferric ammonium sulphate solution, using ammonium thiocyanate solution as indicator. The NO₂ content of the sample can then be calculated; six equivalents of the titanous salt are required for each nitro group.

Whilst titanous chloride solution is generally employed for nitro compounds, its use for this purpose has been criticised because in a few cases (e.g., 1-nitronaphthalene and o-nitroanisole) a chloroamine is formed, which rearranges to the p-chloroamine:

$$\begin{array}{c}
\text{NO}_{2} \\
+ 4\text{TiCl}_{3} + 5\text{HCl} \longrightarrow \\
\text{NHCl} & \text{NH}_{2} \\
4\text{TiCl}_{4} + 2\text{H}_{2}\text{O} + \longrightarrow \\
\end{array}$$

The chlorination is avoided if titanous sulphate solution is utilised, and is also reduced to negligible proportions if the solution of the nitro compound is acidified with dilute sulphuric acid when titanous chloride solution is the titrant.

When only one nitro group is present with no other activating group, e.g., mononitro derivatives of benzene, toluene, xylene, chlorobenzene

and naphthalene, reduction is slow and more drastic reducing conditions are required, for example, prolonged boiling in alcoholic solution under reflux with excess of a titanous salt: the compound may also either be sulphonated with fuming sulphuric acid and then reduced, or advantage is taken of the increased reducing power of a titanous salt at low acidity by conducting the reduction at room temperature in the presence of a sodium acetate buffer. Satisfactory results are obtained under the usual experimental conditions with m-nitroaniline, p-nitroaniline, o-nitrophenol, p-nitrophenol, m-dinitrobenzene, 2:4-dinitrotoluene, trinitrobenzene, picric acid and 2: 4-dinitrophenylhydrazine.

Nitroso compounds are reduced in the following manner:

$$RNO + 4Ti^{3+} + 4H^+ \longrightarrow RNH_2 + 4Ti^{4+} + H_2O$$

Good results are obtained, for example, with p-nitrosodimethyl-

Azo compounds are reduced in accordance with the following equation:

$$RN = NR' + 4Ti^{3+} + 4H^+ \longrightarrow RNH_2 + R'NH_2 + 4Ti^{4+}$$

Excellent results are obtained for p-nitrobenzene-azo-resorcinol, methyl orange and numerous dyestuffs. Some dyestuffs, e.g., phenyl-azo-β-naphthol, require a preliminary sulphonation in the cold with fuming sulphuric acid. A hydrazo compound is formed intermediately and, for some azo compounds, the benzidine (and/ or semidine or diphenylene) rearrangement may occur partially or completely in the acid medium. If the benzidine or related rearrangement is quantitative, the reaction may be written:

$$RN=NR' + 2Ti^{3+} + 2H^+ \longrightarrow RNH-NHR' + 2Ti^{4+}$$

Solutions of titanous salts may be prepared from the commercially available concentrated solutions; these include titanous chloride, technical, 15 per cent. w/v; titanous chloride, low in iron but containing zinc chloride, 15 per cent. w/v; and titanous sulphate, technical, 15 per cent. w/v. Decinormal solutions may be prepared by dilution with the appropriate mineral acid. The ferrous iron which is generally present in the technical product does not interfere in most of the determinations with titanous salts. However, the availability of almost pure titanium metal "sponge" renders the preparation of solutions of titanous salts, free from iron, possible: metallic titanium is dissolved in warm dilute hydrochloric acid or in warm dilute sulphuric acid.

The standardisation of titanous solutions may be effected with pure p-nitroaniline when they are to be used for the determination of nitro groups. A more general method is by means of A.R. ferric ammonium sulphate solution. A check on the latter solution may be made (if desired) by determining the iron by an iodimetric method:

$$2Fe^{3+} + 2I^- \rightleftharpoons 2Fe^{2+} + I_2$$

The equilibrium is displaced to the right by a large excess of iodide ion and the reaction is accelerated by the addition of a trace of cuprous iodide as catalyst. The procedure consists in treating $25 \cdot 0$ ml. of the ferric solution in an iodine flask with 5 ml. of 4N hydrochloric acid, adding 2 g. of A.R. potassium iodide and a little freshly precipitated cuprous iodide, allowing the reaction mixture to stand for 5 minutes, and titrating with standard $0 \cdot 1N$ sodium thiosulphate solution to the starch end point.

Another procedure for standardising the titanous solution, prepared from metallic titanium and which is therefore free from iron, consists in direct titration at about 60° C. in a stream of carbon dioxide either with standard $0\cdot 1N$ potassium permanganate solution (the colour change is very sharp) or with standard $0\cdot 1N$ potassium dichromate solution, using o-phenanthroline as indicator: the oxidising agent is placed in the flask and is strongly acidified with dilute sulphuric acid. The normality thus obtained should agree with that from the standard ferric solution.*

The reagent must be kept out of contact with air both in the storage vessel and in the burette: for this purpose, the arrangement shown in either Fig. XXVIII, 2, 1 or Fig. XXVIII, 2, 2 may be used.

XXVIII,2. PREPARATION AND STANDARDISATION OF 0·1N TITANOUS CHLORIDE AND 0·1N TITANOUS SULPHATE SOLUTIONS

REAGENTS

Titanous chloride reagent, ca. $0\cdot 1N$. From metallic titanium. Place 12 g. of titanium metal "sponge" in a litre beaker or flask, add 800 ml. of dilute hydrochloric acid (1:1, v/v) and warm on a water bath until all (or most of) the metal dissolves (about 6 hours). Allow to cool in a stream of hydrogen. (Extinguish all flames in the vicinity.) Dilute to 2 litres with freshly boiled and cooled distilled water. Filter, if necessary.

From commercial titanous chloride solution. Add 200 ml. of commercial titanous chloride solution (15 per cent. w/v) to 200 ml.

^{*} It may be noted that a 1 per cent. solution of methylene blue may also be employed as indicator in titrating ferric iron, the disappearance of the blue colour taking place only after the whole of the ferric iron has been reduced to the ferrous condition. Since methylene blue consumes titanous solution for its decolourisation, the amount added should be only such as to tinge the solution. The end point is sharp if the ferric solution is warmed previous to titration to about 35°.

of concentrated hydrochloric acid, boil the solution for 1-2 minutes in a flask, and dilute to 2 litres with freshly boiled and cooled distilled water.

Titanous sulphate reagent, ca. 0·1N. From metallic titanium. Place 12 g. of titanium metal "sponge" in a litre beaker or flask, add 1200 ml. of dilute sulphuric acid (1:3, v/v) and warm on a water bath until all (or most of) the metal has dissolved (about 7 hours). Allow to cool in a stream of hydrogen. (Extinguish all flames in the vicinity.) Dilute to 2 litres with freshly boiled and cooled distilled water. Filter, if necessary.

From commercial titanous sulphate solution. Add 400 ml of commercial titanous sulphate solution (15 per cent. w/v) to 500 ml of dilute sulphuric acid (1:4, v/v) and boil the solution for 1-2 minutes. Cool to room temperature in a stream of carbon dioxide or hydrogen, and dilute to 2 litres with freshly boiled and cooled distilled water.

STORAGE OF SOLUTIONS OF TITANOUS SALTS

The apparatus is illustrated in Fig. XXVIII, 2, 1. Charge the 2-litre storage bottle A with the titanous salt solution: the level

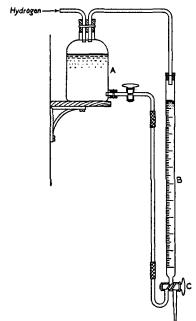


Fig. XXVIII, 2, 1.

of the liquid should be very near the neck of the bottle. Turn the burette stopcock C so that the liquid rises in the burette B to near the zero mark. Now turn the stopcock C so as to run out the solution already in the burette, and leave the stopcock open until all the air above the solution and in the burette has been replaced by hydrogen from the generator (e.g., a Kipp's apparatus). Allow the hydrogen to escape from the burette tip for 2-3 minutes. the burette, empty it as before, and refill it again. The apparatus is now ready for use.

A layer of medicinal paraffin or of white spirit on the surface of the solution of the titanous salt is helpful in preventing oxidation.

An alternative apparatus for the storage of titanous solutions is shown in Fig. XXVIII, 2, 2.

It consists of a 500 or 1000 ml. separatory funnel A (supported on a rubber covered ring) and is attached to a 50 ml. burette B,

provided with a three-way tap C. The storage reservoir A is connected to a source of pure hydrogen and an atmosphere of this

gas is maintained above the solution.

The apparatus is mounted on a stand tydrogen with a heavy base (not shown) and is portable. The titration vessel may consist of a three-necked flask D.

STANDARDISATION OF THE TITANOUS CHLORIDE OR TITANOUS SULPHATE SOLUTION

Prepare a 0·1N ferric ammonium sulphate solution by dissolving 48·22 g. of the A.R. salt in 500 ml. of boiled-out distilled water to which 5 ml. of 50 per cent. (w/w) sulphuric acid has been added, and dilute to 1 litre with boiled-out distilled water.

The titration flask may consist of (i) a 250 ml. or 500 ml. three-necked flask, (ii) a 250 ml. conical flask with sealed-in side tube (Fig. XV, 5, 1), or (iii) a 250 ml. conical flask fitted with a two-holed rubber bung, through one hole of which passes a tube reaching near the bottom of the flask and the other accommodates the jet of a burette. The author prefers to use a 250 ml. or 500 ml. three-necked flask.

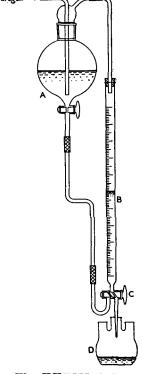


Fig. XXVIII, 2, 2,

Place 25.0 ml. of the standard ferric ammonium sulphate solution and 25 ml. of dilute sulphuric acid (2:5, v/v) in the titration flask. Pass a rapid stream of carbon dioxide through the flask in order to displace the air. Whilst continuing to pass the carbon dioxide, run in the titanous solution until the yellow colour of the ferric solution has almost disappeared. Add 10 ml. of 10 per cent. ammonium thiocyanate solution and continue the titration until the red ferric thiocyanate colour just disappears. The reaction is somewhat slow towards the end at room temperature: for this reason the solution is often heated to the boiling point with carbon dioxide flowing, allowed to cool to about 35°, and the titration then conducted with the titanous solution as above.

Calculate the normality of the titanous solution:

$$Ti^{3+} + Fe^{3+} \longrightarrow Ti^{4+} + Fe^{2+}$$

The solution may also be standardised with standard $0 \cdot 1N$ potassium dichromate solution, using sodium diphenylamine sulphonate or o-phenanthroline as indicator.

Many prefer to standardise the titanous solution for use in the determination of nitro groups with pure p-nitroaniline, m.p. 149.5° ; the commercial product can be recrystallised from alcohol or water.

XXVIII,3. DETERMINATION OF NITRO GROUPS

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately a dry sample containing about 0.015 g. of nitro group into the titration flask (1), dissolve it in water or dilute mineral acid or, if water-insoluble, in ethanol or glacial acetic acid. Add 25 ml. of dilute sulphuric acid (2:5, v/v). Pass carbon dioxide through the flask for 5 minutes to remove oxygen. Add 50.0 ml. of the 0.1N titanous sulphate solution and boil for 5–10 minutes. (Attach a reflux condenser during the boiling period for volatile samples.) (2) Maintain the current of inert gas, cool to $35-40^{\circ}$ C., add 10 ml. of 10 per cent. ammonium thiocyanate solution, and titrate with standard 0.1N ferric ammonium sulphate solution to a pale red end point.

Carry out a blank or control experiment on 50.0 ml. of the titanous sulphate solution, using the same solvent for the blank as employed for the sample.

Notes.

(1) For experience in the titration, use p-nitroaniline, m-nitroaniline, 1:8-dinitronaphthalene or 2:4-dinitrophenylhydrazine. Weigh out accurately about $0\cdot18$ g. of p-nitroaniline or m-nitroaniline, dissolve it in 100 ml. of glacial acetic acid, and use 25 ml. per titration; weigh out accurately about $0\cdot10$ g. of 1:8-dinitronaphthalene, dissolve it in 100 ml. of ethanol, and use 25 ml. per titration; weigh out accurately about $0\cdot10$ g. of 2:4-dinitrophenylhydrazine, dissolve it in 100 ml. of glacial acetic acid, and use 25 ml. per titration. The reduction of 2:4-dinitrophenylhydrazine proceeds thus:

$$2:4\text{-}(\text{NO}_2)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{NHNH}_2 + 14\text{Ti}^3 + + 14\text{H}^+ \longrightarrow \\ 2:4\text{-}(\text{NH}_2)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{NH}_2 + 14\text{Ti}^4 + \text{NH}_3 + 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$$

i.e., the equivalent weight is molecular weight/14.

(2) Fairly accurate results may be obtained by titration at room temperature if a sodium acetate buffer is used; this procedure is applicable inter alia to nitrobenzene, m- and p-nitroanilines, p-nitrophenol, 1-nitronaphthalene, 2:4-dinitrotoluene, and picric acid. To an aliquot portion of the solution containing about $0 \cdot 010$ g. of nitro group, add 20 ml. of 20 per cent. sodium acetate solution and a measured excess of $0 \cdot 1N$ titanous sulphate solution which exceeds the amount required by about 3 per cent. Swirl the solution (or otherwise stir it, e.g., by a stream of

carbon dioxide) for about 15 seconds. Titrate the excess of titanous salt with $0 \cdot 1N$ ferric ammonium sulphate solution, adding 10 ml. of 10 per cent. ammonium thiocyanate solution near the end point.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of NO₂ in the sample or, alternatively, the purity of the sample.

$$NO_2 \equiv 6Ti^{3+} \equiv 6Fe^{3+}$$

1 Ml. $0.1N \text{ Ti}^{3+}$ (as salt) = 1 Ml. $0.1N \text{ Fe}^{3+}$ (as salt) = 0.7669 mg. NO₂

% Purity =
$$\frac{(V_1 - V_2) \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times 6n \times 1000}$$

where V_1 = volume (ml.) of ferric ammonium sulphate solution used in the blank;

 $V_2 = \text{volume (ml.) of ferric ammonium sulphate solution used for sample ;}$

 $N_1 = \text{normality of ferric ammonium sulphate solution};$

M =molecular weight of sample;

W = weight (g.) of sample ; and

n = number of nitro groups.

For 2:4-dinitrophenylhydrazine, the value of "6n" is 14 (see equation above).

XXVIII,4. DETERMINATION OF NITROSO GROUPS

Practice in this determination may be obtained by evaluation of the purity of a sample of p-nitrosodimethylaniline. Either titanous chloride or titanous sulphate may be used.

$$p\text{-NO.C}_6\text{H}_4.\text{N(CH}_3)_2 + 4\text{Ti}^{3+} + 4\text{H}^+ \longrightarrow p\text{-NH}_2.\text{C}_6\text{H}_4.\text{N(CH}_3)_2 + 4\text{Ti}^{4+} + \text{H}_2\text{O}$$

Reduction occurs quantitatively at 45-50°, and the end point is easily detected by the disappearance of the yellow colour of the solution.

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately about 0.50 g. of the sample of p-nitrosodimethylaniline, dissolve it in dilute hydrochloric acid, and dilute to 100 ml. in a volumetric flask. Transfer 25.0 ml. of this solution to a titration flask, pass carbon dioxide into the flask for 5 minutes, warm to $40-50^{\circ}$ C., and titrate with standard 0.1N titanous chloride or sulphate solution until the yellow colour is just completely destroyed.

CALCULATION

Calculate the purity of the sample.

 $-NO \equiv 4Ti^{3+}$

1 Ml. $0.1N \text{ TiCl}_3 \equiv 0.7503 \text{ mg. NO}$

XXVIII,5. DETERMINATION OF AZO GROUPS

Azo compounds are quantitatively reduced by titanous salts:

$$RN = NR' + 4Ti^{3+} + 4H^+ \longrightarrow RNH_2 + R'NH_2 + 4Ti^{4+}$$

This reaction occurs provided that the intermediate hydrazo compound does not undergo a benzidine or similar transformation (see Section XXVIII,1). The azo linkage is more frequently encountered in dyes and dye intermediates. Soluble azo dyes (e.g., methyl orange and orange II) may be dissolved in water, excess of the titanous solution added, the solution boiled in a stream of carbon dioxide for 3-5 minutes, and the excess of titanous salt evaluated by titration with standard 0.1N ferric ammonium sulphate solution, using ammonium thiocyanate solution as indicator. Highly coloured dyestuffs, such as crystal violet 6R (dyestuff from α-naphthylamine and β-naphthol-6: 8disulphonic acid: C₂₀H₁₂O₇N₂S₂Na.7H₂O), if soluble in water, may be titrated directly with the titanous solution, the dyestuff acting as its own indicator. Simple water-insoluble dyes (e.g., phenylazo-β-naphthol) may be sulphonated in the cold with fuming sulphuric acid, and the aqueous solution titrated directly with a titanous salt until decolourised. For more complex azo dyes, excess of titanous salt is added to a boiling solution of the dyestuff (dilute alcohol, alcohol, acetic acid, etc.) whilst a slow stream of carbon dioxide is passed through the flask; the excess of titanous salt is titrated with standard ferric ammonium sulphate solution, using either the dyestuff itself or ammonium thiocyanate solution as indicator.

PROCEDURE

Experience in the titration of azo groups may be acquired by determining the purity of a sample of methyl orange. Weigh out accurately about $0\cdot 25$ g. of methyl orange * into the titration flask, add 25 ml. of water and 25 ml. of glacial acetic acid, shake until dissolved, add 25 ml. of dilute sulphuric acid (1:2, v/v), pass carbon dioxide for 5 minutes to displace air, run in $50\cdot 0$ ml. of $0\cdot 1N$ titanous sulphate solution, and boil for 5 minutes. Whilst

^{*} The sample should be dried to constant weight at 100° ; the water of crystallisation (3H₂O) is thus lost.

maintaining the current of nitrogen, cool, add 10 ml. of 10 per cent. ammonium thiocyanate solution, and titrate with standard 0.1N ferric ammonium sulphate solution.

Run a blank on 50.0 ml. of the titanous sulphate solution.

CALCULATION

Calculate the purity of the sample of methyl orange.

$$-N=N-\equiv 4\text{Ti}^{3+}$$
1 Ml. $0\cdot 1N$ Ti³⁺ $\equiv 0\cdot 7005$ mg. N₂ (azo)
$$\equiv 8\cdot 185$$
 mg. anhydrous methyl orange
% Purity $=\frac{(V_1-V_2)\times N_1\times M\times 100}{W\times 4\times 1000}$

where $V_1 = \text{volume (ml.)}$ of ferric solution used in the blank; $V_2 = \text{volume (ml.)}$ of ferric solution used for sample; $N_1 = \text{normality of ferric ammonium sulphate solution;}$ M = molecular weight of sample; and

W = weight (g.) of sample.

CHAPTER XXIX

UNSATURATION

XXIX,1. GENERAL DISCUSSION OF SELECTED METHODS FOR THE DETERMINATION OF UNSATURATION

The discussion will be confined to carbon-carbon or olefinic unsaturation (C=C). The procedure which has the widest application is based upon catalytic hydrogenation of the double bond:

$$C=C$$
 + 2H \longrightarrow $CH-CH$

By measuring the volume of hydrogen absorbed, the number of double bonds in the compound may be calculated. Hydrogenation at atmospheric pressure may be effected either with platinum oxide catalyst (which is expensive) or with the Raney nickel catalyst. The stabilised form of the latter catalyst * has limited application but is particularly convenient for student use; furthermore, it is inexpensive. In the preparation of Raney nickel catalyst the nickel-aluminium alloy (50 per cent.) is treated with sodium hydroxide solution, washed thoroughly with water by decantation, and the water replaced by dry ethyl alcohol. finely-divided nickel is pyrophoric and is stored under anhydrous ethanol: as normally used, a measured volume of the well-shaken suspension is measured out by means of a spoon or other device, For the preparation of the stabilised form of Raney nickel catalyst, the alcohol is decanted as completely as possible from the nickel, the process being assisted by centrifugation, and the residual solid mixed with molten cetyl alcohol. The resulting mixture is cast in the form of rods, which are then cut to give portions containing about 0.5 g. of Raney nickel catalyst. In this form and at temperatures in the region of 20° C., the catalyst retains its activity for many months, and is prepared for use simply by dissolving out the cetyl alcohol with ethanol.

Of the numerous procedures dependent upon bromination,

$$C = C + Br_2 \longrightarrow CBr - CBr$$

that utilising the bromine liberated by acid from a standard solution of potassium bromate and potassium bromide and conducted in the presence of mercuric sulphate as a catalyst will be described:

$$KBrO_3 + 5KBr + 3H_2SO_4 \longrightarrow 3Br_2 + 3K_2SO_4 + 3H_2O$$

* Supplied by British Drug Houses Ltd., Poole, Dorset, England.

This procedure gives reasonably quantitative results for a limited number of compounds, e.g., cyclohexene, 1-hexene, allyl alcohol, benzalacetone, crotonic acid, cinnamic acid and maleic acid.

Most of the classical procedures for the determination of olefinic unsaturation were developed primarily for the analysis of animal and vegetable fats and oils. Unsaturation values, expressed by iodine number or bromine number (i.e., values representing the amount of free halogen in grams consumed by 100 grams of the sample), obtained by the use of different halogens generally show considerable variation and often vary with the same halogen under diverse experimental conditions. therefore of comparatively little value for quantitative organic analysis. It is possible to obtain reproducible results by rigorous control of the reaction conditions; for commercial work and for specification purposes, reproducibility is all that it is required. Some of the semi-empirical procedures employed commercially for determination of the unsaturation values of oils and fats of vegetable and animal origin will be described for the sake of completeness.

Hubl (1884) found that an alcoholic solution of iodine in the presence of mercuric chloride adds to olefinic double bonds; the active reagent is assumed to be the iodine monochloride formed thus:

$$HgCl_2 + 2I_2 \longrightarrow HgI_2 + 2ICl$$

The Hubl reagent is very unstable and requires long reaction times (3 18 hours) to ensure complete addition. Hubl's method has been largely replaced by Wijs' procedure (1898) in which a solution of iodine monochloride in glacial acetic acid is used: this is much more stable than Hubl's solution and acts more rapidly. A large excess of reagent is employed and the reaction time is usually 30 minutes.

Hanus (1901) introduced a solution of iodine monobromide in acetic acid as a halogenating reagent. The Hanus solution has good keeping qualities and its mode of use is similar to that of Wijs' solution.

Rosenmund and Kuhnhenn (1923) proposed the use of pyridine sulphate dibromide ($C_5H_5N.H_2SO_4.Br_2$) as a reagent capable of providing a very active halogen which adds readily to olefinic double bonds and has little tendency to participate in secondary reactions of substitution or oxidation. An improved reagent utilises mercuric acetate as catalyst. The reagent, approximately $0\cdot 1N$ with respect to bromine in glacial acetic acid, has good keeping qualities.

XXIX,2. CATALYTIC HYDROGENATION APPARATUS

A simple macro apparatus will first be described which will serve the dual purpose of giving the student practice in the quantitative determination of C=C unsaturation and also in isolation of the reduction

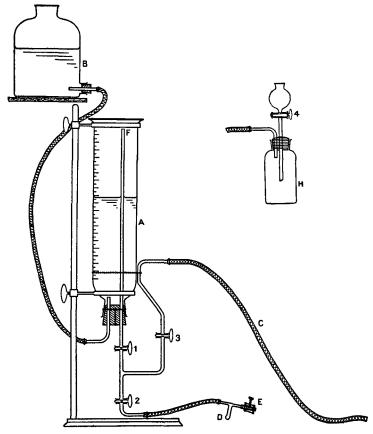


Fig. XXIX, 2, 1.

product. Either Adams' platinum oxide catalyst or stabilised Raney nickel catalyst may be used.

The apparatus is shown in Fig. XXIX, 2, 1. The bottle B has a capacity of $2 \cdot 5$ litres and A is a narrow-mouthed 2-litre graduated cylinder. All rubber tubing (1) is of the heavy-wall type ("pressure" tubing) and is "wired on" to the glass by means of copper wire ligatures; the rubber stoppers in A and B are likewise fixed firmly in position by copper wires. The glass tube carrying the stopcock B is

securely attached to the cylinder A in any convenient manner (copper wire, etc.). The rubber "pressure" tubing C is about 1 metre long. To charge the measuring cylinder with hydrogen, fill it first almost completely with water (the glass tube F is within 5 mm. of the top) and adjust the level of the water in the bottle B so that it is just above the lower tubulure. Close stopcocks I, E and E and E means of rubber "pressure" tubing connect a hydrogen cylinder, provided with a needle valve control, to E open the screw clip E and pass a slow stream of hydrogen through the T-piece. Open taps E and adjust the screw clip E so that hydrogen passes slowly into E in the displaced water enters E. When the level of the water in E is near to the 2000 ml. mark, open the screw clip E and simultaneously close the stopcocks E and E shut off the hydrogen supply at the cylinder.

Now open stopcocks I and 3 and thus refill the cylinder A almost completely with water; allow the hydrogen to run to waste. Repeat the process four or five times to ensure the complete elimination of any air present in A. Finally, charge the cylinder A with hydrogen; stopcocks I, 2 and 3

must then be kept closed.

The hydrogenation is conveniently conducted in a wide-mouthed bottle H of 250 ml. capacity, provided with a "head" carrying a 50 ml. funnel and fitted into the vessel by means of a ground glass joint. The funnel permits the addition of solvents or solutions and also provides an outlet for displacing the air in the bottle. Test the apparatus for leakages in the following manner. Lubricate the ground joint with a suitable inert grease (e.g., Silicone stopcock grease) and fix the "head" tightly into the bottle by means of short lengths of rubber tubing over it and held by means of copper wire ligatures round the neck of the bottle. Clamp the

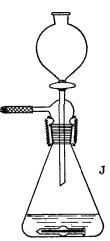


Fig. XXIX, 2, 2.

bottle in a shaking machine and attach the rubber tubing C; this should be loosely clamped near the centre to prevent undue strain on the glass. Open stopcocks I, J and J and displace the air from the bottle J with hydrogen. Close the stopcock J from time to time; this will assist the displacement of the air and will also permit the detection of a leak in the ground glass joint. Recharge the cylinder J with hydrogen; close stopcock J during this process. Open taps J and J, close tap J, equalise the levels in J and J, record the volume of hydrogen and return J to the position shown in the figure. Set the shaking machine in motion and observe the volume of hydrogen in J after 30–60 minutes. If the volume remains unchanged, there is no leak in the apparatus.

The hydrogenation bottle J, depicted in Fig. XXIX, 2, 2, may also be used. It incorporates a magnetic stirrer (2) in lieu of the shaking machine and therefore has many advantages. The length of the rubber tubing C may be reduced considerably when a magnetic stirrer is employed. The mode of use of J is similar to that described for the bottle H.

PROCEDURE (PLATINUM CATALYST)

Place 0.1 g. of the Adams' platinum oxide catalyst (3) in the hydrogenation vessel and then introduce a solution of 5.9 g. of pure maleic acid in 75 ml. of absolute ethyl alcohol. that the catalyst is completely covered by the solution, since an explosion may occur when hydrogen is admitted if traces of the platinum oxide stick to the walls of the bottle. Lubricate the stopper with an inert grease (e.g., Silicone stopcock grease or "Apiezon M") and insert it into the vessel; fix it securely in position by means of two short lengths of rubber tubing passing over the top of the stopper and held tightly against the neck of the bottle by means of copper wire ligatures. Connect the hydrogenation vessel H to the supply of hydrogen in the cylinder A by means of a length of rubber "pressure" tubing and firmly clamp the bottle in the shaking machine. Displace the air from the connecting tubes and from the bottle by closing stopcock 2, opening stopcocks 1, 3 and 4, and passing about 1500 ml. of hydrogen slowly from the reservoir; alternately close and open tap 4 from time to time in order to assist the displacement and also to detect any leaks in the ground glass joint. Finally, close taps 3 and 4, and recharge reservoir A so that it contains about 2 litres of hydrogen. Open taps 1 and 3. Equalise the water levels in A and B, open tap 4 momentarily and record the reading on A; raise B to its original position (as in Fig. XXIX, 2, 1). Set the shaking machine in motion: observe the temperature of the water in B. After 2 hours no further change in volume occurs. Equalise the levels in A and B: read the volume in A and also the barometric pressure.

If the hydrogenation flask shown in Fig. XXIX, 2, 2 is employed, introduce the catalyst, maleic acid and alcohol as detailed above. Lubricate the ground joint with an inert grease, insert it into the flask, and hold it in position by means of the two wire springs. Displace the air by hydrogen in a similar manner to that described for the bottle H (Fig. XIX, 2, 1). Agitate the liquid by means of the magnetic stirrer, and continue the stirring until no further change in volume occurs (about 2 hours). Equalise the levels in A and B: read the volume of hydrogen in A and also the barometric pressure.

To isolate the reduction product, filter the contents of the hydrogenation vessel through two filter papers supported on a Buchner funnel or sintered glass funnel (4), and evaporate the alcoholic solution to dryness on a water bath. The residue (5·9 g.) has m.p. 184°; the m.p. is unaffected after recrystallisation from 25 ml. of hot water or upon admixture with an authentic sample of succinic acid.

An alternative experiment consists in the reduction of cinnamic acid. Use 0.05-0.10 g. of Adams' catalyst and a solution of 5.7 g. of pure cinnamic acid in 50 ml. of absolute ethanol. The reduction is complete after 4-5 hours. Equalise the levels in A and B, and read the volume in A. Record the temperature of the water and the barometric pressure. Isolate the reduction product by filtering off the platinum and evaporating the filtrate on a water bath. The resulting oil solidifies on cooling to a colourless solid, m.p. $47-48^{\circ}$ (5.6 g.). Upon recrystallisation from light petroleum, b.p. $60-80^{\circ}$, pure dihydrocinnamic acid, m.p. 48-49, is obtained.

PROCEDURE (STABILISED RANEY NICKEL CATALYST)

Place a suspension of Raney nickel, prepared from 0.5 g. of stabilised Raney nickel catalyst (5), in 10-15 ml. of absolute ethanol in the hydrogenation vessel. Introduce a solution of 5.9 g. of pure maleic acid in 75 ml. of absolute ethyl alcohol, and conduct the hydrogenation as detailed for the platinum catalyst. The reduction is complete after about 4 hours. Equalise the levels in A and B; read the volume in A. Note the temperature of the water and also the barometric pressure.

Filter off the finely-divided nickel and wash it with a little absolute ethanol. Keep the nickel moist with alcohol as the dry solid may be pyrophoric (6). Evaporate the alcohol in the filtrate on a water bath, and recrystallise the residue from water. The yield of succinic acid, m.p. 183–184°, is 5 · 6 g.

Alternatively, carry out the catalytic reduction of cinnamic acid. Use a suspension of Raney nickel in 10–15 ml. of absolute ethanol (from 0.5 g. of the stabilised catalyst) and a solution of 5.7 g. of pure cinnamic acid in 50 ml. of absolute ethyl alcohol. The reduction is complete after about 8 hours. Record the volume of hydrogen absorbed, the temperature of the water and the barometric pressure.

Isolate the reduction product by evaporation of the alcoholic filtrate, and recrystallisation of the residue from light petroleum, b.p. $60-80^{\circ}$. The yield of dihydrocinnamic acid, m.p. $48-49^{\circ}$, is $5\cdot 2$ g.

Notes.

- (1) It is recommended that all rubber parts be soaked in dilute sodium hydroxide solution, rinsed with water and finally with ethanol: catalytic poisons are thus removed. Castor oil smeared on the outside of the rubber tubing is rapidly absorbed; it has been stated that castor oil forms eventually within the walls a plastic film, which offers resistance to diffusion of gases.
- (2) The stirrer consists of a metallic iron rod sealed in Pyrex glass or in Polythene; a rotating magnet (driven by an electric motor)

placed immediately below causes the stirrer to rotate inside the flask. The speed of stirring is controlled by an adjustable resistance. Many forms of magnetic stirrers are available commercially.

- (3) Prepare Adams' platinum oxide catalyst as follows. Place 3.0 g. of ammonium chloroplatinate and 3.0 g. of A.R. sodium nitrate in a Pyrex beaker or porcelain casserole and heat gently at first until the rapid evolution of gas slackens, and then more strongly until a temperature of about 300° is reached. This operation occupies about 15 minutes, and there is no spattering. Maintain the fluid mass at 500-530° for 30 minutes, and allow the mixture to cool. Treat the solid mass with 50 ml. of water. The brown precipitate of platinum oxide (PtO₂.H₂O) settles to the bottom. Wash it once or twice by decantation, filter through a hardened filter paper on a Gooch or sintered glass crucible, and wash on the filter until practically free from nitrates. Stop the washing process immediately the precipitate tends to become colloidal: traces of sodium nitrate do not affect the efficiency of the catalyst. Dry the platinum oxide in a desiccator, and weigh out portions of the dried material as required.
- (4) Dry the filter paper in the steam oven, and keep the residual platinum for reconversion into the catalyst.
- (5) Warm a pellet (ca. 0.5 g.) of the B.D.H. stabilised Ranev nickel catalyst with 35 ml. of absolute ethyl alcohol to 30°, allow the resulting dark sludge to settle, and decant the alcohol. Wash the finelydivided solid with 10 ml. portions of absolute ethanol by decantation until the washings remain clear when a portion is tested with water. The catalyst is then ready for use.
- (6) The Raney nickel residue may be disposed of by pouring a suspension of it in ethanol or in 2 per cent. sodium hydroxide solution into excess of dilute mineral acid.

CALCULATION

Correct the volume of hydrogen absorbed to N.T.P., after making due allowance for the pressure of water vapour. No correction need be made for the absorption of hydrogen by the platinum oxide catalyst (PtO₂. H₂O), since this volume is insignificant in relation to the total volume. (It is good practice, however, to compute the correction and thus fully appreciate its relative significance.)

One mol of the compound containing one double bond (C=C) will absorb $22 \cdot 415$ litres of hydrogen at N.T.P.

Calculate the number of double bonds per mol from the formula:

Double bonds per mol =
$$\frac{V \times M}{W \times 22415}$$

where V = volume (ml.) of hydrogen absorbed at N.T.P.;

M = molecular weight; and

W = weight (g.) of sample used.

SEMIMICRO CATALYTIC HYDROGENATION

An apparatus suitable for the hydrogenation of small amounts (1-2 g.) of material is depicted in Fig. XXIX, 2, 3 (not drawn to scale): it is conveniently supported on a metal-rod framework *. The main parts of the apparatus are a hydrogenation flask A (arranged for magnetic stirring of the contents), the two burettes B (500 ml.) and C (250 ml.) and their respective reservoirs which are filled with water, a manometer D, and a mercury safety trap E. The various parts of the apparatus are connected together largely

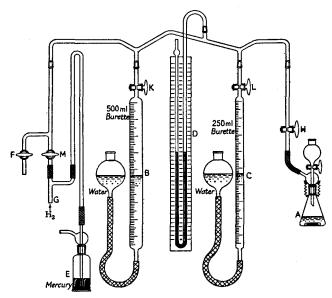


Fig. XXIX, 2, 3.

by ground glass joints; thick walled rubber "pressure" tubing is used for attaching the reservoirs, the hydrogenation flask and the trap.

First examine all the stopcocks and see that they are properly lubricated. Clean the stopcock barrel and the socket with cotton wool moistened with dry ether: apply the lubricant (Silicone stopcock grease or "Apiezon M") as a few light longitudinal streaks. Insert the barrel into its socket and turn the barrel backwards and forwards several times; the greased parts should be free from striations.

Examine all ground glass joints including that of the flask A, and ensure that they are properly greased. See that there is

^{*} Laboratory scaffolding supplied by Jencons Scientific Ltd., Hemel Hempstead, Herts; by J. W. Towers Ltd., Widnes, etc.

sufficient clean water in the reservoirs attached to the burettes B and C.

Dissolve $1\cdot 5$ g. of pure maleic acid in 25 ml. of ethanol in the hydrogenation flask A, and add 25 mg. of Adams' platinum oxide catalyst.

Connect tap F to a good water pump (or other source of vacuum) via a trap and a three-way stopcock. Attach G by means of pressure tubing to a hydrogen cylinder fitted with a reducing valve. Follow the undermentioned procedure in the order given.

- (1) Open tap H. Raise the reservoirs attached to the burettes and fill the burettes B and C with water to the taps K and L. Close taps K and L. Lower the reservoirs on their respective stands.
- (2) Attach the hydrogenation flask A (with contents) to H by means of rubber "pressure" tubing.
- (3) Open tap H; close taps M, K and L; evacuate the apparatus with a filter pump or mechanical pump via tap F.
- (4) Close tap F, and fill the apparatus with hydrogen via tap M to atmospheric pressure as indicated by the manometer D. Close tap M.
- (5) Re-evacuate the apparatus through tap F, and then close tap F.
- (6) Refill the apparatus with hydrogen through tap M. Then open taps K and L so that the burettes fill with hydrogen. Close tap M.
- (7) With taps F and M closed, and taps K, L and H open, level the water in the reservoirs against that in the burettes in order to bring the hydrogen to atmospheric pressure. Record the water levels in the burettes. Close tap L.
- (8) Stir the contents of the hydrogenation flask A magnetically, and adjust the level of the reservoir attached to the burette B so as to maintain the hydrogen at a pressure slightly greater than atmospheric. When the hydrogen in B is almost used up, level off the reservoir, take the burette reading, and close tap K. Then open tap L and use the hydrogen in burette C.
- (9) When absorption of hydrogen ceases, adjust the level of the reservoir for burette C and read the burette. Close tap L and stop the magnetic stirring.
- (10) With taps K and \tilde{L} closed, evacuate the apparatus through tap F. Admit air through F, and detach the hydrogenation flask A.

Filter off the spent platinum catalyst through two filter papers supported on a small Buchner or Hirsch funnel, and wash it with a little alcohol. Place the spent catalyst with the filter paper in the PLATINUM RESIDUES bottle. Evaporate the alcoholic filtrate to dryness on a water bath. The residue (ca. 1.5 g.) has

m.p. 184°; the m.p. is unaffected by recrystallisation from a little hot water or upon admixture with an authentic sample of succinic acid.

Correct the volume of hydrogen absorbed to N.T.P., and calculate the number of double bonds per mol of sample as described for the macro hydrogenation.

XXIX,3. DETERMINATION OF UNSATURATION BY MERCURY-CATALYSED BROMATE - BROMIDE TITRATION

REAGENTS

Potassium bromate-potassium bromide solution, ca. 0.2N. Dissolve 5.5 g. of A.R. potassium bromate and 20.0 g. of A.R. potassium bromide in water and dilute to 1 litre in a volumetric flask. Standardise the solution by acidifying 10.0 ml. with ca. N sulphuric acid (employ an iodine flask to avoid the loss of bromine vapour), adding 5 ml. of 10 per cent. potassium iodide solution, and treating the liberated iodine with standard 0.1N sodium thiosulphate solution, using 1 ml. of starch solution near the end point. This standardisation is not essential when a blank determination is made.

Sodium thiosulphate solution, 0.1N. Dissolve 25 g. of A.R. sodium thiosulphate crystals (Na₂S₂O₃.5H₂O) in a litre of boiled-out distilled Standardise the solution with A.R. potassium iodate.

Starch indicator solution. Make a slurry of 1.0 g. of soluble starch with 5-10 ml. of water and pour the suspension, with constant stirring, into 100 ml. of boiling water. Boil the mixture for 1 minute, allow to cool, and add 3 g. of potassium iodide. Transfer the solution to a stoppered bottle.

Potassium iodide solution, 10 per cent. Dissolve 10 g. of A.R. potassium iodide in 100 ml. of water.

Mercuric sulphate solution, ca. 0.2N. Dissolve 15 g. of pure mercuric sulphate in a solution prepared from 14 ml. of concentrated sulphuric acid and 475 ml. of water.

Sulphuric acid, 10 per cent. Add 15 ml. of concentrated sulphuric acid cautiously to 240 ml. of distilled water.

Sodium chloride solution, ca. 2N. Dissolve 58.5 g. of A.R. sodium chloride in 500 ml. of distilled water.

PROCEDURE

For water-soluble compounds, weigh sufficient of the compound into a volumetric flask to produce a solution ca. 0.8N in unsaturation, and use 25 ml. (about 2 milli-equivalents in unsaturation) for each titration. Alternatively, a known amount (0.1-0.2 g.)may be weighed directly into the titration flask. For hydrocarbons and water-insoluble compounds, dissolve the sample in carbon tetrachloride.

Introduce a known amount of the sample into a 250 ml. iodine flask, add a calculated excess (10–15 per cent.) of the bromate-bromide solution and about 20 ml. of 10 per cent. sulphuric acid. Shake the flask for 5 minutes: this will allow sufficient time for the bromine to be liberated. Add 10 ml. of the mercuric sulphate solution, mix thoroughly and allow to stand, with occasional shaking for 7–10 minutes. Then add 15 ml. of 2N sodium chloride solution,* followed by 20 ml. of 10 per cent. potassium iodide solution. Shake the flask for about 30 seconds, and titrate the liberated iodine with standard $0 \cdot 1N$ sodium thiosulphate solution: add about $0 \cdot 5$ ml. of starch solution near the end point.

Run a blank determination, with one half or one third of the volume of bromate-bromide solution used in the analysis, under the same experimental conditions as the sample.

Satisfactory results are obtained for 1-hexene, cyclohexene, allyl alcohol, benzalacetone, maleic acid, crotonic acid and cinnamic acid. No catalyst is required for either benzalacetone or cinnamic acid; indeed, further substitution occurs in the presence of the catalyst and abnormal results are obtained. Maleic acid requires a reaction time of 30 minutes. Compounds such as phenols and amines, which are substituted by bromine, and those which are oxidised by bromine, e.g., some aldehydes and hydrazones, interfere.

CALCULATION

Calculate the purity of the sample from the formula:

% Purity =
$$\frac{(V_1 - V_2) \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times B \times 2000}$$

where $V_1 = \text{volume (ml.)}$ of thiosulphate solution consumed by blank;

 \overline{V}_2 = volume (ml.) of thiosulphate solution consumed by sample;

 N_1 = normality of sodium thiosulphate solution;

M =molecular weight of sample;

W = weight (g.) of sample ; and

B= number of mols of bromine absorbed by 1 mol. of the compound being determined.

If the molecular weight of the compound is not known, calculate the bromine number (weight of bromine in grams reacting with 100 grams of sample) from the relationship:

Bromine number

$$= \frac{(\text{Ml. of KBrO}_3 - \text{KBr} \times \text{Normality} - \text{Ml. of Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \times \text{Normality}) \times 7 \cdot 992}{\text{Weight of sample (g.)}}$$

^{*} Sodium chloride is necessary in order to liberate free bromine from its complex with mercuric sulphate.

XXIX,4. DETERMINATION OF UNSATURATION BY THE ADDITION OF IODINE MONOCHLORIDE. WIJS' METHOD

REAGENTS

Wijs' solution. This is a solution of iodine monochloride in acetic

acid and can be prepared by either of the following methods.

(a) Dissolve $13\cdot0$ g. of resublimed iodine in 1 litre of A.R. glacial acetic acid, and determine the strength of the solution by titration with standard $0\cdot1N$ sodium thiosulphate solution. Pass dry chlorine gas through the solution until the titre is doubled. With a little experience the proper termination of the chlorination is ascertained by the fairly sudden change in colour from dark brown to orange yellow, and if the gas is passed until this just occurs, the first titration may be omitted; it is better, however, to ensure (by titration) that excess of chlorine is not used, for iodine trichloride renders the solution unstable. If too much chlorine is used, a solution of iodine in glacial acetic acid should be added to compensate.

(b) Dissolve separately 7.9 g. of A.R. iodine trichloride and 8.7 g. of resublimed iodine in glacial acetic acid by warming on a waterbath. Mix the two solutions and dilute to 1 litre with glacial acetic acid.

Store the Wijs' solution in a well-stoppered, amber bottle. It keeps for about a month. The solution possesses a high coefficient of expansion, 1° C. making a difference corresponding to $0\cdot06$ ml. of $0\cdot1N$ thiosulphate on a 25 ml. portion.

Potassium iodide solution, 15 per cent. Dissolve 15 g. of A.R. potassium iodide in 100 ml. of water.

Sodium thiosulphate solution, $0 \cdot IN$. See Section XXIX,3. Starch indicator solution. See Section XXIX,3.

PROCEDURE

Place a quantity of the sample (1), such that 70 to 90 per cent. of the reagent will remain unreacted after the reaction is complete, in a 500 ml. iodine flask; dissolve the sample in 20-25 ml. of chloroform or carbon tetrachloride. Add $25\cdot0$ ml. of the Wijs' reagent, stopper the flask, shake and allow to stand in the dark for 30 minutes with occasional shaking. At the end of the reaction period, add 20 ml. of the potassium iodide solution and 100 ml. of water. Run in standard $0\cdot1N$ sodium thiosulphate solution at once from a burette, with constant vigorous shaking to ensure the extraction of all the iodine from the organic layer, until the liquid becomes yellow. Add starch solution and complete the titration in the usual manner.

Perform a blank determination on $25 \cdot 0$ ml. of the iodine monochloride solution.

Note.

(1) Use 0.15 g. of the sample for iodine numbers between 150 and 200; 0.2 g. — 100 and 150; 0.3 g. — 50 and 100; 0.6 g. — 30 and 50; 1.0 g. — 0 and 30.

CALCULATION

Calculate the iodine number (or iodine value) from the formula:

Iodine number =
$$\frac{(V_1 - V_2) \times N_1 \times 126 \cdot 9 \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where V_1 = volume (ml.) of thiosulphate solution used for blank; V_2 = volume (ml.) of thiosulphate solution used for sample;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of sodium thiosulphate solution}$; and

W = weight (g.) of sample.

XXIX,5. DETERMINATION OF UNSATURATION BY THE ADDITION OF IODINE MONOBROMIDE. HANUS' METHOD

REAGENT

Hanus' iodine monobromide solution. Prepare the reagent by either of the following methods.

(a) Dissolve 13.6 g. of A.R. iodine in 825 ml. of glacial acetic acid by warming and stirring. Titrate 25.0 ml. of the cold solution, diluted to 200 ml. with water, with standard 0.1N sodium thiosulphate solution

to the starch end point.

Add $3\cdot 0$ ml. of A.R. bromine from a burette to 200 ml. of glacial acetic acid, and mix well. Remove $10\cdot 0$ ml., dilute to about 150 ml. with water, and add 20 ml. of 15 per cent. potassium iodide solution. Titrate the liberated iodine with $0\cdot 1N$ sodium thiosulphate. The titration of $10\cdot 0$ ml. of the bromine solution should be about 80 per cent. of the titration of the iodine solution. Calculate the volume of bromine solution to be added to the remaining 800 ml. of iodine solution from the formula

$$\frac{800 \times \text{Titration of iodine solution} \times 10}{\text{Titration of bromine solution} \times 25}$$

Mix the solutions, dilute to 1 litre with glacial acetic acid, and store in a glass-stoppered, amber bottle.

(b) Dissolve 20 g. of iodine monobromide in 1 litre of glacial acetic acid.

PROCEDURE

Follow the experimental details given in Section XXIX,4 under Wijs' solution. The volume of the Hanus' solution should be such that at least 60 per cent. excess is used, *i.e.*, the titration of the sample should be at least 60 per cent. of the blank. Some prefer to allow the reactants to stand for 40 minutes in the dark.

Calculate the iodine number as in the previous Section.

XXIX,6. DETERMINATION OF UNSATURATION WITH PYRIDINE SULPHATE DIBROMIDE AND MERCURIC ACETATE CATALYST

REAGENTS

Pyridine sulphate dibromide solution. Into each of three dry 500 ml. conical flasks, place 40 ml. of glacial acetic acid. To the first add slowly $16 \cdot 0$ g. $(16 \cdot 3$ ml.) of pure pyridine with cooling. In the same manner add $20 \cdot 0$ g. $(10 \cdot 9$ ml.) of concentrated sulphuric acid to the second flask. When cool, combine these solutions, with further cooling, by adding the sulphuric - acetic acid mixture to the pyridine solution. To the third flask, introduce carefully $16 \cdot 0$ g. $(5 \cdot 0$ ml.) of A.R. bromine and dissolve it in 40 ml. of glacial acetic acid. Finally, add the contents of the third flask to the mixture of the first two solutions, and transfer to a 1-litre volumetric flask. Make up to the mark with glacial acetic acid, and mix thoroughly. The solution is approximately $0 \cdot 1N$ with respect to bromine, and should be kept in a dark brown or black-painted glass-stoppered bottle.

Mercuric acetate in glacial acetic acid. Dissolve 12.5 g. of pure

mercuric acetate in 500 ml. of glacial acetic acid.

Potassium iodide solution, 15 per cent. See Section XXIX,4. Sodium thiosulphate solution, 0·IN. See Section XXIX,3. Starch indicator solution. See Section XXIX.3.

PROCEDURE

To an accurately weighed sample (0·2-0·5 g.), dissolved in 25 ml. of glacial acetic acid or carbon tetrachloride in a 500 ml. iodine flask, add 50.0 ml. of the pyridine sulphate dibromide reagent (use a pipette filling device, Fig. XV, 5, 3 or Fig. XV, 5, 4). Now add 20 ml. of the mercuric acetate catalyst. Promptly replace the stopper and mix the solutions by swirling. Seal the neck of the flask with 5 ml. of potassium iodide solution. to stand in the dark for 1 hour (or other appropriate time) at a uniform temperature, together with a blank determination on 50.0 ml. of the reagent. Release the stopper carefully to permit the potassium iodide solution to flow into the flask so that no bromine is lost. Add a further 15 ml. of the potassium iodide solution, shake well, and allow to stand for 1 minute. Then add 100 ml. of water, washing down the stopper, neck and sides of the flask. Mix the contents thoroughly, and titrate the liberated iodine with standard 0.1N sodium thiosulphate solution, adding a little starch indicator solution when the titrated solution has acquired a vellow colour. The end point should persist for 2 minutes.

When carbon tetrachloride is used as the solvent for the sample, it will tend to depress the solubility of the mercuric acetate in acetic acid slightly and may lead to the separation of a crystalline precipitate

of the catalyst after the solution has stood for some time. This phenomenon apparently has no adverse effect on the results.

CALCULATION

Calculate the **bromine number** (or bromine value) of the sample from the formula:

$$\text{Bromine number} = \frac{(V_{\text{1}} - V_{\text{2}}) \times N_{\text{1}} \times 79 \cdot 92 \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

(see Section XXIX,4 for significance of symbols).

CHAPTER XXX

ALKOXYL GROUPS

XXX,1. SEMIMICRO DETERMINATION OF METHOXYL GROUPS

THEORY

The determination is based upon a procedure first suggested by S. Zeisel in 1885. A known weight of the compound is decomposed by heating with constant boiling hydriodic acid whereby it is decomposed yielding the volatile methyl iodide:

$$R.OCH_3 + HI \longrightarrow R.OH + CH_3I$$

The methyl iodide is removed from the boiling reaction mixture in a slow stream of carbon dioxide, washed free from any hydrogen iodide, iodine and hydrogen sulphide, and then absorbed in a 4 per cent. alcoholic solution of silver nitrate. A double salt, silver iodide-silver nitrate, is precipitated; this is filtered off, decomposed by dilute nitric acid into silver nitrate, which passes into solution, and insoluble silver iodide, which is removed and weighed.

In practice, it is more convenient to use a volumetric procedure to determine the methyl iodide formed in the reaction. The alkyl iodide is absorbed in an acetic acid solution of sodium acetate containing bromine; under these conditions, iodine monobromide is first formed, which is further oxidised to iodic acid:

$$CH_3I + Br_2 \longrightarrow CH_3Br + IBr$$

 $IBr + 2Br_2 + 3H_2O \longrightarrow HIO_3 + 5HBr$

The iodic acid is determined by diluting with water, adding concentrated sodium acetate solution *, and destroying the excess of bromine with formic acid:

$$Br_2 + HCOOH \longrightarrow 2HBr + CO_2$$

The liquid is then acidified with sulphuric acid, potassium iodide solution is added, and the liberated iodine is titrated with standard sodium thiosulphate solution:

$$HIO_3 + 5HI \longrightarrow 3I_2 + 3H_2O$$

 $3I_2 + 6Na_2S_2O_3 \longrightarrow 6NaI + 3Na_2S_4O_6$

^{*} Unless more sodium acetate solution is introduced (to buffer fully the hydrobromic acid formed in the reaction), the addition of formic acid fails to destroy the colour (bromine) in the solution.

or

It is clear that a very favourable conversion factor results, since six times the original quantity of iodine is ultimately liberated:

$$-\text{OCH}_3 \equiv \text{CH}_3 \text{I} \equiv \text{HIO}_3 \equiv 3 \text{I}_2 \equiv 6 \text{Na}_2 \text{S}_2 \text{O}_3$$

1 Ml. $0.05N \text{ Na}_2 \text{S}_2 \text{O}_3 \equiv 0.2586 \text{ mg. OCH}_3$

APPARATUS

The apparatus (Fig. XXX, I, 1—not drawn to scale) consists of a Pyrex two-necked, round-bottomed 100 ml. flask AB fitted with two standard ground glass joints (B19 at A; B14 at B).

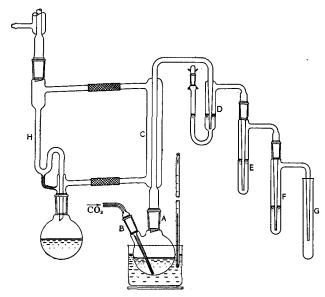


Fig. XXX, 1, 1.

A Liebig condenser C (14–15 cm. jacket) and trap D is attached at A. The trap D is connected to two test-tube receivers E and F (25 ml. capacity) by means of ground glass joints (B14); G is merely a safety tube, which serves to collect any liquid should the passage of gas through the apparatus accidentally become unduly fast. The capillary tubing (1 mm. bore) passing through the ground joint at B is connected to a source of carbon dioxide, e.g., a Kipps apparatus via a small "bubbler" containing water. H is a device by means of which the vapour of the liquid (chloroform, b.p. 62°) boiling in the flask can be passed through the condenser C; it requires no attention once the liquid is boiling at a steady rate. The reaction flask is immersed in an oil bath; the latter carries a thermometer, and is heated by a semimicro burner protected from draughts.

REAGENTS

Acetic acid, sodium acetate, bromine solution. Dissolve 10 g. of A.R. anhydrous sodium acetate in 100 ml. of glacial acetic acid. Add 0.3 ml. of glacial acetic acid. Add 0.3 ml. of A.R. bromine per 10 ml. of solution immediately before use.

Antimonyl sodium tartrate solution. A 8-10 per cent. solution in

water.

Sodium acetate solution. A 25 per cent. solution in water.

Sulphuric acid solution. A 10 per cent. (v/v) solution.

Standard sodium thiosulphate solution, 0.05N. See Section XXIX,3; standardise with A.R. potassium iodate.

Starch indicator solution. A 1 per cent. solution; see Section XXIX,3.

PROCEDURE

Clean the apparatus with chromic-sulphuric acid mixture, rinse well with tap water, then with distilled water, and finally dry in an air oven at 120° C. Assemble the apparatus as in Fig. XXX, I, 1. Lubricate all ground glass joints lightly with Silicone stopcock grease. Charge the trap D with sufficient antimonyl sodium tartrate solution (1) to just cover the internal tube; this reagent will effectively absorb hydriodic acid, iodine and hydrogen sulphide, but will not retain the alkyl iodide. Place 10-12 ml. of the acetic acid-sodium acetate-bromine solution in E and an equal volume in F.

Weigh out accurately about 25 mg. of the solid sample (e.g., vanillin or α-methyl-D-glucoside) (2) into a small tinfoil cup; the cup may be made by cutting off the corners of a small square of thin tin foil, and then pressing this rough circle into a cup round the end of a glass rod. After weighing, lightly close the cup by pinching the edges together, and then introduce it carefully into the reaction flask through B: disconnect the flask for this purpose. Add about 0.5 g. of A.R. phenol, 1.0 ml. of redistilled propionic anhydride, and a few small carborundum chips (3). Warm the reaction mixture gently to dissolve the sample; it is important that the sample is completely dissolved before adding the hydriodic acid. Attach the flask to the condenser C. Introduce 10 ml. of A.R. hydriodic acid (4) through the neck B, insert the capillary tube and connect to the source of carbon dioxide. Pass chloroform vapour through the jacket of the Liebig condenser C for 10 minutes, and heat the oil bath gradually. Adjust the rate of passage of the carbon dioxide through the apparatus so that the rate of bubbling in the receivers E and F is under control (one or two bubbles per second). The temperature of the oil bath should reach 145° in about 75 minutes. The reaction is then complete. Transfer the contents of the receivers E and F quantitatively to a 250 ml. flask fitted with a ground glass stopper (an iodine flask

is satisfactory) and containing 10 ml. of 25 per cent. sodium acetate solution. Add A.R. formic acid (ca. 90 per cent.) drop by drop to the solution in the titration flask until the smell of bromine can no longer be detected. Insert the stopper, shake the flask well and cool it slightly; carefully remove the stopper and wash it, allowing the washings to enter the flask. Then add a small drop of methyl red indicator solution; if the indicator is decolourised (thus pointing to the presence of bromine), add a further drop or two of formic acid. Dilute the solution to about 100 ml., add 1 g. of A.R. potassium iodide and 10 ml. of 10 per cent. sulphuric acid. Stopper the flask, swirl the contents gently, and allow to stand stoppered for 3–5 minutes. Titrate the liberated iodine with standard 0.05N sodium thiosulphate solution, using starch as indicator.

A blank determination may be run on the phenol and propionic anhydride alone; in most cases the blank is so small as to be unnecessary.

Notes.

(1) The following reagents have been used in the washer (scrubber):

(a) A suspension of purified red phosphorus in water (this removes

hydrogen iodide and iodine).

(b) Five per cent. aqueous cadmium sulphate solution (this removes any hydrogen sulphide formed by the reducing action of the hydriodic acid upon samples containing sulphur).

(c) A suspension of purified red phosphorus in 5 per cent. cadmium

sulphate solution.

Experience indicates that antimonyl sodium tartrate solution is the

most satisfactory for semimicro determinations.

(2) If it is desired to gain experience in the use of a liquid, either anisole $(C_6H_5OCH_3; \text{ b.p. }154^\circ)$ or veratrole $(C_6H_4(OCH_2)_2; \text{ b.p. }206^\circ)$ may be used. The liquids are weighed directly into the flask with the aid of a weighing bottle fitted with a dropper (Fig. XIV, 1, 5).

(3) Some compounds do not dissolve in hydriodic acid. Most alkoxy compounds are dissolved by a mixture of phenol and propionic anhydride.

The reaction mixture does not bump in the presence of stannous iodide formed in the subsequent reaction. The addition of carborundum fragments

provides an additional safeguard to ensure smooth boiling.

(4) The constant boiling acid (b.p. 126°/760 mm.) containing 57 per cent. of HI is satisfactory. Many chemists prefer to distil the commercial product in an all-glass apparatus in a stream of carbon dioxide or nitrogen, and to collect the middle fraction of constant boiling point; this is not usually necessary for the A.R. acid. The acid should be stored in a brown glass bottle; if it is a dark colour (due to the presence of free iodine), this is not harmful and, indeed, it is said to be advantageous since combined sulphur is converted into the elementary form and its interference is prevented.

Hydriodic acid, suitable for methoxyl determinations, may be prepared by the reduction of iodine with hypophosphorous acid and scrubbing of the resulting constant boiling acid with carbon dioxide. Place 127 g. of resultimed iodine and 93 ml. of water in a 250 ml. flask fitted with a condenser by means of a ground glass joint. Add 33 g. of 50 per cent.

sulphate-free hypophosphorous acid (H_3PO_2) in small portions at such a rate that the mixture boils continuously: all the iodine should ultimately be reduced. Boil for a further 3 hours, during which time a stream of carbon dioxide is passed through the solution. Now distil the solution (whilst maintaining the passage of carbon dioxide) and collect the constant-boiling hydriodic acid at $126-127^\circ$: discard the first 5–7 ml. and the last 5 ml. of the distillate. The yield is about 220 g. Store the acid in dark, glass-stoppered bottles, and add 0.5 ml. of 50 per cent. hypophosphorous acid as a preservative.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of methoxyl in the sample from the following formula:

% Methoxyl =
$$\frac{V \times 0.2586 \times 100}{W}$$

where V = volume (ml.) of 0.05N sodium thiosulphate solution used in the determination; and W = weight (mg.) of the sample.

XXX,2. SEMIMICRO DETERMINATION OF ETHOXYL GROUPS

THEORY

The theory underlying the determination of ethoxyl groups is similar to that described for methoxyl groups:

$$R. OC_2H_5 + HI \longrightarrow R. OH + C_2H_5I$$

$$1 Ml. 0.05N Na_2S_2O_3 = 0.3755 mg. OC_2H_5$$

PROCEDURE

The experimental procedure is identical with that given in the previous Section for methoxyl groups, except that trichloroethylene vapour (b.p. 86°) is passed through the condenser; this is necessary because of the higher boiling point of ethyl iodide (b.p. 73°).

Weigh out accurately about 25 mg. of phenacetin

$$(p-C_2H_5O.C_6H_4.NHCOCH_3)$$

and proceed exactly as detailed in Section XXX,1.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of ethoxyl in the sample from the formula:

% Ethoxyl =
$$\frac{V \times 0.3755 \times 100}{W}$$

where V = volume (ml.) of 0.05N sodium thiosulphate solution usedin the determination; and

W = weight (mg.) of the sample.

The following general formula may also be used:

% Alkoxyl =
$$\frac{V_1 \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times 6 \times 1000}$$

where V_1 = volume (ml.) of thiosulphate solution used in the analysis; N_1 = normality of solium thiosulphate solution; M = molecular weight of alkoxyl group; and

W = weight (g.) of the sample.

Alternative determinations may be made with p-ethoxydiphenyl, m.p. 72°, with p-ethoxybenzoic acid, m.p. 198°, or with phenetole, $C_6 \dot{H}_5$. $OC_2 H_5$, \dot{b} .p. 170°.

CHAPTER XXXI

C-METHYL, O-ACETYL AND N-ACETYL GROUPS

XXXI,1. SEMIMICRO DETERMINATION OF C-METHYL, O-ACETYL AND N-ACETYL GROUPS. THEORETICAL DISCUSSION

The three groups are considered together because one simple apparatus may be used in determining them; the apparatus is described fully in Section XXXI.2.

The C-methyl determination is based upon the oxidation of the compound with a sulphuric acid-chromic acid mixture, the resulting acetic acid is separated by steam distillation and titrated with standard baryta solution:

Alternatively, the acetic acid may be determined by an iodometric method. The acid is collected in standard 0.01N or 0.02N iodine solution containing excess of potassium iodide: any sulphur dioxide which may be evolved reacts with the iodine, and is evaluated by titrating the excess of iodine with standard 0.01N or 0.02N sodium thiosulphate solution. Some potassium iodate solution is added, and the acetic acid is determined by another titration with the standard sodium thiosulphate solution. Experimental details for the alkalimetric method only will be given.

Results obtained by the chromic acid oxidation procedure must be interpreted with caution. Straight-chain compounds usually give theoretical yields of acetic acid, as do also compounds in which the methyl group is in an alicyclic ring. The methyl attached to an aromatic ring and the methyl of gem-dimethyl and tert.-butyl groups are not quantitatively eliminated as acetic acid. Thus the percentages of C-methyl found for a number of "anomalous" compounds are: acetophenone, 10 per cent.; m-xylene, 24 per cent.; p-toluidine, 60 per cent.; N-ethylaniline, 90 per cent; methylcyclohexene, 53 per cent.; and 2:5-dimethylfuran, 85 per cent.

O-Acetyl compounds may be analysed by hydrolysis with N ethanolic potassium hydroxide solution,* dilution of the reaction mixture with magnesium sulphate solution containing sulphuric acid, followed by distillation and titration of the liberated acetic acid. Acid hydrolysis (e.g., with sulphuric acid (1:2, v/v))

^{*} N Methanolic sodium hydroxide solution usually gives satisfactory results also-

or with a 25 per cent. aqueous solution of toluene-p-sulphonic acid) is usually preferred for N-acetyl compounds; satisfactory results are, however, obtained with a N solution of potassium hydroxide in n-butanol (hydrolysis period, 1 hour), and occasionally (e.g., for acetanilide) with ethanolic potassium hydroxide.

$$-O-COCH_3 + KOH \longrightarrow OH + CH_3COOK$$

 $N-COCH_3 + HOH \longrightarrow NH + CH_3COOH$

XXXI,2. SEMIMICRO DETERMINATION OF C-METHYL GROUPS

REAGENTS

Sulphuric acid-chromic acid mixture (oxidising mixture). Dissolve 16.8 g. of A.R. chromic anhydride in 100 ml. of water, and add cautiously 20 ml. of concentrated sulphuric acid. Cool.

Barium hydroxide solution, $0.05\mathrm{N}$. Dissolve 8.0 g. of A.R. crystallised barium hydroxide (Ba(OH)₂.8H₂O) in distilled water and dilute with boiled-out distilled water to 1 litre. Protect the baryta solution solution against the entry of carbon dioxide by a guard tube containing soda lime (compare Section XXII,2). Standardise with A.R. potassium hydrogen phthalate or with a standard acid solution.

Phenolphthalein indicator. Dissolve 0·1 g. of phenolphthalein in 50 ml. of ethyl alcohol, and then dilute with an equal volume of water.

APPARATUS

The apparatus is shown in Fig. XXXI, 2, 1. It consists of a 50 ml. Pyrex flask A to which a Liebig condenser B is sealed;

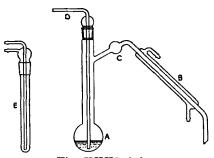


Fig. XXXI, 2, 1.

the connecting tube has a bulb C blown in the centre. The neck of the flask is fitted with a B19 ground glass joint, and can accommodate either the lead-in tube D or the finger-condenser E.

PROCEDURE

Clean the apparatus by filling it with (or immersing it in) sodium dichromate - sulphuric acid cleaning mixture, allowing to stand several hours, rinsing thoroughly with tap water, and finally with distilled water. Dry it in an oven at 120° C.

Weigh out accurately, by difference, about 25 mg. of the sample (e.g., anhydrous sodium acetate or crotonic acid) from a weighing bottle into the flask A; introduce 2 or 3 small grains of carborundum and 5.0 ml. of the cold oxidising mixture. Insert the reflux condenser E into the neck of the flask and reflux the mixture for 90 minutes; surround the flask with a small air bath and heat with a semimicro burner. Allow to cool, remove the condenser E, wash it with a little water and collect the washings in the flask. Add 7 g. of A.R. crystallised magnesium sulphate to the oxidation mixture, insert the tube D, and set up the apparatus for steam distillation. Steam distil (1) the mixture until 50 ml. of distillate are collected in a measuring cylinder (not shown in the Figure). Heat the flask by means of a small flame during the distillation to prevent the volume of liquid in the flask from becoming too large: remove the flame temporarily if the mixture tends to become viscous. Titrate the distillate with standard 0.05Nbarium hydroxide solution to a phenolphthalein end point; use a semimicro burette. An additional 5 ml. of distillate should not change the end point appreciably.

Carry out a blank determination, omitting the sample, and apply a correction to the original titration, if necessary.

Barium hydroxide solution is most convenient for the titration because any sulphuric acid that might have been carried over is detected immediately. If sulphuric acid is found in the distillate, the determination must be repeated.

Note.

(1) It is essential to have complete control over the rate of passage of steam into the flask, for if the steam is inadvertently passed at too rapid a rate, some acetic acid may be lost owing to incomplete condensation and low results will be obtained. A simple apparatus consists of a distillation flask fitted with a two-holed rubber stopper in the neck: a long tube (acting as a safety tube) passes through one hole and extends almost to the bottom of the flask, whilst a short tube, terminating in a glass stopcock, passes through the other hole. By adjusting the glass stopcock, the supply of steam to the reaction flask can be controlled. The side arm of the distilling flask is connected to the apparatus.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of carbon-linked methyl in the sample from the relationship :

 $1 \text{ Ml. } 0.05N \text{ Ba(OH)}_2 \equiv 0.752 \text{ mg. CH}_3$

Alternatively, calculate the C-methyl number from the formula:

C-Methyl number =
$$\frac{(V_1 - V_2) \times N_1 \times M}{W}$$

where $V_1 = \text{volume (ml.)}$ of baryta solution used in analysis;

 $\overline{V_2}$ = volume (ml.) of baryta solution used in blank;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of barium hydroxide solution};$

M =molecular weight of sample; and

W = weight (mg.) of sample.

XXXI,3. SEMIMICRO DETERMINATION OF O-ACETYL GROUPS

REAGENTS

Alcoholic potassium hydroxide solution, ca. IN. Dissolve 5.6 g. of A.R. potassium hydroxide pellets in a mixture of 50 ml. of ethyl alcohol and 50 ml. of water.

Magnesium sulphate reagent. Dissolve 50 g. of crystallised magnesium sulphate and 0.75 ml. of concentrated sulphuric acid in water and dilute to 90 ml.

Barium hydroxide solution, $0 \cdot 02N$ or $0 \cdot 05N$. Prepare and standardise as in Section XXXI,2.

PROCEDURE

Use the apparatus illustrated in Fig. XXXI, 2, 1. Weigh out accurately about 25 mg. of the sample * from a weighing bottle (by difference) into the flask A. Introduce 3.0 ml. of the N ethanolic potassium hydroxide solution together with 2 or 3 minute fragments of carborundum. Insert the reflux condenser E, and heat the liquid to boiling or until the sample has dissolved. Cool, remove the condenser E, wash it with a little water and collect the washings in the flask. Add 20 ml. of the magnesium sulphate reagent, and set up the apparatus for steam distillation (see Note 1 in Section XXXI,2). Steam distil the mixture. Heat the flask with a semimicro burner in such a manner that the liquid in the flask distils at a fairly rapid rate and is concentrated to about 15 ml. during the collection of 50 ml. of distillate (use a measuring cylinder as receiver). Titrate the distillate with 0.05N(or 0.02N) baryta (contained in a semicro burette) to a phenolphthalein end point. An additional 5 ml. of distillate should not change the end point appreciably.

Carry out a blank determination, omitting the sample, and apply a correction to the original titration, if necessary.

^{*} Any of the following compounds may be used to acquire experience in the determination: phenyl acetate, glucose penta-acetate, triacetin (triacetyl glycerol), acetoacetanilide, acetyl salicylic acid, and hydroquinone diacetate.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of acetyl in the sample from the relationship:

$$1 \text{ Ml. } 0.05N \text{ Ba(OH)}_2 \equiv 2.152 \text{ mg. CH}_3\text{CO}$$

Alternatively, calculate the percentage of acetyl from the formula:

% Acetyl =
$$\frac{(V_1 - V_2) \times N_1 \times 43.04 \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where V_1 = volume (ml.) of baryta solution used in the analysis;

 V_2 = volume (ml.) of baryta solution used for blank;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of barium hydroxide solution}$; and

W = weight (g.) of sample.

XXXI,4. SEMIMICRO DETERMINATION OF N-ACETYL GROUPS

PROCEDURE

Use the apparatus shown in Fig. XXXI, 2, 1.

Weigh out accurately about 40 mg. of the sample (e.g., phenacetin) into the flask (A in Fig. XXXI, 2, 1), and add either 5-7 ml. of dilute sulphuric acid (1:2, v/v) or 5 ml. of a 25 per cent. aqueous solution of toluene-p-sulphonic acid, followed by 2 or 3 small fragments of carborundum.

Insert the reflux condenser E into the neck of the flask, and reflux the mixture gently for 90 minutes: surround the flask with a small air bath and heat with a semimicro burner. Allow to cool, remove the condenser E, wash it with a little water and collect the washings in the flask. Insert the steam distillation tube D, and steam distill the mixture slowly until 30-40 ml. of liquid have been collected (45-60 minutes; use a 50 ml. measuring cylinder as receiver). Titrate the distillate with standard 0.05N barium hydroxide solution to a phenolphthalein end point; use a semimicro burette (compare Fig. XXII, 2, 2 and XXII, 2, 3). An additional 5 ml. of distillate should not change the end point appreciably.

Carry out a blank determination, omitting the sample, and

apply a correction if necessary.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of acetyl in the sample from the relationship:

$$1 \text{ Ml. } 0.05N \text{ Ba(OH)}_2 \equiv 2.152 \text{ mg. CH}_3\text{CO}$$

Alternatively, use the formula given in Section XXXI,3.

CHAPTER XXXII

ACTIVE HYDROGEN

XXXII,1. DISCUSSION OF METHODS FOR THE DETERMINATION OF ACTIVE HYDROGEN

An active hydrogen atom may be regarded as any hydrogen atom capable of interchange with a metal. Compounds containing active hydrogen atoms which can be determined by reaction with Grignard reagents (methyl magnesium iodide is generally employed because of the insolubility of methane in the solvent used) include alcohols, thiols, amines, amides, phenols, carboxylic acids, sulphonic acids, sulphonamides and acetylenes. The procedure, often known as **Zerewitinoff's method**, consists in treating the compound in an inert atmosphere with an excess of a solution of methyl magnesium iodide in an anhydrous organic solvent. The reaction is conducted in a vessel attached to a gas burette and the volume of methane liberated is measured:

$$R.H + CH_3MgI \longrightarrow R.MgI + CH_4$$

i.e., 1 mol of methane, or $22 \cdot 415$ litres at N.T.P., is evolved from each atom of active hydrogen. Thus R.OH \rightarrow CH₄; RSH \rightarrow CH₄; RNH₂ \rightarrow 2CH₄ (usually one CH₄ at room remperature, and the second CH₄ on heating); RR'NH \rightarrow CH₄; RCONH₂ \rightarrow 2CH₄ (evolution of CH₄ similar to RNH₂); RCONHR' \rightarrow CH₄; ArOH \rightarrow CH₄; RCOOH \rightarrow CH₄; RSO₃H \rightarrow CH₄; RSO₂NH₂ \rightarrow 2CH₄; RSO₂NHR' \rightarrow CH₄; RCEECH \rightarrow CH₄; and H₂O \rightarrow 2CH₄. It may be noted that the above may be regarded as an acid-base reaction: CH₃MgI is the strong base, R.H is the weak acid, and RMgI is the salt produced.

The reaction medium may be anhydrous anisole, anethole, di-n-amyl ether, di-iso-amyl ether, di-n-butyl ether, pyridine or xylene. Anisole is generally used because of the ease of purification and its low vapour pressure. In some cases a temperature of 90° may be required for the completion of the reaction. The Grignard reagent may decompose above 90° and hence this temperature should not be exceeded. The reaction with anisole at elevated temperatures has been given as:

$$C_6H_5OCH_3 + CH_3MgI \longrightarrow C_6H_5OMgI + C_2H_6$$

For relatively non-volatile compounds which are soluble in ether and which possess functional groups reacting completely at room temperature, the reaction with methyl magnesium iodide in ethereal solution may be employed. The only special apparatus required is a simple nitrometer. Satisfactory results have been obtained with *cyclo*hexanol, benzyl alcohol, phenol, quinol, acetic acid, benzoic acid and salicylic acid.

The Grignard reagent may be replaced by lithium aluminium hydride; it reacts with the evolution of hydrogen:

$$4R.H + LiAlH_4 \longrightarrow R_{\bullet}.LiAl + 4H_2$$

Solvents for the lithium aluminium hydride are anhydrous diethyl ether, di-n-butyl ether, dioxan, tetrahydrofuran, and N-ethyl-morpholine. The numerical results are generally similar to those obtained with methyl magnesium iodide; there are a few exceptions, e.g., primary amines and primary amides (where both active hydrogen atoms usually react at the laboratory temperature) and keto-enol tautomers. The determination can be performed with the simple Zerewitinoff apparatus (Fig. XXXII, 2, 3).

Potentiometric titration may also be employed in tetrahydrofuran as solvent and a solution of lithium aluminium hydride in the same solvent as titrant. The indicator electrodes may be of silver or platinum, and the reference electrode may be silver - silver halide with a tetrahydrofuran solution of lithium bromide as the electrolyte for the half cell. When such electrodes are placed in a solution containing traces of lithium aluminium hydride, they undergo an abrupt change in potential of the order of 450 millivolts when the hydride is destroyed by the addition of alcohols, phenols, etc. In practice it is more convenient to add excess of the hydride reagent to the reaction mixture and to titrate the excess with a standard solution of n-butanol in xylene. Visual indicators, such as N-phenyl-p-aminoazobenzene and N-ethylp-aminoazobenzene, may also be used. No experimental details are given for the various titrimetric methods because of limitations of space.

XXXII,2. DETERMINATION OF ACTIVE HYDROGEN WITH METHYL MAGNESIUM IODIDE IN ANISOLE OR IN AMYL ETHER

Dry all the apparatus in a steam oven or at 110-120°; this includes the apparatus for the preparation of the Grignard reagent, the stock bottle and the two-limbed reaction vessel.

PREPARATION OF THE GRIGNARD REAGENT (IN ANISOLE)

Assemble the apparatus shown in Fig. XXXII, 2, 1. This consists essentially of a 250 ml. Pyrex, round-bottomed flask, a 50 or 100 ml. dropping funnel and an efficient double surface condenser; all the parts are connected by interchangeable ground

glass joints. It is recommended that all the air be displaced by dry, pure nitrogen. Place 2·4 g. of magnesium turnings

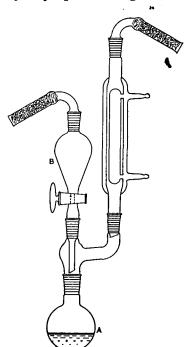


Fig. XXXII, 2, 1.

(for Grignard reaction: previously dried for 20 minutes at 100°) in the flask A, and a solution of 15 g. (9.8 ml.) of pure methyl iodide in 60 ml. of anisole (1) in the small separatory funnel \vec{B} . Run in about 15 ml. of the methyl iodide solution, and initiate the reaction by rubbing the magnesium turnings against the bottom of the flask with a glass rod (CAUTION!); if the reaction does not start after a few minutes, introduce a small crystal of iodine into the flask and warm gently on a water bath until the reaction commences. Add remainder of the methyl iodide solution during 30-35 minutes, and then heat on a boiling water bath for 1 hour.

Rearrange the apparatus for distillation as in Fig. XXXII, 2, 2. Distil off any unreacted methyl iodide in a stream of pure, dry nitrogen (2) by heating the flask on a boiling water bath for 15–20

minutes. Cool the solution of methyl magnesium iodide, and decant it through a funnel containing a loose glass-wool plug into a stock bottle through which a current of nitrogen is passing. Close the bottle with a rubber bung.

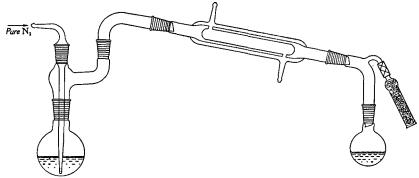


Fig. XXXII, 2, 2.

Notes.

(1) Redistil commercial anisole from sodium and collect the fraction of b.p. 152–154°. Alternatively, either di-n-amyl ether or di-iso-amyl ether may be used; they should be repeatedly distilled from sodium until the latter is no longer attacked. Care should be taken that the aliphatic ethers are free from peroxides.

(2) Commercial (cylinder) nitrogen may be purified and subsequently dried by passage through two wash bottles containing Fieser's solution (to remove oxygen), one bottle containing concentrated sulphuric acid, and a U-tube charged with anhydrous calcium chloride. It is desirable to have

a mercury safety trap incorporated in the purification train.

Fieser's solution is an alkaline solution of sodium "hydrosulphite" (dithionite; $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$) to which sodium anthraquinone- β -sulphonate is added as a catalyst; the quinone is reduced to the hydroquinone, which absorbs oxygen readily and which is maintained in the reduced state by the dithionite present. It is prepared by dissolving 20 g. of potassium hydroxide in 100 ml. of water, and adding 16 g. of sodium "hydrosulphite" and 2 g. of sodium anthraquinone- β -sulphonate to the warm solution: the mixture is stirred until a clear, blood-red solution is obtained. It is cooled to room temperature and is ready for use. The wash bottles do not require refilling as long as the solution remains clear and bright. When the colour changes to dull red or brown, or when a precipitate appears the solution should be replaced. With pure commercial sodium "hydrosulphite", the efficient capacity of the above volume of solution is 788 ml. of oxygen.

Nitrogen of 99.9+ per cent. purity is available commercially and may

be used directly.

PROCEDURE

Fit up the apparatus depicted in Fig. XXXII, 2, 3, and clamp it in suitable retort stands (not shown in the Figure). It is recommended that the 50 ml. calibrated nitrometer tube be placed inside an air jacket in order to exclude draughts; a thermometer can be suspended inside the jacket. The apparatus must be thoroughly dry: the di-n-butyl phthalate (used for filling the gas burette and the associated reservoir) should be dried with anhydrous magnesium sulphate or, better, with anhydrous calcium sulphate before use. Connexions must be made with heavy-wall rubber ("pressure") tubing and wired on to the glass. The burette stopcock and the ground glass joint of the reaction vessel should be lightly lubricated (e.g., with Silicone stopcock grease).

Weigh out accurately into a small boat, a small sample tube or small ampoule about $0 \cdot 1-0 \cdot 5$ milli-mol of the dry sample (say, about $0 \cdot 03$ g. of benzoic acid, salicylic acid, β -naphthol, resorcinol, p-nitrophenol, p-bromoaniline, n-hexyl alcohol or salicylaldehyde); the compound must be soluble in anisole (or in amyl ether, if the latter is used as the reaction medium). Transfer the boat, sample tube or ampoule with contents into one limb of the reaction vessel A, and introduce (by means of a pipette or dropper pipette) $4 \cdot 0$ ml. of dry anisole; dissolve the compound in the anisole—

gentle warming or shaking may be necessary. Displace the air in the reaction vessel A by nitrogen, and pipette $10 \cdot 0$ ml. of the methyl magnesium iodide reagent into the second limb; fill the pipette with the aid of a rubber bulb (or equivalent device) attached at the upper end (compare Figs. XV, 5, 3 and XV, 5, 4). Insert the top part of the reaction vessel, check that the ground joint is adequately lubricated, and fit the wire springs into position. Attach the reaction vessel to the 50 ml. graduated burette B by a short length of rubber "pressure" tubing, and remove the plug (key) of the tap C. Pass nitrogen through the

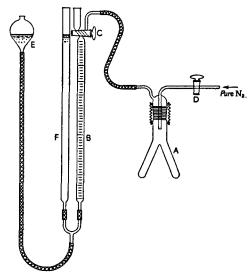


Fig. XXXII, 2, 3.

reaction vessel via the stopcock D for 5 minutes. Close stopcock D and place the reaction vessel A in a large beaker of water at room temperature. After 15 minutes, replace the plug (key) of the stopcock at C and turn it so that the burette is open to the air. Fill the gas burette with di-n-butyl phthalate by raising the reservoir E, and close the tap C. Lower the reservoir E and turn the tap C so as to connect the burette to the reaction vessel A. Remove the beaker of water surrounding A and cautiously mix the solutions in the two limbs by tilting the vessel slowly from side to side, until gas evolution ceases. To ensure completeness of the reaction, heat the vessel A and its contents to 90° in a hot water bath for 15 minutes. Allow the reaction vessel to cool to room temperature, and then immerse in the large beaker (containing water at room temperature) for 10 minutes. Level the reservoir E

against the liquid in the gas burette: read the gas volume and also the temperature and the barometric pressure. Reduce the gas volume to N.T.P.

Clean and dry the apparatus, and repeat the determination.

Determine the mean "blank" correction by measuring the volume of gas evolved from the anisole $(4\cdot0$ ml. portions) by the Grignard solution $(10\cdot0$ ml. portions). Calculate the mean "blank" correction at N.T.P.

Subtract the "blank" correction from each gas volume, and calculate the percentage of active hydrogen in the sample from each value. Since 1 milli-mol of the compound yields 22·41 ml. of methane at N.T.P. for each active hydrogen, evaluate the number of active hydrogen atoms from the known molecular weight.

XXXII,3. DETERMINATION OF ACTIVE HYDROGEN WITH METHYL MAGNESIUM IODIDE IN DIETHYL ETHER

It must be emphasised that the procedure utilising diethyl ether as solvent is applicable only to relatively non-volatile, ethersoluble compounds with functional groups reacting completely at room temperature.

PREPARATION OF THE GRIGNARD REAGENT (IN DIETHYL ETHER)

Prepare the reagent with the aid of the apparatus of Fig. XXXII, 2, 1 using $8\cdot0$ g. (excess) of magnesium turnings and a solution of 35 g. (15·5 ml.) of pure methyl iodide in 200 ml. of sodium-dried ether by an obvious modification of the procedure given in Section XXXII,2. When all the methyl iodide solution has been introduced into the flask, reflux very gently on a water bath for 1 hour. Allow to cool. Decant the liquid into a 300 ml. brown glass-stoppered bottle from which the air has been displaced by oxygen-free nitrogen. After some hours, re-decant the reagent and make up the volume to 250 ml. with anhydrous ether. This reagent will keep for several months if excessive contact with air is avoided.

PROCEDURE

All the apparatus must be dried in the steam oven or at 100° before use. Fit up the apparatus shown in Fig. XXXII, 3, 1. It is recommended that the calibrated 50 ml. nitrometer should be surrounded by a glass jacket to exclude draughts; the thermometer can be suspended inside the jacket. Fill the nitrometer

with dry mercury, and fit the reservoir with a rubber stopper carrying a 25 ml. graduated dropping funnel. Place about 0.5 ml.

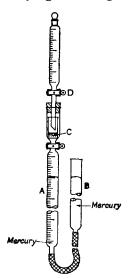


Fig. XXXII, 3, 1.

of anhydrous ether above the mercury in A. Weigh out accurately 20-40 mg. of the sample (e.g., 35-40 mg. of benzoic acid, acetic acid, quinol or cyclohexanol, or 20-25 mg. of salicylic acid) into a wide specimen tube and place it in C; add 2 ml. of dry ether, and replace the stopper and the tap funnel. Adjust the mercury level in A to the zero mark, and close tap D. Test the apparatus for leaks by moving B up and down about equal distances and for about equal periods, after which the level in A should return to zero. Pipette 3.0 ml. of the methyl magnesium reagent into the funnel (use a rubber bulb or equivalent device attached to the upper end of the pipette—Figs. XV, 5, 3 and XV, 5, 4), lower B and allow about 2 ml. of the reagent to enter dropwise by manipulating tap D, until no further reaction takes place. Adjust the level in B so that it is slightly above that in A, set the apparatus aside for

10 minutes, level B and read the volume in A.

Carry out a blank determination: this should not exceed 2 ml. per ml. of reagent used. Under normal conditions, provided draughts be excluded and the room temperature is not too high, constant readings can be obtained over periods of at least 15 minutes.

CALCULATION

The volume (ml.) of methane evolved at a pressure equal to atmospheric pressure (p) minus the vapour pressure of diethyl ether (p') at the temperature of the experiment $= v_{\text{obs.}} = (\text{the reading in } A)$ — (the volume of reagent run in)— (blank reading). The theoretical volume of methane per gram atom of active hydrogen is given by:

$$v_{\rm calc.} = \frac{\rm Weight~(g.)}{\rm Mol.~Wt.} \times 22415 \times \frac{p}{(p-p')} \times \frac{T}{273} = k \times \frac{\rm Weight}{\rm Mol.~Wt.}$$

Conversion factors k for a range of temperatures and pressures are given in Table I: these have been calculated from known vapour pressure data.

Calculate the number of active hydrogen atoms in the sample from the relationship $v_{\rm obs.}/v_{\rm calc.}$

Clean and dry the apparatus.

$\mathbf{TABLE} \;\; \mathbf{I}$									
VALUES	OF	\boldsymbol{k}	X	10-3					

Temp.	BAROMETRIC PRESSURE (MM. OF HG)										
	750	752	754	756	758	760	762	764	766	768	770
14°	44 · 3	44 · 1	43.9	43.7	43.5	43 · 2	43.0	42 · 8	42.6	42 · 4	42 · 2
15	$45 \cdot 9$	45.7	45.5	45.3	45.0	44.8	44.6	44 · 4	44.1	43.9	43.
16	47 . 7	47.4	$47 \cdot 2$	47.0	46.7	46.5	$46 \cdot 2$	46.0	45.7	45.5	45 - 3
17	49.8	49.6	49.3	49.0	48.8	48.5	48.3	48.0	47.7	47.5	47.5
18	52.6	52.3	52.0	51.7	51.4	51 · 1	50.8	50.5	50 · 3	50.0	49.
19	55 · 7	55 · 4	55.0	54.7	54.4	54 · 1	53.7	53.4	53 · 1	52.8	52.
20	59.0	58.6	58 . 2	57.8	57.5	57 · 1	56 · 8	56.4	56.0	55 · 7	55 . 4
21	62 . 8	62 · 4	62.0	61.5	61 · 1	60.7	60 · 3	59 · 8	59.5	59 · 1	58 -

XXXII,4. DETERMINATION OF ACTIVE HYDROGEN WITH LITHIUM ALUMINIUM HYDRIDE IN DI-n-BUTYL ETHER

PREPARATION OF LITHIUM ALUMINIUM HYDRIDE REAGENT

Finely powder $2 \cdot 5-3 \cdot 0$ g. of lithium aluminium hydride (1) under pure anhydrous di-*n*-butyl ether (2) in a dry glass mortar in the fume cupboard (hood), and transfer the suspension with the

aid of di-n-butyl ether (total volume, 250 ml.) to a 500 ml. Pyrex bottle. Close the bottle with a rubber bung which carries a Bunsen valve, and shake the bottle mechanically for 30-60 minutes. [The Bunsen valve (Fig. XXXII, 4, 1) consists of a short length of rubber tubing with a slit in the rubber about 2 cm. long (cut from the inside with a sharp knife) and the outer end of the tube is closed by a glass rod; this valve prevents the entrance of air from without.] Decant the solution through a sintered glass filter funnel into a clean, dry stock bottle from which the air has been displaced by pure

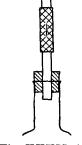


Fig. XXXII, 4, 1.

nitrogen. Close the bottle with a rubber bung fitted with a Bunsen valve.

Notes.

(1) Lithium aluminium hydride must be regarded as a dangerous chemical. It will ignite on contact with moisture: fires are best extinguished with dry sand. Any residual solid in the mortar should be destroyed by the addition of dry ethyl acetate.

(2) Commercial di-n-butyl ether should be purified as follows. It does not usually contain peroxides unless it has been stored for a prolonged period: test for peroxides and if the test is positive, shake the ether with an acidified solution of a ferrous salt or with a solution of sodium bisulphite. Dry the butyl ether with anhydrous magnesium sulphate, and distil it through a fractionating column: collect the fraction of b.p. 140-141°. Reflux over sodium and distil again. Repeat until the sodium is unaffected.

PROCEDURE

Follow the experimental details given in Section XXXII,2. Use 30-50 mg. of the sample, accurately weighed in $5\cdot0$ ml. of dry di-n-butyl ether, and $4\cdot0$ ml. of the lithium aluminium hydride solution. Determine the solvent "blank", and deduct this from the gas volume. Repeat the determination.

Calculate the number of active hydrogen atoms in the sample as in Section XXXII,2; the molecular weight must, of course, be known.

Clean and dry the apparatus.

CHAPTER XXXIII

ENOLS

XXXIII,1. DISCUSSION OF SELECTED METHODS FOR THE DETERMINATION OF ENOLS

There are two important methods for the determination of the percentage of enol in a tautomeric keto-enol mixture:

(a) Bromination. The enol form generally reacts with bromine much more rapidly than the keto form. By adding an excess of an alcoholic solution of bromine rapidly to a cooled solution of the tautomeric mixture in the same solvent, removing the excess of bromine as rapidly as possible with di-iso-butylene, a bromoketone is formed:

The bromo-ketone may be reduced quantitatively with hydriodic acid and the liberated iodine determined by titration with a standard solution of sodium thiosulphate:

The accuracy of the method depends largely upon the speed with which the excess of bromine is removed, since more of the enol is formed from the keto form as soon as the equilibrium is disturbed. It is assumed that the rate of enolisation is slow. The hydriodic acid does not react rapidly enough with the di-isobutylene to cause an appreciable error.

(b) Titration in non-aqueous solvents. Enols are weakly acidic compounds and can be titrated in strongly basic solvents, such as dimethylformamide or ethylenediamine, with a solution of potassium methoxide or of sodium methoxide in benzene - methanol. Thymol blue or azo violet may be used as indicator in dimethylformamide. For very weakly acidic enols, titration should be made in ethylenediamine with o-nitroaniline (0·15 per cent. solution in benzene) as indicator. The end point may also be determined potentiometrically: glass and calomel electrodes or antimony and calomel electrodes give reasonably satisfactory results in dimethylformamide.

Enols may also be titrated in pyridine with a solution of a tetra-alkylammonium hydroxide in benzene - methanol (see Section XVIII,1); the end point is best determined potentiometrically using the glass - calomel electrode system.

In general, enols of the general formula A—CH₂—A' can be titrated as acids in strongly basic solvents if A and A' are any combination of the following electron - attracting groups: —COR, —CHO, —COOR, —CONHAr or —CN. The —CONH₂ and —CONHR groups possess weaker electron - attracting properties: this is supported by the fact that in dimethylformamide as solvent and with azo violet as indicator, malononitrile (CN.CH₂.CN) gives a good end point, cyanoacetamide (CN.CH₂.CONH₂) yields a poor end point, whilst malonamide (CONH₂.CH₂.CONH₂) exhibits no acidic properties. Cyanoacetamide may, however, be titrated in ethylenediamine with o-nitroaniline as indicator.

XXXIII,2. DETERMINATION OF ENOLS BY TITRATION WITH BROMINE

REAGENTS

Methanolic bromine solution, ca. $\theta \cdot IN$. Dissolve $2 \cdot 0$ g. of dry A.R. bromine in 250 ml. of anhydrous methanol. The solution must always be prepared immediately before use.

Potassium iodide solution, 10 per cent. Dissolve 10 g. of A.R.

potassium iodide in 100 ml. of water.

Sodium thiosulphate solution, 0.1N. See Section XXIX,3.

Starch indicator solution. See Section XXIX,3.

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately $1\cdot 2-1\cdot 6$ g. of the sample (e.g., ethyl acetoacetate, acetylacetone or dibenzoylmethane), dissolve it in absolute methanol, and dilute to 100 ml. with absolute methyl alcohol in a volumetric flask. Transfer $25\cdot 0$ ml. of this solution (use the device shown in Fig. XV, 5, 3 or in Fig. XV, 5, 4) to a dry 150 ml. conical flask, and cool to -5° to -10° in an ice-salt freezing mixture. Add an excess of the methanolic bromine solution until a faint yellow colour persists (5–8 ml.). Swirl the solution to effect thorough mixing, and pour in 3 ml. of di-iso-butylene immediately. Mix well: if the colour of the bromine is not discharged, add more di-iso-butylene. It is essential for the success of the determination that the time consumed in adding the bromine and absorbing the excess should not exceed 15 seconds.

Now add 5 ml. of the potassium iodide solution, warm to 30° C. on a water bath whilst swirling the contents of the flask. Allow to stand for 5 minutes, and titrate the liberated iodine with

standard $0 \cdot 1N$ sodium thiosulphate until the solution has a light yellow colour, dilute with water add the starch indicator solution, and complete the titration. Repeat the determination until consistent results are obtained.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of enol in the sample from the formula:

% Enol =
$$\frac{V_1 \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{2 \times W \times 1000}$$

where V_1 = volume (ml.) of thiosulphate solution;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of sodium thiosulphate solution}$;

M =molecular weight of compound; and

W = weight (g.) of sample.

XXXIII,3. DETERMINATION OF ENOLS BY TITRATION IN NON-AQUEOUS SOLVENTS

REAGENTS

Sodium methoxide in benzene-methonol, ca. $0 \cdot IN$. See Section XVIII.4.

Azo violet indicator. A saturated solution of p-nitrobenzene-azoresorcinol in benzene.

Thymol blue indicator. Dissolve 0.3 g. of thymol blue in 100 ml. of benzene.

Dimethylformamide. It is essential to use a highly purified grade of dimethylformamide; see Section XVIII,4.

PROCEDURE

Introduce 25 ml. of dimethylformamide into a 250 ml. conical flask, and add 2 or 3 drops of azo violet or thymol blue indicator. Neutralise any acid impurities in the solvent by titrating with 0.1N sodium methoxide to the first appearance of a blue colour. Weigh out accurately 1.5-3.0 milli-equivalents of the enol (e.g., 0.3 of ethyl acetoacetate, acetylacetone or dibenzoylmethane) and stir magnetically (see Fig. XV, 5, 2) until dissolved. Continue the titration until the blue colour is again obtained.

Alternatively, determine the end point potentiometrically.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of enol in the sample using a formula similar to that given in Section XXXIII,2 with obvious modifications.

CHAPTER XXXIV

IMIDES

XXXIV,1. DISCUSSION OF THE METHOD FOR THE DETERMINATION OF IMIDES

The determination of imides is a relatively difficult problem; it has been largely solved by utilising the weakly acidic properties of these compounds. In basic solvents, such as dimethylform-amide and ethylenediamine, the acidic properties are so much enhanced that titration becomes possible with a solution of sodium or potassium methoxide in benzene-methanol. A visual indicator, azo violet, may be used to detect the end point. The end point may also be determined potentiometrically with the glass and antimony or with the calomel and antimony electrode systems; it is essential to clean the surface of the antimony electrode (e.g., by rubbing with fine sand paper) after each titration. Very weakly acidic imides can usually be titrated in ethylenediamine using o-nitroaniline (a $0 \cdot 15$ per cent. solution in benzene) as indicator.

Imides may also be titrated in pyridine with a solution of a tetra-alkylammonium hydroxide in benzene - methanol (see Section XVIII,1); the end point is determined potentiometrically with the glass - calomel electrode system or visually with azo violet indicator.

In general, compounds of the general formula A—NH—A' can be titrated as acids in strongly basic solvents if A and A' are any combination of the following groups: —COR, —CHO, —COOR, and —CONHAr. If either A or A' is —CONH₂ or —CONHR, the success of the titration is uncertain. Compounds that have been analysed by titration in non-aqueous solvents include phthalimide, succinimide, thiobarbituric acid, barbituric acid, substituted barbituric acids like veronal and phenobarbitone, and hydantoin. It is clear that acids, phenols, amines salts, and thiols may cause interference.

XXXIV,2. DETERMINATION OF IMIDES BY TITRATION IN DIMETHYLFORMAMIDE

REAGENTS

Sodium methoxide in benzene-methanol, ca. $0 \cdot 1N$. See Section XVIII,4.

Dimethylformamide. See Section XVIII,4.

Azo violet indicator. Prepare a saturated solution of p-nitrobenzene-azo-resorcinol in A.R. benzene.

PROCEDURE

Place 20 ml. of dimethylformamide in a 100 ml. conical flask and add 2 drops of azo violet indicator. Stir by means of a magnetic stirrer (Fig. XV, 5, 2). Neutralise any acid impurities in the solvent by titrating with the $0\cdot1N$ sodium methoxide solution to the first appearance of a blue colour. Add $1\cdot5-3\cdot0$ milli-equivalents, accurately weighed, of the sample (e.g., $0\cdot2$ g. of succinimide, phthalimide, veronal or phenobarbitone), and stir until dissolved. Titrate with the sodium methoxide solution to the first clear blue colour.

The student is recommended to determine the end point also by potentiometric titration with the glass-antimony electrode system.

CALCULATION

Calculate the purity of the imide from the formula:

% Purity =
$$\frac{V_1 \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where $V_1 = \text{volume (ml.)}$ of sodium methoxide solution used;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of sodium methoxide solution};$

M =molecular weight of imide; and

W = weight (g.) of sample.

CHAPTER XXXV

SULPHONAMIDES, THIOLS, SULPHIDES AND DISULPHIDES

XXXV,1. DISCUSSION OF SELECTED METHODS FOR THE DETERMINATION OF SULPHONAMIDES

The widespread use of sulpha drugs in medicine has led to a great deal of interest in their analysis. One fairly general procedure utilises the fact that the hydrogen in the -SO₂NHgroup possesses weakly acidic properties; to titrate it satisfactorily the acidic properties must be enhanced by the use of basic solvents, such as pyridine, dimethylformamide, ethylenediamine or n-butylamine. The titrant can be a solution of sodium methoxide, potassium methoxide or tetra-n-butylammonium hydroxide in benzene-methanol. Thymol blue may be used as an indicator with pyridine or dimethylformamide: this applies to sulphonamides (including ArSO₂NHAr') with pK less than 10, e.g., sulphapyridine, sulphadiazole, sulphadiazine, sulphamethazine, sulphamerazine but not sulphaguanidine. For weaker sulphonamides, e.g., those containing an alkyl group ArSO₂NHR, a more basic solvent is required, such as ethylenediamine or n-butylamine; azo violet is the preferred indicator in these two solvents. The end point can also be determined potentiometrically with a glass and antimony electrode system.

Sulphanilamide is not acid to thymol blue, but can be titrated in *n*-butylamine using azo violet as indicator.

Sulphonamides, such as sulphapyridine, sulphadiazine, sulphathiazole and sulphamerazine, which form insoluble silver salts with silver nitrate solution may be determined by dissolution in a mixture of acetone and sodium acetate solution, followed by titration with standard silver nitrate solution in the presence of potassium dichromate solution as indicator. Alternatively, the silver salt may be precipitated with a large excess of silver nitrate solution, dried and weighed.

XXXV,2. DETERMINATION OF SULPHONAMIDES BY ACIDIMETRIC TITRATION IN A NON-AQUEOUS SOLVENT

REAGENTS

Sodium methoxide in benzene-methanol, ca. $0 \cdot IN$. See Section XVIII,4.

Dimethylformamide. See Section XVIII,4.

Thymol blue indicator. Dissolve 0.3 g. of thymol blue in 100 ml. of methanol.

Azo violet indicator. Prepare a saturated solution of p-nitrobenzene-azo-resorcinol in benzene.

PROCEDURE

Place 25 ml. of dimethylformamide in a 250 ml. conical flask, add 2 or 3 drops of thymol blue indicator, and titrate with the $0\cdot 1N$ sodium methoxide solution to the first appearance of a blue colour: this will neutralise any acidic impurities in the solvent. Weigh out accurately $0\cdot 5-0\cdot 6$ g. of the sulphonamide (e.g., sulphapyridine, sulphathiazole or sulphadiazine), and stir by means of a magnetic stirrer (Fig. XV, 5, 2) until dissolved. Continue the titration with the standard $0\cdot 1N$ sodium methoxide solution to the first appearance of a permanent blue colour.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage purity of the sulphonamide from the formula:

% Purity =
$$\frac{V_1 \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where $V_1 = \text{volume (ml.)}$ of the sodium methoxide solution used;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of the sodium methoxide solution}$;

M =molecular weight of the sulphonamide; and

W = weight (g.) of the sample.

XXXV,3. DETERMINATION OF SULPHONAMIDES WITH SILVER NITRATE SOLUTION

PROCEDURE (VOLUMETRIC)

Weigh out accurately about 200 mg. of the sample (e.g., sulphapyridine, sulphadiazine or sulphathiazole), and dissolve it in a mixture of 25 ml. of acetone and 20 ml. of 10 per cent. sodium acetate solution: warm, if necessary. Add 1 ml. of 0.5 per cent. sodium dichromate solution, and titrate with standard 0.1N silver nitrate solution; at the end point, the yellow colour of the solution is replaced by a permanent red colour.

Carry out a blank determination, omitting the addition of the sulphonamide.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage purity of the sample from the formula:

% Purity =
$$\frac{(V_1 - V_2) \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where V_1 = volume (ml.) of silver nitrate solution used for sample; V_2 = volume (ml.) of silver nitrate solution used for blank;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of silver nitrate solution}$;

M =molecular weight of the sulphonamide; and

W = weight (g.) of the sample.

PROCEDURE (GRAVIMETRIC)

Weigh out accurately about 200 mg. of the sulphonamide (e g., sulphapyridine, sulphadiazine or sulphathiazole), and dissolve it in a mixture of 25 ml. of acetone and 20 ml. of 10 per cent. sodium acetate solution in a 400 ml. beaker: warm, if necessary. Now add $50 \cdot 0$ ml. of standard $0 \cdot 1N$ silver nitrate solution, and place the beaker on a hot water bath for 30 minutes. Collect the precipitated silver salt on a sintered glass filter (porosity G3) and wash well with water: keep the filtrate. Dry the precipitate to constant weight at $100-120^{\circ}$ C.

Calculate the percentage purity of the sample from the formula:

$$\% \ Purity = \frac{\text{Wt. of ppt.} \times \text{Mol. wt. of sulphonamide} \times 100}{\text{Wt. of sample} \times \text{Mol. wt. of silver salt}}$$

As an additional check, add 20 ml. of 10 per cent. nitric acid and 4 ml. of 10 per cent. ferric ammonium sulphate solution to the combined filtrate and washings, and titrate with standard 0·1N ammonium thiocyanate solution until a red colour appears.

Calculate the volume of silver nitrate solution used in the precipitation of the silver salt and thence the percentage purity of the sample.

XXXV,4. DISCUSSION OF SELECTED METHODS FOR THE DETERMINATION OF THIOLS

The following methods may be used :-

(a) Oxidation with iodine. Iodine oxidises thiols to disulphides:

$$2RSH + I_2 \longrightarrow RSSR + 2HI$$

A solution of the mercaptan is treated with a measured excess of standard iodine solution and, after reaction is complete, the excess of iodine is titrated with standard sodium thiosulphate solution.

Primary mercaptans are oxidised smoothly and rapidly to disulphides. Secondary mercaptans are oxidised more slowly and are preferably determined by methods (b) and (c). Tertiary mercaptans alone are smoothly oxidised to sulphenyl iodides in most cases:

$$tert.-R'SH + I_2 \longrightarrow R'SI + HI$$

Mixtures of primary and tertiary mercaptans yield mixed disulphides:

$$RSH + tert.-R'SH + I_2 \longrightarrow RSSR' + 2HI$$

(b) Precipitation with silver nitrate solution. The procedure is based upon the precipitation of a solution of the thiol with a measured excess of standard silver nitrate solution, followed by titration of the excess of reagent with standard ammonium thiocyanate solution, using a ferric salt as indicator.

$$RSH + AgNO_3 \longrightarrow RSAg + HNO_3$$

Occlusion of silver ions by the rather lumpy silver mercaptide precipitate and also emulsion formation are considerably reduced by using small aliquots of the sample solution, comparatively dilute silver nitrate and ammonium thiocyanate solutions, and by the addition of an equal volume of methanol prior to titration.

(c) Oxidation with cupric n-butyl phthalate. Cupric alkyl phthalates oxidise mercaptans quantitatively with the simultaneous formation of the cuprous mercaptide and the disulphide:

$$4RSH + 2 \left(C_{6}H_{4} \xrightarrow{COOC_{4}H_{9}"}\right)_{2}^{2}CU \longrightarrow \\ 2CuSR + RSSR + 4C_{6}H_{4} \xrightarrow{COOC_{4}H_{9}"}$$

The cupric alkyl phthalate is soluble in hydrocarbon solvents. Direct titration of mercaptans with a solution of the cupric compound is possible: the end point is detected by the bluegreen colour of the first excess of the reagent. The procedure is rapid but is not so accurate as the iodine method; the cuprous mercaptide, which is usually yellow, does not affect the titration. Unsaturated compounds do not interfere in the cupric alkyl phthalate method (compare oxidation with iodine). Hydrogen sulphide must, of course, be absent as must also peroxides in the solvents employed.

XXXV,5. DETERMINATION OF THIOLS BY THE IODINE METHOD

REAGENTS

Iodine solution, $\theta \cdot IN$. See Section XXII,4. Sodium thiosulphate solution, $\theta \cdot IN$. See Section XVII,2. Starch solution, 1 per cent. See Section XVII,2.

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately about 0.2 g. of the mercaptan in a sealed glass ampoule (e.g., n-octyl mercaptan, n-decyl mercaptan or n-dodecyl mercaptan), and place it in a 500 ml. iodine flask together with a few glass beads to aid in breaking the ampoule.

Pipette $50 \cdot 0$ ml. of the standard $0 \cdot 1N$ iodine solution into the flask. Stopper the flask and shake it vigorously to break the ampoule and then for 5 minutes more. Introduce 20 ml. of absolute ethanol and shake for a further 10-15 minutes. Titrate the excess of iodine with the standard $0 \cdot 1N$ sodium thiosulphate solution, using starch indicator near the end point.

Carry out a blank determination with 50.0 ml. of the iodine solution.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage purity of the mercaptan from the expression:

% Purity =
$$\frac{(V_1-V_2)\times N_1\times M\times 100}{W\times 1000}$$

where $V_1 = \text{volume (ml.)}$ of sodium thiosulphate solution used for blank;

 $V_2 = \text{volume (ml.)}$ of sodium thiosulphate solution used for sample;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of sodium thiosulphate solution};$

M =molecular weight of the mercaptan; and

W = weight (g.) of the sample.

XXXV,6. DETERMINATION OF THIOLS BY THE ARGENTIMETRIC METHOD

REAGENTS

Silver nitrate solution, 0.005N.

Ammonium thiocyanate solution, 0.005N.

Ferric alum indicator solution. Dissolve $4 \cdot 0$ g. of A.R. ferric alum in 10 ml. of N nitric acid, boil the solution to remove oxides of nitrogen, cool, and dilute with 30 ml. of distilled water.

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately 1 to 2 milli-equivalents of the mercaptan and dissolve it in 100 ml. of pure benzene in a volumetric flask. Pipette $10\cdot0$ ml. of this solution into a 250 ml. conical flask containing 10 ml. of anhydrous methanol. Add about $45\cdot0$ ml. of the $0\cdot005N$ silver nitrate solution from a burette to the sample solution; the latter should be continuously agitated, preferably by means of a magnetic stirrer. Then add 2 ml. of the ferric alum indicator and titrate the solution with $0\cdot005N$ ammonium thiocyanate until a faint pink colour is observed. Discharge the pink colour by adding a slight excess of the standard silver nitrate solution: restore the pink end point by adding the standard ammonium thiocyanate solution dropwise. It is important that the solution be continuously stirred during the titration. Some experience is required in determining the exact end point; the

pink colour is more clearly observed at the interface between the organic and aqueous layers whilst the stirring is stopped momentarily.

Run a blank determination on the reagents.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of —SH group in the sample from the formula :

% —SH =
$$\frac{V_1 \times N_1 \times 33.07 \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where $V_1 = net$ volume (ml.) of silver nitrate solution used for the sample; $N_1 = \text{normality of silver nitrate solution}$; and W = weight (g.) of sample.

XXXV,7. DETERMINATION OF THIOLS BY THE COPPER n-BUTYL PHTHALATE METHOD

REAGENTS

Cupric n-butyl phthalate. Use a good grade of phthalic anhydride: it should remain clear when heated in a test-tube to 130°. To 25 ml. of n-butanol contained in a 250 ml. conical flask, add 37 g. of finelyground phthalic anhydride. Insert a thermometer into the flask and heat over a free flame, with stirring, until the temperature rises to 105° C. Remove the flask from the flame but continue the agitation. The temperature continues to rise to 120° C. and the mixture becomes clear in a few minutes. Allow to cool, pour the product into a solution of 10 g. of sodium hydroxide in 750 ml. of water. The resulting solution should be acid to litmus; if it is not, acidify with acetic acid. Filter the solution into a 2-litre beaker. Add slowly, and with vigorous stirring, a clear solution of 32.5 g. of A.R. cupric sulphate pentahydrate in 250 ml. of water. Collect the precipitated cupric n-butyl phthalate on a Buchner funnel by suction filtration, wash well with water, and dry in the air upon sheets of absorbent paper. Powder the solid in a glass mortar, and dry in a vacuum desiccator over concentrated sulphuric acid. The yield is about 95 per cent and the purity is usually 95 per cent or better. Store in a stoppered bottle.

Determine the purity by dissolving a 0.3 g. to 0.5 g. sample in 5 ml. of glacial acetic acid, diluting with 50 ml. of water, adding 2 g. of

A.R. potassium iodide in 10 ml. of water, and titrating the liberated

iodine with standard sodium thiosulphate solution.

Cupric n-butyl phthalate solution, 0.1N. Weigh out $(25.29 \times 100)/P$ g. of the cupric n-butyl phthalate (P is the % purity) into a litre volumetric flask, dissolve it in 50 ml. of acetic acid, and dilute to 1 litre with n-butanol or isoamyl alcohol or Pentasol (a mixture of the isomers of amyl alcohol). The coefficient of expansion of this solution is about 0.1 per cent. per degree centigrade; it is therefore desirable to keep the difference between the temperature of preparation and of use as small as possible.

Keep the solution in a brown bottle. Discard the solution if an

appreciable amount of precipitate forms.

A decinormal solution contains $25 \cdot 29$ g. of cupric n-butyl phthalate per litre.

PROCEDURE

Weigh accurately a sample containing 0·1-0·3 g. of the mercaptan into a 150 ml. glass-stoppered conical flask containing 50 ml. of n-butanol or isoamyl alcohol. Titrate with the 0.1Ncupric n-butyl phthalate solution by the addition of 0.5 ml. portions until near the end point. The solution may darken during the titration but clears near the end point, which is identified by the persistence of the blue-green colour of the reagent. It is best to observe the end point against a white background with good illumination.

Run a blank experiment in order to determine the volume of reagent required to impart the first detectable blue-green colour to 50 ml. of the solvent. This volume is usually about 0.3 ml.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of -SH group in the sample from the expression:

% —SH =
$$\frac{(V_1 - V_2) \times N_1 \times 33 \cdot 07 \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where V_1 = volume (ml.) of reagent used for sample; V_2 = volume (ml.) of reagent used for blank; $N_1 = \text{normality of the cupric reagent}$; and W = weight (g.) of sample.

DETERMINATION OF XXXV,8. SULPHIDES (THIOETHERS)

THEORY

Dialkyl sulphides may be determined either by partial oxidation to sulphoxides or by further oxidation to sulphones with bromine as oxidant:

$$R_2S + Br_2 + H_2O \longrightarrow R_2SO + 2HBr$$

 $R_2SO + Br_2 + H_2O \longrightarrow R_2SO_2 + 2HBr$

The second stage of the oxidation is much slower than the first. By titrating with the oxidising agent (bromine derived from a bromate-bromide mixture) until a slight excess of bromine is observed, further oxidation to the sulphone is virtually avoided. The bromine colour end point does eventually disappear because of oxidation to the sulphone, but it fades so slowly that the end point can be detected with comparative ease. Compounds which consume bromine readily, e.g., thiols, interfere.

REAGENTS

Potassium bromate - potassium bromide solution, $0 \cdot 1$ N. Dissolve $2 \cdot 78$ g. of dry, A.R. potassium bromate (weighed to $\pm 0 \cdot 2$ mg.) and 10 g. of A.R. potassium bromide in water and dilute to 1 litre in a volumetric flask. Calculate the exact normality from the weight of potassium bromate taken (compare Sections XVIII,3 and XXIX,3).

Glacial acetic acid, A.R.

Concentrated hydrochloric acid, A.R.

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately $0 \cdot 2 - 0 \cdot 3$ g. of the thioether (e.g., di-n-butyl sulphide or di-n-octyl sulphide) in an ampoule. Place the ampoule and a few glass beads in a 250 ml. iodine flask containing 40 ml. of glacial acetic acid. Stopper the flask and shake vigorously to break the ampoule. Now add 3 ml. of concentrated hydrochloric acid, followed by 10 ml. of water; use less water if the sample is thrown out of solution. Titrate the solution with the bromate - bromide reagent until the first yellow colour due to excess of bromine is observed. The colour fades slowly (about 1 minute) due to oxidation of the sulphoxide to the sulphone.

Run a blank on the solvents alone to correct for the excess of bromine needed to detect the end point; the blank is usually about 0.2-0.3 ml.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of sulphide sulphur from the expression:

$$\% - \mathbf{S} - = \frac{V_1 \times N_1 \times 32 \cdot 06 \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where $V_1 = \text{volume (ml.)}$ of bromate-bromide solution used for sample and corrected for blank;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of bromate - bromide solution}$;

W = weight (g.) of sample.

XXXV,9. DETERMINATION OF DISULPHIDES

THEORY

Disulphides may be analysed by the bromination procedure described for sulphides in the previous Section:

$$RSSR' + 5Br_2 + 4H_2O \longrightarrow RSO_2Br + R'SO_2Br + 8HBr$$

A higher concentration of acid is, however, required to ensure complete reaction: the titration should be conducted at a temperature of 30–50° C. in order to increase the speed of reaction and thus produce a sharper end point.

Disulphides may also be determined by reduction at 50° C. with amalgamated zinc and sulphuric acid in a modified Jones reductor, followed by analysis for the resulting thiols:

$$RSSR' + 2H \longrightarrow RSH + R'SH$$

Experimental details for this procedure are not given.

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately about 0.1 g. of the disulphide (e.g., diethyl disulphide or methyl n-butyl disulphide) in an ampoule. Place the ampoule and a few glass beads in a 250 ml. iodine flask containing 40 ml. of glacial acetic acid. Add 25 ml. of concentrated hydrochloric acid or of concentrated sulphuric acid, followed (cautiously) by 10 ml. of water; use less water if the solubility of the disulphide in the medium is low. Warm the resulting solution to $30-50^{\circ}$ C., and titrate with the 0.1N bromatebromide until the first yellow colour due to bromine is detected. (It is preferable to employ 0.2N bromatebromide solution, see Section XVIII,3, to reduce the volume of titrant required.)

Run a blank on the solvents alone to correct for the excess of bromine needed to detect the end point.

CALCULATION

Calculate the purity of the disulphide from the expression:

% Purity =
$$\frac{V_1 \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where V_1 = volume (ml.) of bromate - bromide solution used for sample and corrected for blank;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of bromate - bromide solution}$;

M =molecular weight of disulphide; and

W = weight (g.) of sample.

CHAPTER XXXVI

DETERMINATIONS USING ION EXCHANGE RESINS

XXXVI,1. GENERAL DISCUSSION WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO SALTS OF ORGANIC ACIDS AND OF ORGANIC BASES

The phenomenon of ion exchange relates to the interchange of ions that can occur between an electrolyte (in solution) and an ion exchange material; the latter is usually an insoluble, high molecular weight polymer containing ionic groups as an integral part of the polymer structure:

$$(\mathbf{E}\mathbf{x})^{-}(\mathbf{A})^{+} + (\mathbf{B})^{+}(\mathbf{C})^{-} \quad \rightleftharpoons \quad (\mathbf{E}\mathbf{x})^{-}(\mathbf{B})^{+} + (\mathbf{A})^{+}(\mathbf{C})^{-}$$

where (Ex) (A) is the exchange material and (B) (C) is the electrolyte. After completion of the reaction, the cation (B)⁺, present in the original electrolyte, has been replaced by (A)⁺ originating from the exchange resin: the anions in the resin are unaffected. The above scheme refers to cation exchange resins. Anions may be replaced by the use of suitable anion exchange resins.

Cation exchange resins can be used to replace various organic and inorganic cations with another cation, usually a hydrogen ion. Such resins are preferably of the sulphonated polystyrene type containing free sulphonic acid groups *; they possess unifunctional character and their exchange action can be represented as:

$$(\text{Resin. SO}_3)^-\text{H}^+ + (\text{B})^+(\text{C})^- \iff (\text{Resin. SO}_3)^-(\text{B})^+ + \text{H}^+(\text{C})^-$$

If the ion exchange process is quantitative, titration of the liberated acid $H^+(C)^-$ with standard alkali will provide a method for the determination of the salt $(B)^+(C)^-$. Resims containing free carboxyl groups, due to their weakly acidic character, will not generally exchange cations with salts.

Anion exchange resins contain basic groups, such as quaternary ammonium or amino or substituted amino groups; the matrix

27—III 80**5**

^{*} The cation exchange resins fairly widely used in analytical work are sulphonated styrene-divinylbenzene copolymers. Styrene polymerises in a linear manner, but divinylbenzene produces cross-linking because of its bifunctional character. The degree of cross-linking, assumed to be equal to the percentage of divinylbenzene in the original copolymerisation mixture, varies from 2 per cent to 16 per cent or more. The cross-linking tends to prevent excessive swelling and shrinking as different ions are taken up by the exchange resin.

may be of the cross-linked polystyrene type. Their action in ion exchange may be represented as:

(Resin. R₄N)⁺(Y)[−] + (B)⁺(C)[−] \rightleftharpoons (Resin. R₄N)⁺(C)[−] + (B)⁺(Y)[−]; (Y)[−] is usually Cl[−] but may be OH[−].

Anion exchange materials may be employed for the analysis of alkaloid salts. Upon passage of an aqueous or alcoholic solution of the salt through a strong anion exchanger, the effluent will consist of a solution of the free alkaloid. The base may be titrated with standard mineral acid, using methyl orange or bromophenol blue as indicator. Neutral salts, such as sodium chloride, interfere. This difficulty may be overcome by ashing the alkaloidal salt, and passing an aqueous extract of the ash through the column: the titre of the effluent will be due to the inorganic salt and can be subtracted from the alkaloid titre.

Two important sources of ion exchange resins are the Permutit Company Ltd. of England and the Rohm and Haas Company of U.S.A. The former supply the "Zeo-Karb" cation exchange resins and "De-Acidite" anion exchange resins, while the latter term their products "Amberlite" ion exchange resins. For the determination of salts of organic acids and bases, the fully-generated free acid forms of the resins should be used, i.e., Zeo-Karb 225(H) or Amberlite IR-120(H). If the less expensive salt forms, i.e., Zeo-Karb 225 or Amberlite IR-120, are employed, they should be soaked for one or two hours in twice their volume of 2-3N hydrochloric acid, followed by thorough washing with water to remove mineral acid.

Excellent results can be obtained with such salts of organic acids as ammonium adipate and tartrate; barium, cadmium, calcium, lead, manganese, nickel (II), silver and sodium acetates; magnesium and zinc lactates; potassium acid phthalate; sodium benzenesulphonate; sodium benzoate; sodium citrate; sodium formate; sodium oleate and potassium stearate (salts dissolved in 80 per cent. ethanol, and column pretreated with 80 per cent. ethanol before samples applied); sodium oxalate; sodium potassium tartrate; sodium salicylate; sodium succinate; and sodium toluene-p-sulphonate. Very satisfactory results are also obtained with salts of organic bases such as aniline hydrochloride, S-benzyl-iso-thiuronium chloride, brucine sulphate, hydroxylamine hydrochloride, ephedrine hydrochloride, o-methoxyaniline hydrochloride, morphine sulphate, and quinine sulphate.

For the determination of alkaloidal salts with anion exchange resins, a strongly basic resin, e.g., De-Acidite FF or Amberlite IRA-400(Cl), should be used. The resins are supplied as salts (usually the chloride form); they should be soaked for one hour in 2N sodium hydroxide solution before use, followed by washing with water to remove alkali. This treatment converts the resins into the hydroxyl form.

XXXVI,2. DETERMINATION OF SALTS OF ORGANIC ACIDS WITH THE AID OF CATION EXCHANGE RESINS

PREPARATION OF CATION EXCHANGE COLUMN

Prepare the ion exchange column in a 50 ml. burette (1) as follows. Insert a plug of clean glass wool about 1 cm. long immediately above the glass stopcock, and fill the burette with distilled water to the 20 ml. mark. Prepare a suspension of the cation exchange resin, Zeo-Karb 225(H) or Amberlite IR-120(H), in distilled water and pour it slowly into the burette through a wide-stemmed funnel. As the resin settles, tap the burette gently with a wooden rule: this will ensure a uniform bed of resin and also eliminate any air bubbles. Continue the addition of the suspension until the resin bed is at the 25 ml. mark. It may be necessary to run out some water from the burette, but it is essential that the column of resin be covered with liquid (say, at least 1 cm. above the top of the bed) at all times; drying out and possible channelling is thus prevented (2).

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately 0.8-1.0 milli-equivalent of the salt (say, 0.12 g. of sodium benzoate, 0.15 g. of sodium salicylate or 0.20 g. of sodium toluene-p-sulphonate) into a 250 ml. conical flask, and dissolve it in 40 ml. of water. Pass this solution through the column via a separatory funnel (supported by means of a grooved cork in the top of the burette) at a rate of 1 ml. per minute. This is followed by 50 ml. of water (first used to rinse out the conical flask) at the same rate. Collect the liquid passing out of the column in a 250 ml. conical flask. Titrate the effluent with standard 0.1N sodium hydroxide solution contained in a semimicro burette, using phenolphthalein as indicator. A mixed indicator consisting of one part of 0.04 per cent. aqueous cresol red and three parts of 0.04 per cent. aqueous thymol blue is particularly useful when dilute solutions of alkali must be employed.

Run a blank determination using the same total volume of distilled water, and apply a correction, if necessary, to the sodium hydroxide solution consumed in the actual determination.

Notes.

(1) An alternative apparatus consists of a glass tube about 30 cm. long, the lower half of about 10 mm. and the upper portion of about 20 mm. diameter. The lower end is closed by a glass tap, and just above this is fused a sintered glass plate of porosity 0 to support the resin.

(2) The efficiency of the resin may be checked by determining the purity

of A.R. sodium oxalate.

CALCULATION

Calculate the purity of the salt from the formula:

% Purity =
$$\frac{\text{Vol. (ml.) of NaOH} \times \text{Normality} \times \text{Mol. wt.} \times 100}{\text{Wt. (g.) of sample} \times 1000}$$

XXXVI,3. DETERMINATION OF SALTS OF ORGANIC BASES WITH THE AID OF CATION EXCHANGE RESINS

PROCEDURE

Proceed exactly as described in the previous Section, but use 0.8-1.0 milli-equivalent of the salt of the organic base (e.g., 0.12 g. of aniline hydrochloride or of p-toluidine hydrochloride, or 0.15 g. of S-benzyl-iso-thiuronium hydrochloride).

Carry out a blank determination using the same total volume of distilled water and apply a correction, if necessary, to the volume of standard $0 \cdot 1N$ sodium hydroxide solution consumed in the actual analysis of the sample.

Calculate the purity of the salt of the organic base as in Section XXXVI,2.

XXXVI,4. DETERMINATION OF ALKALOIDAL SALTS WITH THE AID OF ANION EXCHANGE RESINS

PREPARATION OF ANION EXCHANGE COLUMN

Prepare a column about 10 cm. long of De-Acidite FF or of Amberlite IRA-400(Cl) following the experimental details given in Section XXXVI,2 for the cation exchange resin. Convert the resin into the hydroxyl form by passing 300 ml. of 2N potassium or sodium hydroxide through the column at a rate of 1 drop per 2 seconds. Wash the column with distilled water until 50 ml. of the effluent gives a titration of less than $0 \cdot 1$ ml. of $0 \cdot 1N$ sulphuric acid using methyl orange or bromophenol blue as indicator: about 250 ml. of water are required (1).

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately about 0.11 g. of the alkaloid salt (e.g., ephedrine hydrochloride) and dissolve it in 10 ml. of water in a small conical flask. Transfer the solution to a 25 ml. separatory funnel supported at the top of the column by means of a grooved cork, and allow the solution to run through the column at the rate of I drop in about 2 seconds: collect the effluent in a conical flask. When only a small volume of liquid remains above the resin, rinse the conical flask which contained the sample with 20-25 ml. of distilled water, and run this through the column at a rate not exceeding 2-3 ml. per minute. Stop the flow when the level of liquid just covers the resin. Titrate the total effluent with standard 0.1N sulphuric acid, using bromophenol blue or methyl orange as indicator. Pass a further 25 ml. of distilled water through the column, and titrate the effluent. Repeat the process until the titre is less than 0.1 ml. of 0.1N sulphuric acid.

Carry out a blank determination using the same total volume of water and apply a correction to the volume of sulphuric acid consumed in the analysis, if necessary.

Note.

(1) An alternative procedure for preparing the hydroxyl form is to cover the resin with 2N potassium or sodium hydroxide solution for 1 hour, and then to wash it with distilled water until free from alkali. The column is charged with the resulting product.

CALCULATION

Calculate the purity of the alkaloidal salt with the aid of a formula similar to that given in Section XXXVI,2.

For ephedrine hydrochloride:

1 Ml. $0.1N \text{ H}_2\text{SO}_4 \equiv 0.02017 \text{ g. of alkaloidal salt.}$

XXXVI,5. DETERMINATION OF THE SAPONIFICATION EQUIVALENTS OF ESTERS. ALKALI HYDROLYSIS - ION EXCHANGE METHOD

THEORY

Ion exchange may be applied with advantage to the quantitative hydrolysis of esters (see Sections XXV,1-XXV,4). After the saponification, the reaction product is diluted with 50 per cent. aqueous methanol and passed through a cation exchange column in the hydrogen form. The excess of potassium or sodium hydroxide is neutralised and the carboxylate is converted into the free carboxylic acid. The carboxylic acid is then titrated with standard sodium hydroxide solution.

$$\begin{array}{c}
\text{RCOOK} \\
\text{KOH} \\
\text{R'OH} \\
\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3
\end{array}
\xrightarrow{\text{Cation exchange}}
\xrightarrow{\text{resin; H form}}
\begin{cases}
\text{RCOOH} \\
\text{HOH} \\
\text{R'OH} \\
\text{CO}_2 + \text{H}_3\text{O}
\end{cases}$$

The advantages of the alkali saponification - ion exchange procedure are:

- (i) A more concentrated alkali hydroxide solution may be employed, thus reducing considerably the digestion time and also the volume of reagent required.
- (ii) The viscous potassium hydroxide solution need not be measured accurately with a pipette; slight discolouration of the reagent is not usually harmful.
- (iii) Only one direct titration is necessary. This is the titration of the colourless eluate with standard sodium hydroxide solution. The alkali hydroxide solution used for the hydrolysis need not be standardised.

(iv) The solution does not require protection from carbon dioxide during the hydrolysis: any carbonate formed will be decomposed in the ion exchange column and the carbon dioxide present can be boiled off before titration.

The hydrolysis reagents described in Sections XXV,1-XXV,4 may still be used, but it is better to increase their concentrations and thereby reduce both the time required for complete hydrolysis and the total volume of the reaction mixture. The following concentrations are suitable:

- (a) Aqueous potassium hydroxide, 2N; for esters which are soluble in water or which are easily saponified. The addition of an alcohol, such as *iso* propyl alcohol, increases the speed of hydrolysis.
- (b) Alcoholic potassium hydroxide, 2N: for water-insoluble esters.
- (c) Potassium hydroxide in diethyleneglycol, 1N: for most esters and particularly those which are hydrolysed with difficulty.

REAGENTS

Aqueous potassium hydroxide, ca. 2N. Prepare from A.R. potassium hydroxide pellets.

Alcoholic potassium hydroxide, ca. 2N. Prepare by a modification of

the procedure given in Section XXV,3.

Potassium hydroxide in diethyleneglycol, ca. IN. Prepare by a modification of the procedure given in Section XXV,4.

Aqueous sodium hydroxide, 0.05N. Prepare from A.R. sodium hydroxide pellets and standardise with A.R. potassium hydrogen phthalate.

Methanol - water. Mix equal volumes of absolute methanol and water.

iso Propyl alcohol. The pure commercial product is satisfactory.

Ion exchange column. Prepare a cation exchange column in a 50 ml. burette as detailed in Section XXXVI,2. Use about 20 g. of Zeo-Karb 225(H) or Amberlite IR-120(H), 40-80 mesh, Drain off most of the water, and wash three or four times with 20 ml. portions of methanol-water before use.

It is advisable to replace the resin in the ion exchange column after each determination. When sufficient of the used resin has been collected, it may be regenerated by stirring it well with 2-3N hydrochloric acid for 1-2 hours, and then washing thoroughly with water until the washings are neutral. The resin is then ready for use.

PROCEDURE

With 2N aqueous potassium hydroxide. Use 0.2-0.5 g. (1-2 milliequivalents) of the ester (e.g., methyl or n-butyl salicylate, or

di-n-butyl oxalate), $2 \cdot 5$ ml. of the reagent, and 8 ml. of *iso*-propyl alcohol in a 50 ml. round-bottomed flask equipped with an efficient reflux condenser. Heat under reflux for 30–60 minutes. Cool the flask, and add about 25 ml. of methanol - water.

With 2N alcoholic potassium hydroxide. Proceed exactly as for aqueous potassium hydroxide but use 5 ml. of the reagent. Suitable esters for practice in this determination include benzyl acetate and di-n-butyl phthalate.

With 1N potassium hydroxide in diethyleneglycol. Weigh out accurately 0.2-0.3 g. of the ester (e.g., diethyl phthalate or di-n-butyl phthalate) into a 50 ml. glass-stoppered conical flask (an iodine flask is suitable) and add 10 ml. of the reagent. the reagent and ester by gently swirling the contents of the flask. Hold the glass stopper firmly in place and heat the flask in an oil bath so that a temperature of 70-80° C. is reached in 2-3 minutes. Remove the flask from the bath and shake vigorously whilst still holding the stopper in position: this will dissolve any vapourised ester. Allow the liquid to drain and then cautiously loosen the stopper in order that air may escape. Replace the stopper and continue the heating until the temperature is 120-130° C. [With esters of very high boiling point, the stopper may be removed and a thermometer inserted.] Heat for 3-4 minutes at 120-130° C., cool the flask and contents to about 80° C., remove the stopper, wash it with about 25 ml. of methanol water and allow the rinsings to drain into the flask.

The experimental procedure after hydrolysis of the ester by any of the three saponification reagents is similar. Pass the solution through the ion exchange column; collect the eluate in a 250 ml. conical flask. Wash the column with five 20 ml. portions of methanol - water. Heat the combined column effluent to boiling (in order to expel any dissolved carbon dioxide), cool to room temperature and titrate with standard 0.05N sodium hydroxide, using phenolphthalein as indicator.

Run a blank on the alcohol and potassium hydroxide solution by passing it through the ion exchange column, etc. Subtract this titre from that obtained for the titration of the products of hydrolysis.

CALCULATION

Calculate the saponification equivalent of the ester from the formula:

Saponification equivalent =
$$\frac{W \times 1000}{V_1 \times N_1}$$

where W = weight (g.) of sample ;

 V_1 = volume (ml.) of sodium hydroxide solution used for sample less correction for blank; and

 $N_1 = \text{normality of sodium hydroxide solution.}$

Alternatively, calculate the purity of the ester from the expression:

% Purity =
$$\frac{V_1 \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times n \times 1000}$$

where $V_1 = \text{volume (ml.)}$ of sodium hydroxide solution used for sample less correction for blank;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of sodium hydroxide solution};$ M = molecular weight of ester;

W = weight (g.) of sample ; and

n = basicity of carboxylic acid produced.

CHAPTER XXXVII

SOME APPLICATIONS OF THE KARL FISCHER REAGENT

XXXVII,1. THE KARL FISCHER REAGENT: DESCRIPTION AND GENERAL METHOD OF USE

For the determination of small amounts of water, Karl Fischer (1935) proposed a reagent prepared by the action of sulphur dioxide upon iodine dissolved in pyridine and methyl alcohol. The main reaction in methanol appears to proceed in two distinct steps:

$$3C_5H_5N + I_2 + SO_2 + H_2O \longrightarrow 2C_5H_5N.HI + C_5H_5N \stackrel{SO_2}{\downarrow}$$
 (i)

$$C_5H_5N \hspace{-0.1cm} \stackrel{SO_2}{\underset{}{|}} + CH_3OH \ \longrightarrow \ C_5H_5N \hspace{-0.1cm} \stackrel{SO_3OCH_3}{\underset{}{|}} \hspace{0.1cm} (ii)$$

The first step (i) is the oxidation of the sulphur dioxide by the iodine and takes place only in the presence of an oxygenated molecule which leads to the intermediate compound, pyridine-sulphur trioxide; the latter is the "inner salt" of pyridinium hydroxide-N-sulphonic acid. The second step (ii), the formation of the methyl ester, prevents the pyridine complex from reacting with another molecule of water or other active hydrogen compound. Hence one molecule of iodine is equivalent to one molecule of water.

The original Karl Fischer reagent is prepared with excess of methanol, which therefore serves the dual purpose of acting as a diluent and reacting with the pyridine-sulphur trioxide formed in the primary reaction with iodine, sulphur dioxide and pyridine. This methanolic reagent is somewhat unstable and requires frequent standardisation. A more stable reagent may be prepared by substituting ethylene glycol monomethyl ether (methyl Cellosolve) for methanol.

When the reagent is freshly prepared, it has a deep reddish-brown colour; the spent reagent has a pale straw-yellow colour, so that the reagent may serve as its own indicator. The Karl Fischer reagent undergoes auto-decomposition with time; the decomposed reagent has a brownish colour, thus rendering the detection of a colour change with the human eye difficult. It is therefore preferable to add a slight excess of the reagent to the solution of the sample in a dry solvent and to titrate the excess with a standard solution of water in methyl alcohol; the end point is determined electrometrically.

The procedure involving the dead stop end point is generally employed. If a small e.m.f. is applied across two platinum electrodes immersed in the reaction mixture, a current will flow as long as free iodine is present, to remove hydrogen and depolarize the cathode. When the last trace of iodine has reacted, the current will decrease to zero or very close to zero. Conversely, the technique may be combined with a direct titration of the sample with the Karl Fischer reagent: here the current in the electrode circuit suddenly increases at the first appearance of unused iodine in the solution. A simple apparatus for this purpose is shown in Fig. XXXVII, 1, 1. B is a 3 volt torch

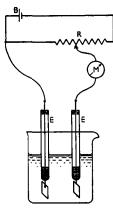


Fig. XXXVII, 1, 1.

battery, M is a micro-ammeter, R is a 500 ohm, 0.5 watt radio potentiometer, and EE are platinum electrodes. The potentiometer is set so that there is a potential drop of about 80 milli-volts across the electrodes, and does not require adjustment until the battery is almost exhausted.

The Karl Fischer reagent may be standardised with a standard solution of water in methanol (say, containing 5-6 mg. per ml.) or with pure disodium tartrate dihydrate; the latter contains 15.66 per cent. of water.

The reagent in its simplest form can only be applied to liquids which comply with the following requirements:—

(a) They do not react with the reagent or with a component of the reagent; nor may

they react with the hydrogen iodide formed in the reaction to yield water (as in acetal or ketal formation).

- (b) They are miscible with the reagent and, preferably, do not cause precipitation of the pyridine complexes formed during the titration.
 - (c) They will conduct an electric current.

XXXVII,2. SOME APPLICATIONS OF THE KARL FISCHER REAGENT: THEORETICAL DISCUSSION

One of the greatest advances achieved by the use of the Karl Fischer reagent is the determination of the water content of organic liquids which are miscible with water and, in many cases, hygroscopic: these include methanol, ethanol, n- and iso propanols, ethylene and propylene glycols, glycerol, methyl acetate, ethyl acetate, monomethyl- and monoethyl-ethers of ethylene glycol (methyl and ethyl Cellosolve), formic acid, and

acetic acid. The water contents of solvents which are sparingly soluble in water may be determined by mixture with anhydrous methanol or other suitable anhydrous solvent.

Other applications are :—

- (1) Water content of hydrated salts and other organic compounds. The water contents of the following compounds are readily determined: sodium acetate, disodium tartrate, lactic acid, oxalic acid, oleic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, sulphanilic acid, glycine, phenol, o-cresol, γ-butyrolactone, ethylal, diethyl ether, methyl Cellosolve, Carbitol, 1: 4-dioxan, formamide, dimethylformamide, ethylenediamine, aniline, pyridine, quinoline, phenyl isocyanate, nitromethane, ethanolamine, phenylhydrazine hydrochloride, p-glucose, and o-phenanthroline.
- (2) Alcoholic hydroxyl (primary, secondary and tertiary). The alcohol is treated at 67° with a large excess of acetic acid, containing boron trifluoride as catalyst, and the water formed (which is equivalent to hydroxyl) is titrated with the Karl Fischer reagent:

$$ROH + CH_3COOH \xrightarrow{BF_1} CH_3COOR + H_2O$$

(3) Organic acids. The organic acid is treated with a large excess of methanol containing boron trifluoride as esterification catalyst, and the water formed is determined:

$$RCOOH + CH_3OH \xrightarrow{BF_1} RCOOCH_3 + H_2O$$

(4) Acid anhydrides. Hydrolysis of the acid anhydride is effected in the presence of pyridine, using sodium iodide as catalyst:

$$(RCO)_2O + H_2O \xrightarrow{C_4H_4N_7} 2RCOOH$$

The excess of water is titrated with the Karl Fischer reagent.

(5) Carbonyl compounds. The procedure is based upon the reaction:

$$RR'C=O + H_2NOH.HCl \longrightarrow RR'C=NOH + HCl + H_2O$$

For satisfactory end points, the excess of hydroxylammonium ion must be removed and this can be done effectively by a solution of sulphur dioxide in pyridine:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \rm H_2NOH.HCl + SO_2 + 2C_5H_5N & \longrightarrow \\ & \rm H_2NSO_3H.C_5H_5N + C_5H_5N.HCl \end{array}$$

Accordingly, the carbonyl compound is treated with a methanolic solution of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and heated at 60° for 2 hours; after cooling to room temperature, a solution of sulphur dioxide and pyridine in methanol is added and the mixture is

allowed to stand for 10-60 minutes. The water produced is then titrated with the Karl Fischer reagent.

(6) Primary and secondary amines. The amine is mixed with excess of a solution of pure acetic anhydride in pyridine, and the residual acetic anhydride is evaluated by reaction with excess of water at 60° (in practice, the hydrolysing agent is a solution of sodium iodide in pyridine containing a known amount of water), and determining the excess of water with the Karl Fischer reagent:

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \text{RNH}_2 + (\text{CH}_3\text{CO})_2\text{O} & \longrightarrow & \text{CH}_3\text{CONHR} + \text{CH}_3\text{COOH} \\ \\ \text{RR'NH} + (\text{CH}_3\text{CO})_2\text{O} & \longrightarrow & \text{CH}_3\text{CONRR'} + \text{CH}_3\text{COOH} \\ \\ (\text{CH}_3\text{CO})_2\text{O} + \text{H}_2\text{O} & \longrightarrow & \text{2CH}_3\text{COOH} \\ \end{array}$$

Primary amines may be analysed by utilising the Schiff type of reaction:

$$RNH_2 + C_6H_5CHO \longrightarrow C_6H_5CH = NR + H_2O$$

The reagent consists of a solution of pure benzaldehyde in pyridine; this reacts quantitatively with the amine at 60°. The excess of benzaldehyde is removed by shaking with a little dry sodium cyanide and a solution of hydrogen cyanide in pyridine.

(7) Nitriles. The analysis is based upon the selective hydrolysis of the nitrile in the presence of an acid catalyst, BF₃. 2CH₃COOH:

$$RCN + H_2O \longrightarrow RCONH_2$$

The hydrolysis reagent is the compound BF₃.2CH₃COOH containing a known amount of water. Hydrolysis is effected at 80°, excess of pyridine is added to combine with the boron trifluoride, and the residual water is determined in the usual manner.

Experimental details for a selection of the above determinations are given in the following Sections.

XXXVII,3. PREPARATION OF THE KARL FISCHER REAGENT: APPARATUS FOR ITS USE

A relatively stable Karl Fischer reagent is prepared as described below. The molar ratio of iodine to pyridine to sulphur dioxide is maintained at 1:10:3, as in the original Karl Fischer reagent. It is essential that the components of the reagent be pure and free from water. Commercial ethylene glycol monomethyl ether (methyl Cellosolve) usually has a water content of less than $0\cdot 1$ per cent. and can then be used without further purification; if the water content is suspected or known to be higher than this

figure, it may be decreased by distilling off about 5 per cent. through a small column and using the remaining 95 per cent.

Dissolve 133 g. of resublimed iodine in 425 ml. of pure, anhydrous pyridine in a dry, glass-stoppered bottle and add 425 ml. of anhydrous methyl Cellosolve. Cool the mixture in an ice bath. Add, in small quantities and with constant swirling, 70 ml. of anhydrous liquid sulphur dioxide (kept in an ice-salt bath) from a graduated cylinder. Mix thoroughly. The resulting Karl Fischer reagent has volume of about 1 litre. The water equivalent is approximately 6 mg. of water per ml. of reagent.

The most widely used reagent for standardisation is a solution of water in methanol, which is prepared as follows. Fill a dry 1-litre, glass-stoppered volumetric flask to within 100 ml. of the mark with anhydrous methanol (< 0.1 per cent. of water *), and place it in a thermostatically-controlled water bath at 25°, together with a small flask containing about 200 ml. of the same methanol. Weigh out accurately about 15 g. of distilled water into the litre flask and, after the contents have acquired the temperature of the water bath, adjust the volume to the mark with methyl alcohol from the smaller flask.

A simple apparatus for titrations with the Karl Fischer reagent is illustrated in Fig. XXXVII, 3, 1 (not drawn to scale). Fischer reagent and the "standard water" solution are separately contained in dark-coloured bottles; both solutions are pumped into their respective burettes by hand-bellows, the air passing into the bottles being dried by a calcium chloride tower. The burettes are of 10 ml. capacity, graduated in 0.02 ml., and are closed by small calcium chloride tubes having a short length at the top of the tube filled with silica gel or cotton wool to prevent "caking" of the calcium chloride: this involves no danger of loss of water from the "standard water" solution, which is very The titration vessel has a ground-glass B34 neck and a capacity of about 60 ml. It carries a well-fitting Bakelite stopper drilled with holes to take the two burettes, the two glass tubes with sealed-in platinum wires, the stirrer and an inlet attached to a drying train through which nitrogen from a cylinder of compressed gas is passed continuously into the vessel; the drying train consists of a calcium chloride tower, two wash bottles containing concentrated sulphuric acid, and a silica gel or anhydrous calcium sulphate tube. All the tubes passing through the stopper are treated with sealing wax to give an air-tight seal; the stirrer and stopper are thickly coated with a suitable inert grease. A tap is provided to allow titrated solutions to be run off and replaced by dry nitrogen, thus avoiding the necessity of removing the

^{*} See Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry, Part I, Small Scale Preparations, Section II,36.5.

titration vessel after each titration and the exposure of the dry, hygroscopic solvent on the interior of the vessel to atmospheric moisture. The solution to be titrated is introduced through the narrow side arm, which at all other times is closed with a small drying tube, the end of which is ground to fit the B7 ground-glass neck of the side arm. The bottles, the burettes, the electric motor for driving the stirrer, and the titration vessel are mounted on a

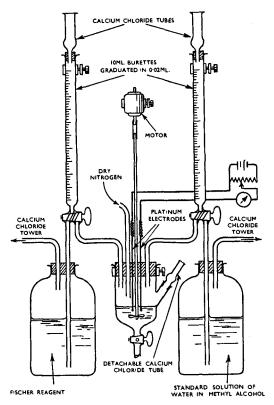


Fig. XXXVII, 3, 1.

wooden stand and baseboard. A self-contained portable potentiometer may be used to apply an e.m.f. of about 80 milli-volts to the platinum electrodes: the dead stop method of titration is employed.

In practice, it is more convenient to employ a commercial form of Karl Fischer apparatus. A typical apparatus is shown in Figs. XXXVII, 3, 2 and XXXVII, 3, 3 *. Two 25 ml. burettes,

^{*} Supplied by Baird and Tatlock (London) Ltd., Freshwater Road, Chadwell Heath, Essex, England.

mounted on the face of the metal cabinet, are fitted with three-way stopcocks which permit suction of the reagents into the burettes, and either delivery into the titration vessel or drainage back into the reservoir. Each reservoir can hold 1 litre of reagent and each is fitted with a special funnel to facilitate rapid filling. Both the reservoirs and the burettes are protected by large guard tubes filled with desiccant (silica gel, etc.). The titration vessel has a ground top which fits into a rubber gasket, and is held in position by a spring-loaded stirrer housing, thus ensuring an air-tight

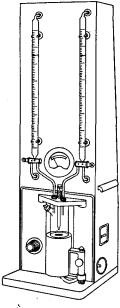


Fig. XXXVII, 3, 2.

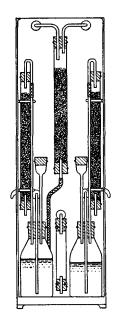


Fig. XXXVII, 3, 3.

joint. When the vessel is in position, it communicates with the atmosphere only by means of a vent tube housed within the cabinet. An alternative titration vessel, provided with a side arm closed by a ground glass cap, is also supplied and is very convenient in use. The stirrer has an iron core sealed in glass and is operated magnetically; stirring speed is controlled by a rheostat mounted to the left of the stirrer unit. The electrode unit consists of a pair of bright platinum electrodes in a partitioned glass tube: they are connected to a micro-ammeter, which acts as the end point indicator. The scale of the micro-ammeter is marked "Excess Fischer" and "Excess Water": warning of the approach of the end point is given by momentary kicks of the needle as each drop of liquid is added.

For the standardisation of the Karl Fischer reagent, the experimental details to be given are those for the commercial apparatus; they can be readily adapted for the apparatus of Fig. XXXVII, 3, 1.

By means of a standard solution of water in methanol. Dry the beaker, stirrer and electrode system using acetone and a stream of dry air. Rapidly add 2-3 drops of water from a weighing bottle (compare Fig. XIV, 1, 5) to the beaker, and immediately fit the beaker in position on the apparatus. Add the Karl Fischer reagent in 1 ml. portions at about two second intervals. on the stirrer after a few ml. have been added, and continue the titration until a permanent iodine colour is obtained. The meter needle will now swing over to "Excess Fischer". Back titrate the excess of Fischer reagent with the standard water-in-methanol solution at a rate of about 1 drop per second until the meter needle begins to oscillate; continue the titration until one drop causes a large deflection and the needle reads "Excess Water". Stirring must not be vigorous and should be maintained at a steady rate throughout the titration. Record the volumes of reactants added, and also the exact weight of water used.

Calculate the strength of the Fischer reagent in terms of milligrams of water per ml. of solution from both results. A useful check on the standard solution of water in methanol is thus available.

Reproducible standardisation figures are sometimes difficult to obtain because of variation in the amount of adsorbed water present in the apparatus. The following modified procedure may be used. Transfer 20.0 ml. of anhydrous methanol to the titration beaker, stir, and add the Karl Fischer reagent until about 1.0 ml. excess is present. Now titrate to the end point with the standard water-in-methanol solution. Introduce 3 drops of water as rapidly as possible through the side arm of the beaker, titrate with the Karl Fischer reagent until a permanent iodine colour is obtained and the needle of the meter is at "Excess Fischer" add 1.0 ml. more of the reagent. Titrate the excess of Fischer reagent with the standard water-in-methanol solution. Run in a further 10.0 ml. of the water-in-methanol solution, titrate with the Karl Fischer reagent until a known excess is present, and backtitrate the excess with the water-in-methanol solution. Several determinations of the strength of the Karl Fischer reagent can thus be made.

By disodium tartrate dihydrate. Place 25.0 ml. of absolute methanol in the titration vessel and titrate with the Karl Fischer reagent. Add 0.5-0.6 g. of pure disodium tartrate dihydrate (15.66 per cent. water), accurately weighed, stir, and titrate again with the Karl Fischer reagent. The salt dissolves completely before the titration is completed.

Calculate the mg. of water equivalent to 1 ml. of the Karl Fischer reagent from the formula (compare calculation under Glycerol in Section XXXVII,4):

Mg. of H₂O per ml. =
$$\frac{\text{Mg. of sample} \times 0.1566}{\text{Ml. of reagent}}$$

XXXVII,4. DETERMINATION OF THE WATER CONTENT OF SOLVENTS, ETC. WITH THE KARL FISCHER REAGENT

First, standardise the reagent, i.e., determine the number of mg. of water equivalent to 1 ml. of the Karl Fischer reagent.

Glycerol. Weigh out accurately about 10 g. of glycerol into the titration vessel, and add 20·0 ml. of absolute methanol (of known water content from a prior determination—see below). Run in the Karl Fischer reagent until a slight excess (ca. 1 ml.) is present, and back titrate the excess with standard water-methanol solution.

Some typical results follow.

1 Ml. of Karl Fischer reagent $\equiv 6.66$ mg. of water.

1 Ml. of standard H₂O/MeOH solution contains 3.04 mg. of water.

- This is equivalent to $22 \cdot 24 \times 6 \cdot 66$ mg. = $0 \cdot 1481$ g. of water.
 - :. Water content of glycerol = $0.1481 \times 100 / 8.5140 = 1.74 \%$.

Dimethylformamide. Place 20·0 ml. of absolute methanol in the titration vessel. Add a slight excess of the Karl Fischer reagent and back titrate with the standard water-methanol solution; this will remove the water from the methanol and also that absorbed by the titration vessel. Now add 10·0 ml. of dimethylformamide, and titrate with the Karl Fischer reagent in the usual manner.

Some typical results follow.

1 Ml. of Karl Fischer reagent $\equiv 6.66$ mg. of water.

Volume of Karl Fischer reagent added

 $= 2 \cdot 00 \text{ ml.}$ $= 0 \cdot 54 \text{ ml.}$

Excess of K.F. reagent \equiv 1·18 ml. of H₂O/MeOH . = 0·54 ml. \therefore Titre of K.F. reagent = 1·46 ml.

:. Water content of dimethylformamide

$$= \frac{1.46 \times 6.66 \times 100}{10.0 \times 1000} = 0.098 \% (w/v).$$

Methanol. Standardise the reagent as in Section XXXVIII,3. Partially empty the titration vessel: the standardisation immediately prior to the determination helps to eliminate errors due to

adsorbed water on the titration beaker, etc. Introduce $25 \cdot 0$ ml. of the sample of methanol, add the Karl Fischer reagent until about 1 ml. excess is present, and back titrate with standard water-in-methanol solution. Calculate the percentage of water (w/v) in the sample of methanol.

It is interesting to note that methanol prepared from commercial "absolute" methyl alcohol with magnesium activated by iodine (Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry, Part I, Small Scale Preparations, Section II,36,5) had a water content (w/v) of 0.025 per cent.; upon exposure to the atmosphere for 30 minutes, this rose to 0.205 per cent.

Ethanol, methyl Cellosolve, pyridine, ethyl acetate, di-n-butyl ether, glacial acetic acid, and benzene. The student should determine the water contents of the above solvents by a procedure similar to that given under Methanol. Some typical results (w/v) obtained were: commercial absolute ethanol, 0.07 per cent.; methyl Cellosolve, commercial, 0.11 per cent.; pyridine, a pure commercial product, 0.50 per cent.; ethyl acetate, commercial, 0.14 per cent.; di-n-butyl ether (a student's preparation), 0.30 per cent.; glacial acetic acid, 0.45 per cent.; benzene, purified and stored over sodium, 0.009 per cent.

Sodium acetate. Titrate 20·0 ml. of absolute methanol to remove water, etc. as detailed under *Dimethylformamide*. Weigh out accurately about 0·2 g. of crystallised sodium acetate (CH₃COONa.3H₂O) into the methanol, stir, and titrate in the usual manner (slight excess of Karl Fischer reagent, and back titration with standard water-in-methanol solution).

Some typical results follow.

:. Water content of sample = $\frac{9.95 \times 6.66 \times 100}{0.1671 \times 1000} = 39.65 \%$

It is of interest to note that a stock bottle containing A.R. anhydrous sodium acetate, after powdering in a glass mortar, was found to have a water content of 9.98 per cent.

XXXVII,5. DETERMINATION OF PRIMARY AMINES WITH THE KARL FISCHER REAGENT

REAGENTS

Acetylating reagent. Mix 14.2 ml. of A.R. acetic anhydride with sufficient anhydrous pyridine to make 100 ml. of solution.

Hydrolysis reagent. Dissolve 10.0 g. of A.R. sodium iodide in 100 ml.

of pyridine to which $2\cdot 2$ ml. of water have been added. Hydrolysis occurs rapidly in pyridine solution and is accelerated by the sodium iodide, which acts as a catalyst.

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately 3-4 milli-equivalents of the amine (e.g., about 0·3 g. of aniline) into a dry 350 ml. iodine flask, add 20 ml. of the acetic anhydride-pyridine reagent, mix, and allow the mixture to stand for 1 hour. Add 20 ml. of the hydrolysis reagent, and heat the flask in a water bath at 50-60° for 1 hour; loosen the stopper from time to time to release the expanded air. Allow to cool to room temperature, and titrate directly for water with the Karl Fischer reagent.

Carry out a blank determination exactly as above but omitting the addition of the amine.

Calculate the purity of the amine from the net weight of water produced in the acetylation.

XXXVII,6. DETERMINATION OF ACETIC ANHYDRIDE WITH THE KARL FISCHER REAGENT PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately about 0.3 g. of the sample of acetic anhydride into a 100 ml. or 250 ml. glass-stoppered conical flask (an iodine flask is satisfactory). Add 10.0 ml. of the pyridine-sodium iodide-water reagent (hydrolysis reagent, see Section XXXVII,5). Allow to stand overnight or heat in a water bath at $50-60^{\circ}$ for 1 hour. Titrate the cold reaction mixture for water with the Karl Fischer reagent.

Run a blank determination at the same time as the analysis. Calculate the acetic anhydride content of the sample from the net weight of water produced, *i.e.*, allowing for the blank determination.

CHAPTER XXXVIII

ALPHA-EPOXY GROUPS (OXIRANE COMPOUNDS)

XXXVIII,1. DISCUSSION OF SELECTED METHODS FOR THE DETERMINATION OF ALPHA-EPOXY GROUPS

α-Epoxides, or oxirane compounds, are a group of cyclic ethers in which the oxygen atom forms a three-membered ring with two adjacent carbon atoms, —C——C——. Because of the strained

three-membered ring, α -epoxides are the most reactive of the oxides and are far more reactive than ordinary ethers. Thus they react with hydrogen chloride to form the corresponding chlorohydrins:

$$-\overset{\downarrow}{\text{C}} + \text{HCl} \longrightarrow -\overset{\downarrow}{\text{C}}(\text{OH}) - \overset{\downarrow}{\text{C}}(\text{Cl}) -$$

This reaction forms the basis of procedures for the determination of α -epoxy groups.

The reagent employed is either a solution of hydrogen chloride in anhydrous diethyl ether (prepared by passing dry hydrogen chloride gas into the anhydrous ether until the concentration is about $0 \cdot 2N$) or a solution of hydrochloric acid in dioxan (prepared by adding sufficient concentrated hydrochloric acid to fairly dry, purified dioxan to produce a $0 \cdot 2N$ solution). Reaction times are about 3 hours for the former and about 15 minutes for the latter. In view of the volatility of the diethyl ether reagent and the longer reaction time, the solution of hydrochloric acid in dioxan is generally preferred.

A known weight of the epoxide is added to a measured volume of the reagent (excess) and, after reaction is complete, the residual hydrochloric acid is determined by titration with standard alkali. The difference between the amount of acid present before and after reaction is taken as a measure of the α -epoxide content. This is termed the *acidimetric method*.

Alternatively, the acidimetric titration may be substituted by a Volhard titration. After reaction at room temperature, the excess of chloride ion is determined by titration with standard silver nitrate solution, etc., using ferric thiocyanate as indicator. The difference in the chloride concentration present before and

after the reaction is used to evaluate the α -epoxide content. This may be called the *argentimetric method*.

XXXVIII,2. DETERMINATION OF ALPHA-EPOXIDES BY THE ACIDIMETRIC METHOD

REAGENTS

Hydrochloric acid in dioxan, ca. 0.2N. Pipette 1.6 ml. of concentrated hydrochloric acid, sp. gr. 1.19, into 100 ml. of purified dioxan contained in a brown, glass-stoppered bottle. Mix thoroughly, and inspect to confirm that the reagent is homogeneous: water in the dioxan tends to make dissolution slow or incomplete. The reagent must be prepared as required since it deteriorates on standing.

Neutral ethanol. Add 1 ml. of cresol red indicator solution (0.1 g. of cresol red in 100 ml. of 50 per cent. ethanol) to 100 ml. of ethyl alcohol, and neutralise to the first violet colour with 0.1N methanolic sodium

hydroxide solution.

Methanolic sodium hydroxide, $0 \cdot IN$. Dissolve $2 \cdot 0$ g. of A.R. sodium hydroxide in 250 ml. of A.R. methanol, warming if necessary. Cool to room temperature, dilute to 500 ml., and allow to stand for 24 hours. Decant or filter off any solid which separates. Standardise with A.R. potassium hydrogen phthalate, preferably at the temperature at which the alakli solution will be used. The coefficient of expansion of this solution is $0 \cdot 13$ per cent. per degree centigrade; it is therefore desirable to keep the difference between the temperature of preparation and of use as small as possible.

PROCEDURE

Pipette $25 \cdot 0$ ml. of the hydrochloric acid-dioxan reagent into a 500 ml. glass-stoppered flask (an iodine flask is satisfactory). Weigh out accurately about $0 \cdot 1$ g. of the epoxy compound into the flask (e.g., epichlorohydrin O. CH₂. CH. CH₂Cl, 2:3-epoxy-propyl phenyl

ether (phenyl glycide ether) C_6H_5 . O. CH_2 . CH. CH_2 . O, 2:3-epoxy-

propyl p-methoxyphenyl ether (p-methoxy-phenyl glycide ether) $\mathrm{CH_3O}$. $\mathrm{C_6H_4}$. O. $\mathrm{CH_2}$. CH. $\mathrm{CH_2}$. O, or 1:2-epoxy-ethylbenzene

 $C_6H_5.CH.CH_2.O$; use an ampoule if the compound is a liquid).

Stopper the flask and swirl to effect solution. Allow the reaction mixture to stand at room temperature for 15 minutes. Add 25 ml. of neutral ethyl alcohol, and titrate the excess of acid with the standard $0\cdot 1N$ methanolic sodium hydroxide. The colour of the indicator changes from pink to yellow just before the end point and from yellow to violet at the end point.

Perform a blank titration with 25.0 ml. of the hydrochloric acid-dioxan reagent: the difference between the titration of the

blank and of the sample is the volume of sodium hydroxide solution equivalent to the acid consumed by the epoxide.

If the sample contains free acid, determine the free acid content by dissolving a 0.2 g. sample of the compound in 40-50 ml. of neutral ethanol and titrating with the standard 0.1N methanolic sodium hydroxide. Calculate the result as ml. of the standard alkali for the weight of sample employed in the epoxy determination. Let the resulting value be V_3 ml.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of oxirane oxygen from the formula:

% Oxirane oxygen =
$$\frac{V_1 - (V_2 - V_3) \times N_1 \times 16 \cdot 00 \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where $V_1 = \text{volume (ml.)}$ of sodium hydroxide solution used for the blank:

 $V_2 = \text{volume (ml.)}$ of sodium hydroxide solution used for sample;

 V_3 = volume of sodium hydroxide solution used for the titration of the free acid in the sample:

 $N_1 = \text{normality of the sodium hydroxide solution}$; and

 \vec{W} = weight (g.) of the sample.

XXXVIII,3. DETERMINATION OF ALPHA-EPOXIDES BY THE ARGENTIMETRIC METHOD

REAGENTS

Hydrochloric acid in dioxan, ca. 0.2N. See Section XXXVIII,2. Silver nitrate solution, $0 \cdot 1N$.

Ammonium thiocyanate solution, 0.05N.

 $Nitrobenzene, A.\mathring{R}.$

Nitric acid, ca. 30 per cent. Mix 34.5 ml. of concentrated nitric acid with 69 ml. of distilled water, and aerate to remove oxides of nitrogen. Ferric nitrate indicator solution. Dissolve 7.8 g. of A.R. ferric nitrate, Fe(NO₃)₃.8H₂O, in 25 ml. of distilled water, and add 5 ml. of aerated 30 per cent nitric acid.

PROCEDURE

Pipette 25.0 ml. of the hydrochloric acid-dioxan reagent into a 500 ml. glass-stoppered flask (an iodine flask is suitable). Weigh out accurately about 0.1 g. of the epoxy compound (use an ampoule if the compound is a liquid). Stopper the flask and swirl to effect solution. Allow the reaction mixture to stand at room temperature for 15 minutes. Then add 50 ml. of distilled water, 5 ml. of 30 per cent. nitric acid and 3.0 ml. of the ferric nitrate indicator solution, followed by 0.5 ml. of the 0.05Nammonium thiocyanate solution from a burette. Swirl constantly and titrate with the standard silver nitrate solution until

the red colour is discharged; then add 2 to 3 ml. in excess. Add 10 ml. of nitrobenzene, stopper the flask and shake it vigorously for 15–20 seconds. Titrate slowly with the standard ammonium thiocyanate solution until the end point is approached as indicated by a more slowly fading red colour. Stopper the flask, shake vigorously for 20–30 seconds, and continue the titration until one drop produces a distinct reddish colouration which does not fade upon vigorous shaking.

Perform at least one, and preferably two, blank experiments on

the reagents in an identical manner, omitting the sample.

If the sample contains free halide, determine the halide content in a similar manner but omit the hydrochloric acid from the dioxan. Calculate the result as ml. of standard silver nitrate solution for the weight of sample employed in the epoxy determination. Let the resulting value be V_3 ml.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of oxirane oxygen from the formula:

% Oxirane oxygen =
$$\frac{V_1 - (V_2 - V_3) \times N_1 \times 16 \cdot 00 \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where $V_1 = \text{net volume (ml.)}$ of silver nitrate solution used for blank;

 V_2 = net volume (ml.) of silver nitrate solution used for sample;

 $\overline{V_3}$ = net volume (ml.) of silver nitrate solution used for titration of free halide in the sample;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of silver nitrate solution}$; and

W = weight (g.) of sample.

CHAPTER XXXIX

MISCELLANEOUS DETERMINATIONS

XXXIX,1. DETERMINATION OF FORMALDEHYDE

THEORY

This compound is usually encountered as an aqueous solution ("formalin") containing about 33 to 37 per cent. by weight of formaldehyde. Stronger solutions polymerise spontaneously to paraformaldehyde. Two methods will be described for the determination of formaldehyde in the commercial aqueous solution.

Formaldehyde is oxidised quantitatively to formic acid by excess of iodine in alkaline solution. The effective oxidising agent is probably sodium hypoiodite, and the formic acid formed is neutralised by the alkali present:

$$I_2 + 2\text{NaOH} = \text{NaOI} + \text{NaI} + \text{H}_2\text{O}$$

$$\frac{\text{HCHO} + \text{NaOI} + \text{NaOH} = \text{HCOONa} + \text{NaI} + \text{H}_2\text{O}}{\text{HCHO} + \text{I}_2 + 3\text{NaOH} = \text{HCOONa} + 2\text{NaI} + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}}$$

When the oxidation is complete, the solution is acidified with hydrochloric acid, and the liberated iodine is titrated with standard sodium thiosulphate solution; this, of course, is the excess of iodine not utilised in the oxidation:

$$\begin{split} \text{NaOI} + \text{NaI} + 2\text{HCl} &= 2\text{NaCl} + \text{I}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O} \\ 1 \text{ Litre } 0 \cdot 1N \text{ iodine} &\equiv 1 \text{ Litre } 0 \cdot 1N \text{ Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \\ &\equiv \text{HCHO}/(2 \times 10) \\ &\equiv 1 \cdot 5013 \text{ g. HCHO} \end{split}$$

The above procedure is applicable only to dilute solutions of formaldehyde (concentration < 1 per cent.). Other aldehydes and most ketones must be absent.

An aqueous neutral solution of formaldehyde reacts with hydroxylamine hydrochloride (neutralised to bromophenol blue):

$$CH_2O + NH_2OH.HCl \longrightarrow CH_2=NOH + HCl + H_2O;$$

the acid liberated in the reaction is titrated with standard sodium hydroxide solution.

1 Litre
$$0.1N$$
 HCl \equiv 1 Litre $0.1N$ NaOH
 \equiv HCHO/10
 $\equiv 3.0026$ g. HCHO

Other aldehydes and ketones must be absent.

PROCEDURE (SODIUM HYPOIODITE METHOD)

Weigh out accurately about 1.0 g. of formalin solution (compare Fig. XIV, 1, 5) into a 250 ml. volumetric flask, and dilute with distilled water to the mark. Mix well. Transfer 25.0 ml. of the solution by means of a pipette (see Figs. XV, 5, 3 and XV, 5, 4) to a 250 ml. conical flask, and add 50.0 ml. of 0.1Niodine solution. Immediately introduce ca. 2N sodium hydroxide solution until the liquid becomes pale yellow in colour. After 10 minutes, acidify with ca. 2N hydrochloric acid, and titrate the excess of iodine with standard $0 \cdot 1N$ sodium thiosulphate solution, using starch as indicator.

Carry out a blank determination to check the normality of the iodine solution and also to deduce the net volume of standard thiosulphate solution equivalent to the sample.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of formaldehyde in the formalin solution using the relationship:

1 Ml.
$$0.1N I_2 \equiv 1$$
 Ml. $0.1N Na_2S_2O_3 \equiv 0.001501$ g. HCHO

Alternatively, use the following formula:

% HCHO =
$$\frac{(V_1 - V_2) \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times 2 \times 1000}$$

where $V_1 = \text{volume (ml.)}$ of thiosulphate solution used for blank;

 V_2 = volume (ml.) of thiosulphate solution used after reaction of sample with iodine solution;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of sodium thiosulphate solution};$

M = molecular weight of formaldehyde (30.026); and

W = weight (g.) of sample.

PROCEDURE (HYDROXYLAMINE HYDROCHLORIDE METHOD)

Weigh out accurately about 0.3 g. of the formalin solution into a 250 ml. conical flask, add 25 ml. of distilled water and 2 drops of bromophenol blue indicator (0.5 per cent. solution in ethanol). Carefully neutralise the solution by the addition of 0.1N sodium hydroxide solution. Add 10.0 ml. of 10 per cent. aqueous hydroxylamine hydrochloride by means of a pipette (compare Figs. XV, 5, 3 and XV, 5, 4); allow to stand for 10 minutes and shake frequently. Titrate the liberated hydrochloric acid with standard 0.1N sodium hydroxide solution.

Perform a blank experiment, omitting the aldehyde, and subtract the titre of the blank from that of the sample. The end point is not very sharp, and some care and experience is needed

in detecting the correct end point. The final solution in the blank experiment is useful for purposes of comparison.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of formaldehyde in the formalin solution:

1 Ml.
$$0.1N$$
 HCl = 1 Ml. $0.1N$ NaOH = 0.003003 g. HCHO

Alternatively, use the following formula:

% HCHO =
$$\frac{(V_1 - V_2) \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where $V_1 = \text{volume of sodium hydroxide solution used in the analysis}$;

 V_2 = volume of sodium hydroxide solution used in blank;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of sodium hydroxide solution}$;

M = molecular weight of formaldehyde (30.026); and

W = weight (g.) of sample.

XXXIX,2. DETERMINATION OF ACETONE THEORY

Acetone reacts with iodine in the presence of sodium hydroxide solution to yield iodoform and sodium acetate:

$$\begin{split} \mathrm{CH_3COCH_3} + \mathrm{3I_2} + \mathrm{3NaOH} &= \mathrm{CH_3COCI_3} + \mathrm{3NaI} + \mathrm{3H_2O} \\ \mathrm{CH_3COCI_3} + \mathrm{NaOH} &= \mathrm{CHI_3} + \mathrm{CH_3COONa} \end{split}$$

or
$$CH_3COCH_3 + 3I_2 + 4NaOH$$

= $CHI_3 + CH_3COONa + 3NaI + 3H_2O$

A dilute aqueous solution of the sample is added to a known volume of 1N sodium hydroxide solution, followed by an excess of standard $0 \cdot 1N$ iodine solution. After acidification, unreacted iodine is determined by titration with standard $0 \cdot 1N$ sodium thiosulphate solution:

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{1 Litre } 0 \cdot 1N \text{ I}_2 \equiv 1 \text{ Litre } 0 \cdot 1N \text{ Na}_2 \text{S}_2 \text{O}_3 \\ \equiv \text{CH}_3 \text{COCH}_3 / (6 \times 10) \\ \equiv 0 \cdot 9680 \text{ g. CH}_3 \text{COCH}_3 \end{array}$$

The above procedure is sometimes termed Messinger's method. Aldehydes, compounds which contain an acetyl group, or a group oxidisable by hypoiodite to an acetyl group, interfere; compounds containing a —CH=CHC=O group (e.g., acrolein or furfuraldehyde) will consume iodine and therefore interfere. Methyl and ethyl alcohols should also be absent.

PROCEDURE

Place a measured volume of an aqueous solution of the sample containing about $0\cdot 01-0\cdot 025$ g. of acetone * in a 500 ml. iodine flask. Dilute to about 200 ml. with distilled water. Add $25\cdot 0$ ml. of N sodium hydroxide solution, mix well, and allow to stand at room temperature for 5 minutes. Introduce from a burette $50\cdot 0$ ml. of $0\cdot 1N$ iodine solution whilst shaking the flask constantly with a swirling motion. Allow the mixture to stand for 15 minutes at room temperature. Then add 26 ml. of N sulphuric acid thus rendering the solution acidic, and titrate immediately with standard $0\cdot 1N$ sodium thiosulphate solution to the starch end point.

Run a blank determination, omitting the acetone.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of acetone in the sample using the relationship:

1 Ml.
$$0 \cdot 1N$$
 I₂ \equiv 1 Ml. $0 \cdot 1N$ Na₂S₂O₃ \equiv $0 \cdot 009680$ g. CH₃COCH₃

Alternatively, use a formula similar to that given for Formaldehyde (sodium hypoiodite method) in Section XXXVIII,1.

XXXIX,3. DETERMINATION OF AROMATIC HYDRAZINES (GASOMETRIC METHOD)

THEORY

Aromatic hydrazines are converted by cupric sulphate in acid solution into the diazonium salts and the latter are decomposed by heating in a stream of carbon dioxide: the liberated nitrogen is collected in a nitrometer over potassium hydroxide solution and its volume measured.

$$\text{ArNHNH}_2. \text{HCl} \xrightarrow[\text{aq.}]{\text{Cu SO}_4} \text{ArN}_2^+\text{Cl}^- \xrightarrow[\text{H}_4\text{O}]{\text{Heat}_4} \text{ArOH} + \text{N}_2 + \text{HCl}$$

APPARATUS

Assemble the apparatus shown in Fig. XXXIX, 3, 1. A is a 250 ml. two-necked flask, B is a 50 ml. dropping funnel, C is a short condenser which is connected to a 100 ml. nitrometer D by means of a capillary tube E. The nitrometer is charged with

^{*} For practice in this analysis, dilute $10 \cdot 0$ ml. of A.R. acetone to 500 ml. in a volumetric flask; dilute $25 \cdot 0$ ml. of the resulting solution to 500 ml., mix well, and use $25 \cdot 0$ ml. for each titration.

50 per cent. sodium hydroxide solution (100 g. of A.R. potassium hydroxide in 100 ml. of water) and a layer of mercury at the bottom; the level of the mercury extends about 1 cm. above the entrance tube to the nitrometer and prevents the potassium hydroxide solution reaching the capillary tube and also clogging of the capillary E with potassium carbonate produced by the carbon dioxide used in the experiment. The cork F may serve to provide an additional point for clamping the apparatus. The reservoir at the top of the nitrometer and the levelling bulb are

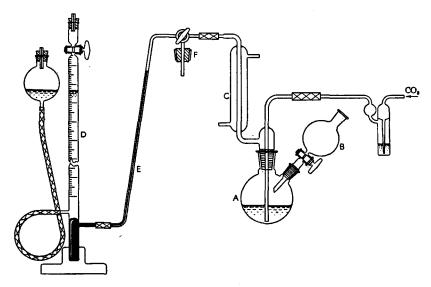


Fig. XXXIX, 3, 1.

closed with rubber bungs penetrated by short lengths of capillary tubing, thus keeping the potassium hydroxide solution almost out of contact with the air.

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately about $0\cdot 15$ g. of the aromatic hydrazine (e.g., phenylhydrazine hydrochloride) into the reaction flask A, and introduce two small carborundum chips. Assemble the apparatus and adequately lubricate all ground glass joints (e.g., with Silicone stopcock grease). Add through the dropping funnel B 40 ml. of saturated copper sulphate solution, followed by 10 ml. of concentrated sulphuric acid. Pass a stream of pure carbon dioxide (e.g., from a Kipp's apparatus—see Section XIV,2) through the apparatus until all the air is expelled, i.e., until

the bubbles rising in the nitrometer are of micro size and no detectable volume is registered in the nitrometer after 10-15 minutes. To conserve the potassium hydroxide solution, the carbon dioxide may be allowed to pass out through F during the first 5-10 minutes.

Heat the reaction flask gently and gradually raise the temperature until the contents of the flask boil: maintain this gentle ebullition until the reaction is complete, which is indicated by the fact that the volume of nitrogen in D ceases to increase. Stop the heating of the reaction flask and disconnect the apparatus by suitably turning the tap at F. Allow the nitrometer to stand for 1 hour. Read the volume of nitrogen collected in D, and also the temperature on a thermometer supported near the nitrometer; record the barometric pressure.

CALCULATION

Calculate the purity of the sample of the aromatic hydrazine.

Correct the volume of nitrogen for the vapour pressure of the potassium hydroxide solution etc. as in Section XIV,2. Let V= corrected volume of nitrogen (in ml.) at N.T.P. The molecular weight in grams of the aromatic hydrazine yields 22,415 ml. of nitrogen at N.T.P. Utilise this fact to calculate the purity of the aromatic hydrazine.

XXXIX,4. DETERMINATION OF UREA (GASOMETRIC METHOD)

THEORY

Urea is decomposed by alkaline sodium hypobromite solution in accordance with the equation:

$$CO(NH_2)_2 + 3NaOBr + 2NaOH \longrightarrow$$
 $N_2 + Na_2CO_3 + 3NaBr + 3H_2O$

Thus 1 gram mol of urea $(60 \cdot 06 \text{ g.})$ should give $22 \cdot 415$ litres of nitrogen at N.T.P. or 1 gram of urea should give $373 \cdot 2$ ml. of nitrogen. In practice it is found that the reaction is not quite quantitative (1 gram of urea yields $357 \cdot 0$ ml. of nitrogen at N.T.P.), due to the small amount of ammonium cyanate which is in equilibrium with carbamide in aqueous solution:

$$CO(NH_2)_2 \rightleftharpoons NH_4CNO$$

A correction must therefore be applied to the volume of nitrogen collected in the experiment.

APPARATUS

A simple apparatus is illustrated in Fig. XXXIX, 4, 1 (not drawn to scale). The reaction is carried out in a 100 or 150 ml. conical flask A closed by a rubber stopper. B is a small specimen tube; C is a graduated gas burette and D is a levelling tube, both of which are securely fastened to a wooden board E; F is a

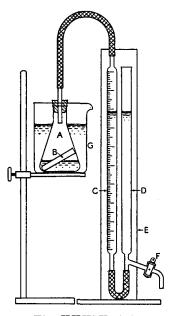


Fig. XXXIX, 4, 1.

stopcock to enable easy levelling of the liquid in C and D to be made either by running water out through the tap or adding water through the open end; G is a large beaker containing water at the temperature of the laboratory. All connexions are made with heavy-walled rubber tubing ("pressure" tubing) and must be gas-tight.

PROCEDURE

Prepare the sodium hypobromite solution by dissolving 50 g. of sodium hydroxide in 250 ml. of water, cooling in an ice bath to $0-5^{\circ}$, and slowly adding $12 \cdot 5$ ml. of A.R. bromine with stirring. Place 60 ml. of the sodium hypobromite solution in the conical flask A.

Weigh out accurately about $100 \,\mathrm{mg}$. of the sample of urea into the small specimen tube B, and lower it carefully into the conical flask with the

aid of a pair of forceps: it is sometimes preferable to attach a thread of cotton to the rim of the specimen tube and to hold it in position by means of the rubber stopper. Fit the stopper securely into A and immerse the latter in the water bath G. Adjust the levels of the water in C and D so that they are the same in both limbs. When thermal equilibrium is attained (usually after standing for 30 minutes), equalise the levels in the gas burette and levelling tube, and read the level of the meniscus. Now tilt the reaction flask A so that the urea and hypobromite solution mix thoroughly: nitrogen is evolved. Run off water from F so that approximately the same level is maintained in the tubes C and D. After the evolution of nitrogen has ceased, allow the reaction flask C to cool to the temperature of the bath (about 90 minutes). Equalise the levels in the gas burette and levelling Note the reading in the gas burette C, the temperature of the water in G, and the barometric pressure.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of urea in the sample.

Correct the volume of gas evolved to N.T.P., making due allowance for the vapour pressure of the water at the temperature of the bath (see Appendix). Since 1 gram of pure urea yields 357·0 ml. of nitrogen at N.T.P., the purity of the sample can be readily evaluated.

XXXIX,5. DETERMINATION OF UREA (GRAVIMETRIC METHOD)

THEORY

Urea reacts quantitatively with a solution of xanthhydrol in methanol or acetic acid to give a precipitate of the highly insoluble di-xanthhydryl urea. The precipitate is filtered off, washed with methanol, dried and weighed.

PROCEDURE

Prepare a 10 per cent. solution of xanthhydrol in methanol $(w/v)^*$. Weigh out accurately about 60 mg. of urea into a 250 ml. conical flask containing about 25 ml. of distilled water. Add 90 ml. of glacial acetic acid, followed by 13 ml. of the xanthhydrol reagent. Mix well, and allow to stand for 1 hour. Filter off the derivative through a previously weighed sintered glass crucible (porosity G3) or a porcelain filter crucible. Wash with 25–30 ml. of absolute methanol. Dry at 120° C. to constant weight.

CALCULATION

Calculate the purity of the sample of urea: the factor for converting the weight of the precipitate (di-xanthhydryl urea) into urea is $60\cdot06/420\cdot45$ or $0\cdot1425$.

* This reagent can be purchased from British Drug Houses Ltd. and from other suppliers of laboratory chemicals.

XXXIX,6. DETERMINATION OF ORGANIC PEROXIDES AND HYDROPEROXIDES

THEORY

Diacyl peroxides, such as benzoyl peroxide, and also hydroperoxides react with a solution of an iodide either in acetic acid or in *iso* propyl alcohol containing some acetic acid to liberate iodine:

RCO.OO.OCR
$$+ 2I^- + 2CH_3COOH \longrightarrow 2RCOOH + I_2 + 2CH_3COO^-$$

R.OOH $+ 2I^- + 2CH_3COOH \longrightarrow$

The iodine is then titrated with standard sodium thiosulphate solution:

 $ROH + I_2 + H_2O + 2CH_3COO^-$

$$I_2 + 2Na_2S_2O_3 \longrightarrow 2NaI + Na_2S_4O_6$$

Peroxides may also be determined by reduction with titanous salts (compare Chapter XXVIII): water or glacial acetic acid may be used as solvent.

PROCEDURE

Method 1. Weigh accurately a sample containing 1 to 2 millimols of the peroxide (e.g., about 0.25 g. of benzoyl peroxide) and dissolve it in 25 ml. of glacial acetic acid. Add 2.0 ml. of saturated, aqueous potassium iodide solution and a few small pieces of Dry Ice (in order to exclude air). Allow the reaction mixture to stand for 10 minutes. Titrate with standard 0.1N sodium thiosulphate solution until the brown colour of the iodine commences to fade. Then add 25 ml. of water and 1 ml. of 2 per cent starch solution. Complete the titration in the usual manner.

A blank titration may be performed on the acetic acid, but this is not usually necessary.

The procedure is similar for hydroperoxides except that 4–5 drops of concentrated sulphuric acid are introduced after the addition of the potassium iodide solution. Gentle warming in a stream of carbon dioxide may be employed to accelerate the reaction.

Method 2. Into a 150 ml. conical flask fitted with an efficient reflux condenser by means of a ground-glass joint, place 25 ml. of anhydrous isopropyl alcohol, 1 ml. of glacial acetic acid, and about 1 milli-mol, accurately weighed, of the sample (e.g., about $0.25~\mathrm{g}$. of benzoyl peroxide). Warm the solution of the peroxide just to boiling, add 5 ml. of a saturated solution of sodium iodide in isopropyl alcohol, and reflux the reaction mixture for 5 minutes. Titrate the resulting solution with standard 0.05N sodium thiosulphate to the disappearance of the yellow iodine colour. The end point is usually quite sharp.

Carry out a blank determination on the *iso* propyl alcohol; subtract the volume of thiosulphate solution consumed in the blank from the volume used for the sample.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage purity of the peroxy compound from the expression:

% Purity = $\frac{V_1 \times N_1 \times M \times 100}{W \times 1000}$

where $V_1 =$ net volume (ml.) of sodium thiosulphate solution used for sample ;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of sodium thiosulphate solution}$;

 \vec{M} = molecular weight of compound; and

W = weight (g.) of sample.

XXXIX,7. DETERMINATION OF isoTHIOCYANATES AND OF isoCYANATES

THEORY

The determination of *iso*thiocyanates and of *iso*cyanates must be carried out in a non-hydroxylic medium since these compounds react with water and with alcohols. The reaction with a measured excess of a standard solution of n-butylamine in dioxan proceeds as follows:

$$\begin{array}{cccccc} RN \! = \! C \! = \! S \, + \, C_4 H_9^{\alpha} N H_2 & \longrightarrow & RNHCSNHC_4 H_9^{\alpha} \\ RN \! = \! C \! = \! O \, + \, C_4 H_9^{\alpha} N H_2 & \longrightarrow & RNHCONHC_4 H_9^{\alpha} \end{array}$$

The excess of n-butylamine may be titrated, after the reaction is complete, with standard acid: the substituted thioureas and ureas are neutral compounds.

REAGENTS

n-Butylamine in dioxan. Dilute about $2\cdot 0$ g. of redistilled n-butylamine with 100 ml. of purified dioxan. Sulphuric acid, $0\cdot IN$.

 $Phenolphthale in\ indicator.$

PROCEDURE

Pipette $25 \cdot 0$ ml. of the *n*-butylamine reagent into a 250 ml. glass-stoppered conical flask (an iodine flask is suitable). Add a weighed sample containing 1 milli-mol of the *iso*thiocyanate (e.g., about $0 \cdot 14$ g. of phenyl *iso*thiocyanate). Stopper the flask, swirl to dissolve the sample, and allow to stand at room temperature for 15 minutes. Add 20 ml. of distilled water, and titrate the residual *n*-butylamine with standard $0 \cdot 1N$ sulphuric acid, using phenolphthalein as indicator.

Run a blank on 25.0 ml. of the reagent, similar in all respects except for the addition of the sample.

CALCULATION

Calculate the percentage of thiocyanato group from the expression:

% —NCS =
$$\frac{(V_1 - V_2) \times N_1 \times 58 \cdot 09 \times 100}{W \times 1000}$$

where $V_1 = \text{volume (ml.)}$ of sulphuric acid used for blank;

 V_2 = volume (ml.) of sulphuric acid used for sample;

 $N_1 = \text{normality of sulphuric acid}$; and

 $\vec{W} = \text{weight (g.) of sample.}$

XXXIX,8. DETERMINATION OF CARBOXYLIC ACIDS BY CONVERSION INTO S-BENZYL-iso-THIURONIUM SALTS AND TITRATION WITH ACETOUS PERCHLORIC ACID

THEORY

The S-benzyl-iso-thiuronium salts of carboxylic acids are readily prepared * but the melting points of many of them lie within a narrow temperature range: furthermore, unless the melting points are determined in every case by the same experimental technique (capillary tube method; immersion in a liquid bath maintained at a temperature of about 15° below the melting point, followed by heating at a rate of about 4°C per minute) constant values are not always obtained. It is therefore desirable to confirm the identification by an independent method, such as a determination of the equivalent weight of the salt by titration with acetous perchloric acid. The procedure is particularly valuable when the carboxylic acid is not available in the pure state and direct titration with a base is not sufficiently accurate.

The reaction involved in the titration of S-benzyl-iso-thiuronium salts with a solution of perchloric acid in acetic acid may be expressed as follows:

$$\begin{cases} C_6H_5CH_2 - S - C - NH_2 \end{cases}^+ (RCOO)^- + HClO_4$$

$$\longrightarrow \begin{cases} C_6H_5CH_2 - S - C - NH_2 \end{cases}^+ (ClO_4)^- + RCOOH$$

i.e., the titration is essentially that of the carboxylate ion as a base.

PROCEDURE

Weigh out accurately $0 \cdot 2 - 0 \cdot 3$ g. of the S-benzyl-iso-thiuronium salt of the carboxylic acid, dissolve it in 15-20 ml. of glacial acetic acid, add 2 drops of crystal violet indicator, and titrate the resulting solution with standard $0 \cdot 1N$ acetous perchloric acid to a blue-green colour (for preparation of the reagents, see Section XIX,4). The S-benzyl-iso-thiuronium picrate may precipitate but this does not affect the titration. Alternatively, determine

^{*} See Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry. Part II. Qualitative Organic Analysis, 1957, p. 423.

the end point potentiometrically using the glass - calomel electrode system.

Calculate the equivalent weight of the S-benzyl-iso-thiuronium salt (and hence of the earboxylic acid) from the formula:

Equivalent weight = $\frac{\text{Weight of S-benzyl-} iso\text{-thiuronium salt (g.)} \times 1000}{\text{Volume of acetous perchloric acid (ml.)} \times \text{Normality}}$

XXXIX,9. DETERMINATION OF ALCOHOLS BY CONVERSION INTO THE ALKYL XANTHATES AND TITRATION WITH ACETOUS PERCHLORIC ACID OR WITH IODINE

THEORY

Potassium alkyl xanthates are readily prepared as crystalline yellow solids * by the interaction of potassium alkoxides derived from the alcohols and carbon disulphide:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathrm{ROH} + \mathrm{KOH} & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{ROK} + \mathrm{H_2O} \\ \mathrm{ROK} + \mathrm{CS_2} & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{ROCSSK} \end{array}$$

A determination of the equivalent weight of the potassium alkyl xanthate constitutes a method for identifying the alcohol. The procedure is particularly valuable when the alcohol is not anhydrous since alkyl xanthates form in the presence of water.

Two methods may be used for the analysis of the potassium alkyl

xanthates:

(a) Titration with acetous perchloric acid. The potassium alkyl xanthate is dissolved in acetic acid and titrated with a solution of perchloric acid in the same solvent. The end point may be determined visually using crystal violet indicator (first distinct blue colour) or potentiometrically with the aid of a calomel-glass electrode system.

The reaction would be expected to be:

$$K^+(ROCSS)^- + HClO_4 \longrightarrow K^+ClO_4^- + ROCSSH$$

The alkyl xanthates, however, decompose extensively in acetic acid solution:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathrm{K^{+}(ROCSS)^{-} + CH_{3}COOH} & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{ROCSSH} + \mathrm{K^{+}(CH_{3}COO)^{-}} \\ & \mathrm{ROCSSH} & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{ROH} + \mathrm{CS_{2}} \end{array}$$

It is therefore highly probable that the reaction is actually the titration of the acetate ion as a base with the acetous perchloric acid:

$$\mathrm{K^+(CH_3COO)^-} + \mathrm{HClO_4} \ \longrightarrow \ \mathrm{K^+(ClO_4)^-} + \mathrm{CH_3COOH}$$

This does not affect the ultimate result since an equivalent quantity of potassium acetate is produced when the xanthate is decomposed. Further support for this view is provided by the experimental fact that the titration curve for potassium ethyl xanthate is almost identical with that for potassium acetate.

* It may be noted that the mono-alkyl derivatives of ethylene glycol ("cellosolves") also form crystalline xanthates: the latter, indeed, have fairly sharp melting points, e.g., cellosolve, m.p. 185°: methyl cellosolve, m.p. 202°: n-butyl cellosolve, m.p. 167°.

(b) Titration with standard iodine solution. Aqueous solutions of alkyl xanthates react quantitatively with iodine:

$$2ROCSSK + I_2 \longrightarrow (ROCSS)_2 + 2KI$$

i.e., two mols of potassium alkyl xanthate are equivalent to one mol of iodine. The end point is detected with starch solution in the usual manner.

PROCEDURE

Preparation of potassium alkyl xanthates. Place $1\cdot 0$ g. of the alcohol and $0\cdot 6$ g. of A.R. potassium hydroxide in a test-tube and heat gently with constant agitation until the alkali dissolves: solution may take several minutes and, in rare cases, the addition of about 2 drops of water may be necessary. Cool, and add $1\cdot 0$ ml. of carbon disulphide with vigorous stirring. Continue the stirring with a glass rod for several minutes, add 20 ml. of ether and stir again. Filter off the resulting potassium alkyl xanthate on a small Buchner funnel, and wash it with a few ml. of dry ether. Purify the product by dissolving it in the minimum volume of hot acetone, filter, cool the filtrate in an ice bath, and complete the precipitation by the addition of 20 ml. of dry ether. Filter off the recrystallised solid and wash it with a few ml. of dry ether.

Titration with acetous perchloric acid. Weigh out accurately $0 \cdot 2 - 0 \cdot 25$ g. of the potassium alkyl xanthate, dissolve it in 20 ml. of glacial acetic acid, add 2 drops of crystal violet indicator, and titrate the solution with standard $0 \cdot 1N$ acetous perchloric acid (for preparation of reagents, see Section XIX,4) to a distinct blue colour. The colour change at the end point may be checked by potentiometric titration using the glass - calomel electrode system.

Calculate the equivalent weight of the potassium alkyl xanthate (and hence of the alcohol) from the formula:

Equivalent weight = $\frac{\text{Weight of potassium alkyl xanthate (g.)} \times 1000}{\text{Volume of acetous perchloric acid (ml.)} \times \text{Normality}}$

Titration with standard iodine solution. Weigh out accurately $0\cdot 2-0\cdot 25$ g. of the purified potassium alkyl xanthate and dissolve it in about 200 ml. of water. Add 2 ml. of one per cent starch solution, and titrate directly with standard $0\cdot 1N$ iodine solution, with vigorous shaking, to a distinct blue end point which is permanent for at least 5-10 minutes. As the iodine solution is introduced, a whitish emulsion appears: the latter contains the "dixanthogen" produced in the reaction.

Calculate the equivalent weight of the potassium alkyl xanthate and hence of the alcohol.

Note.

If slight decomposition of the potassium alkyl xanthate is suspected, it is recommended that 1 ml. of 10 per cent barium chloride solution be added to the aqueous solution, the mixture thoroughly stirred, and allowed to stand for $1 \cdot 5-2$ hours before titration with the jodine solution.

APPENDIX

A,8.

ATOMIC WEIGHTS

54.95	200.61	95.95	58.69	14.008	16.000	106.7	30.975	195.23	39 · 100	28.96	28.09	107.880	22.997	87.63	32.066	127.61	$232 \cdot 12$	118.70	47.90	183.92	238.07	50.95	65.38	91.22	
. Mn	$_{ m gH}$.	. M o	ï	Z ·	0	. Pd	ч.	₫	Α.	&	S.	. Ag	. Na	Ş	Ω	. Te	$^{ m Th}$		ij.	Μ.	D.	Δ.	. Zn	. Zr	
] .	•	•	•	•		•			•				•		•		•	•		•	•	•	•		
	•	•	•	•	•				•	•	•		•				•			•		•	•		
	•	•		•	•	•			•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Manganese .	Mercury .	Molybdenum	Nickel	Nitrogen .	Oxygen .	Palladium .	Phosphorus .	Platinum .	Potassium .	Selenium .	Silicon.	Silver .	Sodium .	Strontium .	Sulphur .	Tellurium .	Thorium .	Tin .	Titanium .	Tungsten .	Uranium	Vanadium.	Zinc	Zirconium .	
26.98	92	<u>=</u>	98	013	8	85	916	41	80	011	13	.457	.01	.94	.54	9	. 09	21	800	91	35	1.	940	32	
26	121	74.	137	ö	509.	10.	79.	112.	40.	12	140	35	52	58	63	19	72	197.	÷	$126 \cdot$	55.8	207.5	6.	24	
	. Sb 121·								-																
									-																_
									-																
									-																

%

ATOMIC WEIGHTS

A,9. REFERENCE WORKS FOR QUANTITATIVE ORGANIC ANALYSIS

In addition to the standard works of reference such as (1) and (2) below, the author suggests that the Departmental Library should contain a representative selection of current text books on Quantitative Organic Analysis. Many of these contain references to the literature.

- (1) J. Mitchell et al. (editors), Organic Analysis. Volumes I, II and III. 1953-1956 (Interscience Publishers).
- (2) Houben-Weyl, Methoden der Organischen Chemie. Band II. Analytische Methoden, Vierte Auflage, 1953 (Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart).
- (3) E. P. Clark, Semimicro Quantitative Organic Analysis, 1943 (Academic Press).
- (4) S. Siggia, Quantitative Organic Analysis via Functional Groups, Second Edition, 1954 (J. Wiley; Chapman and Hall).
- (5) W. T. Smith and R. L. Shriner, The Examination of New Organic Compounds: Macro and Semimicro Analytical Methods, 1956 (J. Wiley; Chapman and Hall).
- (6) H. G. Stone, Determination of Organic Compounds, 1956 (McGraw-Hill).
- (7) F. Wild, Estimation of Organic Compounds, 1953 (Cambridge University Press).
- (8) J. Mitchell and D. M. Smith, Aquametry, 1948 (Interscience Publishers).
- (9) S. J. Clark, Quantitative Methods of Organic Microanalysis, 1956 (Butterworths).
- (10) R. Belcher and A. L. Godbert, Semi-Micro Quantitative Organic Analysis, Second Edition, 1954 (Longmans, Green).
- (11) J. B. Niederl and V. Niederl, *Micromethods of Quantitative Organic Analysis*, Second Edition, 1952 (J. Wiley; Chapman and Hall).
- (12) R. F. Milton and F. W. Waters, Methods of Quantitative Micro-Analysis, Second Edition, 1955 (Edward Arnold).
- (13) F. Pregl-J. Grant. Quantitative Organic Microanalysis, Fifth Edition, 1951 (Churchill).
- (14) R. P. Linstead, J. A. Elvidge and M. Whalley, A Course in Modern Techniques of Organic Chemistry, 1955 (Butterworths).
- (15) J. S. Fritz and G. S. Hammond, Quantitative Organic Analysis, 1957 (J. Wiley; Chapman and Hall).

A,10. VAPOUR PRESSURE OF WATER AT VARIOUS TEMPERATURES

(IN MM. OF MERCURY)

Темр. °С.	Pressure	TEMP. °C.	Pressure	Темр. °С.	Pressure
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	6.54 7.01 7.51 8.05 8.61 9.21 9.84 10.52 11.23 11.99	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	12·79 13·63 14·53 15·48 16·47 17·54 18·65 19·83 21·07 22·38	25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35	23·76 25·21 26·74 28·35 30·04 31·82 33·70 35·66 37·73 39·90 42·18

٠,11		FOUN-FIGURE LOGARITHMS																_	_
												ME.	AN	DI	FF1	CRE	NC	ES	
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10 11 12 13 14	0000 0414 0792 1139 1461	0043 0453 0828 1173 1492	0086 0492 0864 1206 1523	0128 0531 0899 1239 1553	0170 0569 0934 1271 1584	0212 0607 0969 1303 1614	0253 0645 1004 1335 1644	0294 0682 1038 1367 1673	0334 0719 1072 1399 1703	0374 0755 1106 1430 1732	4 4 3 3 3	8 7	10 10	15 14 13	19 17 16	23 21 19	$\frac{26}{24}$	30 28	34 31 29
15 16 17 18 19	1761 2041 2304 2553 2788	1790 2068 2330 2577 2810	1818 2095 2355 2601 2833	1847 2122 2380 2625 2856	1875 2148 2405 2648 2878	1903 2175 2430 2672 2900	1931 2201 2455 2695 2923	1959 2227 2480 2718 2945	1987 2253 2504 2742 2967	2014 2279 2529 2765 2989	3 2 2 2 2	6 5 5 4	8	11 10 9	$\frac{13}{12}$	16 15 14	18 17 16	22 21 20 19 18	24 22 21
20 21 22 23 24	3010 3222 3424 3617 3802	3032 3243 3444 3636 3820	3054 3263 3464 3655 3838	3075 3284 3483 3674 3856	3096 3304 3502 3692 3874	3118 3324 3522 3711 3892	3139 3345 3541 3729 3909	3160 3365 3560 3747 3927	3181 3385 3579 3766 3945	3201 3404 3598 3784 3962	2 2 2 2 2	4 4 4 4	6 6 6 5	8 8 7 7	10 10 9	12 12 11	14 14 13	17 16 15 15 14	18 17 17
25 26 27 28 29	3979 4150 4314 4472 4624	3997 4166 4330 4487 4639	4014 4183 4346 4502 4654	4031 4200 4362 4518 4669	4048 4216 4378 4533 4683	4065 4232 4393 4548 4698	4082 4249 4409 4564 4713	4099 4265 4425 4579 4728	4116 4281 4440 4594 4742	4133 4298 4456 4609 4757	2 2 2 2 1	3333	5 5 5 4	7 7 6 6 6		10 9 9	11 11 11	14 13 13 12 12	15 14 14
30 31 32 33 34	4771 4914 5051 5185 5315	4786 4928 5065 5198 5328	4800 4942 5079 5211 5340	4814 4955 5092 5224 5353	4829 4969 5105 5237 5366	4843 4983 5119 5250 5378	4857 4997 5132 5263 5391	4871. 5011 5145 5276 5403	4886 5024 5159 5289 5416	4900 5038 5172 5302 5428	1 1 1 1	3 3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	6 5 5 5	7 7 7 6 6	9 8 8 8	10 9 9	11 11 11 10 10	12 12 12
35 36 37 38 39	5441 5563 5682 5798 5911	5453 5575 5694 5809 5922	5465 5587 5705 5821 5933	5478 5599 5717 5832 5944	5490 5611 5729 5843 5955	5502 5623 5740 5855 5966	5514 5635 5752 5866 5977	5527 5647 5763 5877 5988	5539 5658 5775 5888 5999	5551 5670 5786 5899 6010	1 1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2	4 3 3	5 5 5 4	6 6 6	7 7 7		9	
40 41 42 43 44	6021 6128 6232 6335 6435	6031 6138 6243 6345 6444	6042 6149 6253 6355 6454	6053 6160 6263 6365 6464	6064 6170 6274 6375 6474	6075 6180 6284 6385 6484	6085 6191 6294 6395 6493	6096 6201 6304 6405 6503	6107 6212 6314 6415 6513	6117 6222 6325 6425 6522	1 1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3 3	4 4 4	5 5	6 6	7 7 7	9 8 8 8	10 9 9 9
45 46 47 48 49	6532 6628 6721 6812 6902	6542 6637 6730 6821 6911	6551 6646 6739 6830 6920	6561 6656 6749 6839 6928	6571 6665 6758 6848 6937	6580 6675 6767 6857 6946	6590 6684 6776 6866 6955	6599 6693 6785 6875 6964	6609 6702 6794 6884 6972	6618 6712 6803 6893 6981	1 1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3	4 4 4 4	5 5 5	6 5 5	7 6 6		9 8 8 8
50 51 52 53 54	6990 7076 7160 7243 7324	6998 7084 7168 7251 7332	7007 7093 7177 7259 7340	7016 7101 7185 7267 7348	7024 7110 7193 7275 7356	7033 7118 7202 7284 7364	7042 7126 7210 7292 7372	7050 7135 7218 7300 7380	7059 7143 7226 7308 7388	7067 7152 7235 7316 7396	1 1	2 2 2 2 2	3 2 2 2	3 3 3	4 4 4	5 5 5	6 6 6	7 7 6	8 7 7 7
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

FOUR-FIGURE LOGARITHMS

						1					MEAN DI				FFE	RE	NC	ES	
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
55 56 57 58 59	7404 7482 7559 7634 7709	7412 7490 7566 7642 7716	741 9 7497 7574 7649 7723	7427 7505 7582 7657 7731	7435 7513 7589 7664 7738	7443 7520 7597 7672 7745	7451 7528 7604 7679 7752	7459 7536 7612 7686 7760	7466 7543 7619 7694 7767	7474 7551 7627 7701 7774	1 1 1 1	2 2 1 1	2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	5 5 4 4	5 5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6	7 7 7 7
60 61 62 63 64	7782 7853 7924 7993 8062	7789 7860 7931 8000 8069	7796 7868 7938 8007 8075	7803 7875 7945 8014 8082	7810 7882 7952 8021 8089	7818 7889 7959 8028 8096	7825 7896 7966 8035 8102	7832 7903 7973 8041 8109	7839 7910 7980 8048 8116	7846 7917 7987 8055 8122	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	33333	4 4 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5 5	6 6 5 5	6 6 6 6
65 66 67 68 69	8129 8195 8261 8325 8388	8136 8202 8267 8331 8395	8142 8209 8274 8338 8401	8149 8215 8280 8344 8407	8156 8222 8287 8351 8414	8162 8228 8293 8357 8420	8169 8235 8299 8363 8426	8176 8241 8306 8370 8432	8182 8248 8312 8376 8439	8189 8254 8319 8382 8445	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 2	33333	4 4 4 4	5 5 4 4	5 5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6
70 71 72 73 74	8451 8513 8573 8633 8692	8457 8519 8579 8639 8698	8463 8525 8585 8645 8704	8470 8531 8591 8651 8710	8476 8537 8597 8657 8716	8482 8543 8603 8663 8722	8488 8549 8609 8669 8727	8494 8555 8615 8675 8733	8500 8561 8621 8681 8739	8506 8567 8627 8686 8745	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5	6 5 5 5 5
75 76 77 78 79	8751 8808 8865 8921 8976	8756 8814 8871 8927 8982	8762 8820 8876 8932 8987	8768 8825 8882 8938 8993	8774 8831 8887 8943 8998	8779 8837 8893 8949 9004	8785 8842 8899 8954 9009	8791 8848 8904 8960 9015	8797 8854 8910 8965 9020	8802 8859 8915 8971 9025	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	5 4 4 4	5 5 5 5
80 81 82 83 84	9031 9085 9 138 9191 9243	9036 9090 9143 9196 9248	9042 9096 9149 9201 9253	9047 9101 9154 9206 9258	9053 9106 9159 9212 9263	9058 9112 9165 9217 9269	9063 9117 9170 9222 9274	9069 9122 9175 9227 9279	9074 9128 9180 9232 9284	9079 9133 9186 9238 9289	1	1 1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5
85 86 87 88 89	9294 9345 9395 9445 9494	9299 9350 9400 9450 9499	9304 9355 9405 9455 9504	9309 9360 9410 9460 9509	9315 9365 9415 9465 9513	9320 9370 9420 9469 9518	9325 9375 9425 9474 9523	9330 9380 9430 9479 9528	9335 9385 9435 9484 9533	9340 9390 9440 9489 9538	1 1 0 0 0	1 1 1 1	2 2 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	3 2 2 2	33333	4 4 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	5 4 4 4
90 91 92 93 94	9542 9590 9638 9685 9731	9547 9595 9643 9689 9736	9552 9600 9647 9694 9741	9557 9605 9652 9699 9745	9562 9609 9657 9703 9750	9566 9614 9661 9708 9754	9571 9619 9666 9713 9759	9576 9624 9671 9717 9763	9581 9628 9675 9722 9768	9586 9633 9680 9727 9773		1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	33333	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4
95 96 97 98 99	9777 9823 9868 9912 9956	9782 9827 9872 9917 9961	9786 9832 9877 9921 9965	9791 9836 9881 9926 9969	9795 9841 9886 9930 9974	9800 9845 9890 9934 9978	9805 9850 9894 9939 9983	9809 9854 9899 9943 9987	9814 9859 9903 9948 9991	9818 9863 9908 9952 9996	0 0 0	1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	33333	3 3 3 3 3	4 4 4 3	4 4 4 4
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	в	7	8	9

													-	PRO	POR	TION	AL P	ART	'S	
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
100 101 102 103 104		432 860 284	475 903 326	087 518 945 368 787	561 988 410	604 030 452	217 647 072 494 912	689 115 536	732 157 578	346 775 199 620 036	817 242 662	4 4 4 4	8 8 8	13 13 13 13 12	17 17 17	21 21 21 21 21 21	26 25 25	30 30 30	35 34 34 34 34	39 38 38
105 106 107 108 109		531 938 342	572 979 383	202 612 019 423 822	653 060 463	694 100 503	325 735 141 543 941	776 181 583	816 222 623	449 857 262 663 060	898 302 703	4 4 4 4	8 8 8	12 12 12 12 12	16 16 16	21 20 20 20 20 20	24 24 24	29 28 28	33 32 32 32 32	37 36 36
110 111 112 113 114		532 922 308	571 961 346	218 610 999 385 767	650 038 423	689 077 461	336 727 115 500 881	766 154 538	805 192 576	454 844 231 614 994	883 269 652	4 4 4 4	8 8 8	12 12 12 11 11	16 16 15	20 20 20 19 19	23 23 23	$\begin{array}{c} 27 \\ 27 \end{array}$	31 31 30 30	35 35 34
115 116 117 118 119		446 819 188	483 856 225	145 521 893 262 628	558 930 298	595 967 33 5	258 633 004 372 737	670 041 403	707 078 445	371 744 115 482 846	781 151 518	4 4 4 4	7 7 7	11 11 11 11 11	15 15 15	19 19 19 18 18	22 22 22	$\frac{26}{25}$	30 30 29 29 29	33 33 33
120 121 122 123 124		$279 \\ 636 \\ 991$	314 672 025	990 350 707 061 412	386 743 096	422 778 132	099 458 814 167 517	493 849 202	529 884 237	207 565 920 272 621	600 955 307	4 4 4 4 3	7 7 7	11 11 11 11 10	14 14 14	18 18 18 18 18	21 21 21	$25 \\ 25 \\ 25$	29 29 28 28 28	$\frac{32}{32}$
125 126 127 128 129		$037 \\ 380 \\ 721$	$072 \\ 415 \\ 755$	760 106 449 789 126	140 483 823	175 517 856	864 209 551 890 227	243 585 924	$278 \\ 619 \\ 958$	968 312 653 992 327	346 687 025	3 3 3 3 3	7 7 7	10 10 10 10 10	14 14 14	17 17 17 17 17	21 20 20	$24 \\ 24 \\ 24$	28 27 27 27 27	31 31 30
130 131 132 133 134	12	727 057 385	760 090 418	461 793 123 450 775	826 156 483	860 189 516	561 893 222 548 872	926 254 581	959 287 613	661 992 320 646 969	024 352 678	3 3 3 3 3	7 7 6	10 10 10 10 10	13 13 13	17 17 16 16 16	20 20 20	$23 \\ 23 \\ 23$	27 26 26 26 26	30 29 29
135 136 137 138 139		354 672 988	386 704 019	098 418 735 051 364	450 767 082	481 799 114	194 513 830 145 457	545 862 176	577 893 208	290 609 925 239 551	640 956 270	3 3 3 3 3	6	-	13	16 16 16 16 16	19 19 19	$\frac{22}{22}$	26 25 25 25 25 25	29 28 28
140 141 142 143 144	15	922 229 534	953 259 564	675 983 290 594 897	014 320 625	045 351 655	768 076 381 685 987	106 412 715	137 442 746	860 168 473 776 077	198 503 806	3 3 3 3 3	6 6 6 6	9 9 9	12 12 12 12 12	15 15 15 15 15	18 18 18	$\frac{21}{21}$	25 25 24 24 24	28 27 27
145 146 147 148 149		435 732 026	465 761 056	197 495 791 085 377	524 820 114	554 850 143	286 584 879 173 464	$613 \\ 909 \\ 202$	$643 \\ 938 \\ 231$	376 673 967 260 551	702 997 289	3 3 3 3	6 6 6 6	9 9	12 12 12 12 12	15 15 15 15	18 18 18	$\begin{array}{c} 21 \\ 21 \\ 20 \end{array}$	24 24 24 23 23	27 26 26
150		609	638	667	696	725	754	782	811	840	869	3	6	9	12	14	17	20	23	26
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

FIVE-FIGURE LOGARITHMS: 150-200

													1	PRO	POR	TION	al P	ART	's	
		0	1	2	3_	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
150 151 152 153 154	ŀ	898 184 469	638 926 213 498 780	$955 \\ 241 \\ 526$	984 270 554	013 298 583	754 041 327 611 893	070 355 639	099 384 667	840 127 412 696 977	156 441 724	3 3 3 3	6 6 6 6	9	12 11 11 11 11	14 14 14 14 14	17 17 17	$\begin{array}{c} 20 \\ 20 \end{array}$	23 23 23 23 23	26 25 25
155 156 157 158 159		312 590 866	061 340 618 893 167	$368 \\ 645 \\ 921$	396 673 948	424 700 976	173 451 728 003 276	479 756 030	507 783 058	257 535 811 085 358	562 838 112	3 3 3 3 3	6 5 5 5	8 8 8	11 11 11 11	14 14 14 14 14	17 17 16	20 19 19	22 22 22 22 22 22	$25 \\ 25 \\ 25$
160 161 162 163 164	21	683 951 219	439 710 978 245 511	736 005 272	763 032 299	790 059 325	547 817 085 352 617	844 112 378	871 139 405	629 898 165 431 696	925 192 457	3 3 3 3	5 5 5 5 5	8 8 8	11 11 11 11	14 13 13 13 13	16 16 16	19 19 19	22 22 21 21 21	24 24 24
165 166 167 168 169	22	$011 \\ 272 \\ 531$	775 037 298 557 814	$063 \\ 324 \\ 583$	$089 \\ 350 \\ 608$	115 376 634	880 141 401 660 917	167 427 686	194 453 712	958 220 479 737 994	246 505 763	3 3 3 3	5 5 5 5 5	8 8 8	10 10 10 10 10	13 13 13 13 13	16 16 15	18 18 18	21 21 21 21 21	23 23 23
170 171 172 173 174		300 553 805	070 325 578 830 080	350 603 855	376 629 880	401 654 905	172 426 679 930 180	452 704 955	477 729 980	249 502 754 005 254	528 779 030	3 3 2 2	5 5 5 5 5	8 8 7	10 10 10 10 10	13 13 13 13 12	15 15 15	18 18 18	20 20 20 20 20 20	23 23 23
175 176 177 178 179	25	$551 \\ 797 \\ 042$	329 576 822 066 310	$601 \\ 846 \\ 091$	$625 \\ 871 \\ 115$	650 895 139	428 674 920 164 406	699 944 188	$724 \\ 969 \\ 212$	502 748 993 237 479	773 018 261	2 2 2 2 2	5 5 5 5	7	10 10 10 10 10	12 12 12 12 12 12	15 15 15	17 17 17	20 20 20 19 19	$\frac{22}{22}$
180 181 182 183 184	26	$768 \\ 007 \\ 245$	551 792 031 269 505	$\begin{array}{c} 816 \\ 055 \\ 293 \end{array}$	840 079 316	864 102 340	648 888 126 364 600	912 150 387	935 174 411	720 959 198 435 670	983 221 458	2 2 2 2 2 2	5 5 5 5 5	7	10 10 10 10 9	12 12 12 12 12	14 14 14	17 17 17	19 19 19 19	22 21 21
185 186 187 188 189	27	951 184 416	741 975 207 439 669	998 231 462	021 254 485	045 277 508	834 068 300 531 761	091 323 554	114 346 577	905 138 370 600 829	161 393 623	2 2 2 2 2	5 5 5 5	7 7 7 7	9 9 9 9	12 12 12 12 12	14 14 14	16 16 16	19 19 19 18 18	21 21 21
190 191 192 193 194	28	103 330 556	898 126 353 578 803	149 375 601	171 398 623	194 420 646	989 217 443 668 892	240 466 691	262 488 713	058 285 510 735 959	307 533 758	2 2 2 2 2	5 5 4 4	7 7 7 7	9 9 9 9	11 11 11 11 11	14 14 13	16 16 16	18 18 18 18	20 20 20
195 196 197 198 199	29	226 447 667	026 248 469 688 907	270 491 710	292 513 732	314 535 754	115 336 557 776 994	358 579 798	$\begin{array}{c} 380 \\ 601 \\ 820 \end{array}$	181 403 623 842 060	425 645 863	2 2 2 2 2	4 4 4 4	7 7 7 7	9 9 9 9	11 11 11 11	13 13 13	15 15 15	18 18 18 18	$\frac{20}{20}$
200	30	103	125	146	168	190	211	233	255	276	298	2	4	7	9	11	13	15	17	20
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

FIVE-FIGURE LOGARITHMS: 200-250

	1				FIVE-FIGURE LOGARITHM								-							
]		_	_	_	_	_		_		_	_	_				TION.	ī -			
<u> </u>	<u> </u>	0	1	2		4	5	6	7	8	9_	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
200 201	30			146 363			211 428				298 514	2 2	4	7 6	9	11			17 17	20
202	İ	535	557	578	600	621	642	664	685	707	728	2	4	6	9	11	13	15	17	19
203 204				792 006			856 069				942 154	$\frac{2}{2}$	4	6 6	9 8	11			17 17	
ſ	۵,			218			281	1		345		1	_							
205 206] 31			429			492	513	534	555	576	$\begin{array}{ c c } 2 \\ 2 \end{array}$	4 4	6 6	8 8	11			17 17	
207 208				639 848			702 911			765 973	$\begin{array}{c} 785 \\ 994 \end{array}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	4 4	6 6	8	10			17 17	
209	32			056			118			181		2	4	6	8	iŏ			17	
210		222	243	263	284	305	325	346	366	387	408	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18
211 212			_	469 675			531 736			593 797	613	$\frac{2}{2}$	4 4	6 6	8	10 10			16 16	
213		838	858	879	899	919	940	960	980	001	021	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18
214	33	041	062	082	102	122	143	163	183	203	224	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18
215 216				284			345 546			405 606		2	4	6	8	10			16	
217				486 686			746				826	$\frac{2}{2}$	4 4	6 6	8	10 10			16 16	
218 219	34			$\begin{array}{c} 885 \\ 084 \end{array}$			945			005 203		$\frac{2}{2}$	4	6 6	8	10			16 16	
]	,,						J i)			-	JĪ.				J.	J			
220 221				$\begin{array}{c} 282 \\ 479 \end{array}$			341 537			400 596		$\frac{2}{2}$	4	6 6	8 8	10 10			16 16	
222 223				674 869			733 928			792 986		$\frac{2}{2}$	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18
224	35			064			122			180	2 : 7	2	4 4	6 6	8 8	10 10			16 15	
225		218	238	257	276	295	315	334	353	372	392	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	15	17
226 227				449 641			507 698			564 755		$\frac{2}{2}$	4	6	8	10			15	
228		793	813	832	851	870	889	908	927	946	965	2	4	6 6	8 8	10 10			15 15	
229		984	003	021	040	059	078	097	116	135	154	2	4	6	8	. 9	11	13	15	17
230	36			211			267			324		2	4	6	8	9			15	
231 232				399 586			455 642			511 698		$\frac{2}{2}$	4 4	6 6	8	9			15 15	
233 234				773 959			829 014			884 070		$\frac{2}{2}$	4	6 6	7	9			15 15	
1	۔ ا		_			i							_							
235 236	37			144 328			200 383			254 438		$\frac{2}{2}$	4 4	6 6	7 7	9			15 15	
237				51 I 694			566			621 803		2	4	5	7	9	11	13	15	16
238 239				876			749 931			985		$\frac{2}{2}$	4 4	5 5	7 7	9			15 14	
240	38	021	039	057	075	093	112	130	148	166	184	2	4	5	7	9	11	13	14	16
241		202	220	238 417	256	274	292 471	310	328	346 525	364	2	4	5	7	9	11	13	14	16
242 243		561	578	596	614	632	650	668	686	703	721	2 2	4 4	5 5	7	9			14 14	
244		739	757	775	792	810	828	846	863	881	899	2	4	5	7	9	11	12	14	16
245				952			005			058		2	4	5	7	9			14	
246 247	39			129 305			182 358			235 410		2 2	4 4	5 5	$\begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix}$	9			14 14	
248		445	463	480	498	515	533	550	568	585	602	2	3	5	7	9	10	12	14	16
249				655			707			759		2	3	5	7	9			14	
250		794	811	829	846	863	881	898		933	950	2	3	5	7	9	10	12	14	16
		0 .	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

·30 103—·39 950

FIVE-FIGURE LOGARITHMS: 250-300

]	Рво	POR	TION	al P	ART	s	
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
250 251 252 253 254	39 40	967 140 312	985 157 329	829 002 174 346 518	019 192 364	037 209 381	881 054 226 398 569	071 243 415	088 261 432	933 106 278 449 620	123 295 466	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	5 5 5 5	7 7 7 7	9 9 9 9	10 10 10	$12 \\ 12 \\ 12$	14 14 14 14 14	16 15 15
255 256 257 258 259	41	824 993 162	841 010 179	688 858 027 196 363	875 044 212	892 061 229	739 909 07 8 246 414	926 09 5 263	943 111 280	790 959 12 8 296 464	976 145 313	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	5 5 5 5	7 7 7 7	8 8 8 8	10 10 10	12 12 12	14 14 13 13	15 15 15
260 261 262 263 264	42	664 830 996	680 847 012	531 697 863 029 193	714 880 045	731 896 062	581 747 913 078 243	764 929 095	781 946 111	631 797 963 127 292	814 979 143	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	5 5 5 5	7 7 7 7 7	8 8 8 8	10 10 10	12 12 12	13 13 13 13 13	15 15 15
265 266 267 268 269		488 651 813	504 667 830	357 521 684 846 008	537 700 862	553 716 878	406 570 732 894 056	586 749 910	602 765 927	455 619 781 943 104	635 797 959	2 2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	5 5 5 5	7 7 6 6 6	8 8 8 8	10 10 10	11 11 11	13 13 13 13 13	15 15 15
270 271 272 273 274	43	297 457 616	$313 \\ 473 \\ 632$	169 329 489 648 807	345 505 664	361 521 680	217 377 537 696 854	393 553 712	$\frac{409}{569}$ 727	265 425 585 743 902	441 600 759	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6	8 8 8 8	10 10 10	11 11 11	13 13 13 13 13	14 14 14
275 276 277 278 279	44	091 248 404	017 264 420	965 122 279 436 592	138 295 451	154 311 467	012 170 326 483 638	185 342 498	201 358 514	059 217 373 529 685	232 389 545	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3	5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6	8 8 8 8	9 9 9	11 11 11	13 13 13 12 12	14 14 14
280 281 282 283 284	4 5	$871 \\ 025 \\ 179$	886 040 194	747 902 056 209 362	$917 \\ 071 \\ 225$	932 086 240	793 948 102 255 408	963 117 271	$979 \\ 133 \\ 286$	840 994 148 301 454	010 163 317	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6	8 8 8 8	9 9 9	11 11 11	12 12 12 12 12	14 14 14
285 286 287 288 289	46	637 788 939	652 803 954	515 667 818 969 120	682 834 984	697 849 000	560 712 864 015 165	728 879 030	743 894 045	606 758 909 060 210	773 924 075	2 2 2 2 1	3 3 3 3	5 5 5 4	6 6 6 6	8 8 8 8	9 9	11 11 11	12 12 12 12 12	14 14 14
290 291 292 293 294		389 538 687	404 553 702	270 419 568 716 864	434 583 731	449 598 746	315 464 613 761 909	479 627 776	494 642 790	359 509 657 805 953	523 672 820	1 1 1 1	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	6 6 6 6	7 7 7 7	9 9 9	10 10 10	12 12 12 12 12	13 13 13
295 296 297 298 299	47	129 276 422	144 290 436	012 159 305 451 596	173 319 466	188 334 480	056 202 349 494 640	217 363 509	232 378 524	100 246 392 538 683	261 407 553	1 1 1 1	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	6 6 6 6	7 7 7 7	9 9 9	10 10 10	12 12 12 12 12	13 13 13
300		712	727	741	756	770	784	799	813	828	842	1	3	4	6	7	9	10	12	13
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

FIVE-FIGURE LOGARITHMS: 300-350

							1				 -]	Рво	POR	TION.	al P	ART	s	
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
300 301 302 303 304		857 001 144	$015 \\ 159$	741 885 029 173 316	900 044 187	914 058 202	784 929 073 216 359	943 087 230	959 101 244	828 972 116 258 401	986 130 273	1 1 1 1	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	6 6 6 6	7 7 7 7	9 9 9 9	10 10 10	12 12 11 11	13 13 13
305 306 307 308 309		572 714 855	586 728 869	458 601 742 883 024	615 756 887	629 770 911	501 643 785 926 066	657 799 940	671 813 954	544 686 827 968 108	700 841 982	1 1 1 1	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	6 6 6 6	7 7 7 7	9 9 8 8 8	10 10 10	11 11 11 11	13 13 13
310 311 312 313 314	49	276 415 554	290 429 568	164 304 443 582 721	318 457 596	332 471 610	206 346 485 624 762	360 499 638	374 513 651	248 388 527 665 803	402 541 679	1 1 1 1	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	6 6 6 6	7 7 7 7	8 8 8 8	10 10 10	11 11 11 11 11	13 13 12
315 316 317 318 319	50	969 106 243	983 119 256	859 996 133 270 407	010 147 284	024 161 297	900 087 174 311 447	051 188 325	065 202 33 8	941 079 215 352 488	092 229 365	1 1 1 1	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5 5	7 7 7 7	8 8 8 8 8	10 10 10	11 11 11 11 11	12 12 12
320 321 322 323 324	51	650 786 920	664 799 934	542 678 813 947 081	691 826 961	705 839 974	583 718 853 987 121	732 866 001	745 880 014	624 759 893 028 161	772 907 041	1 1 1 1	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5	7 7 7 7	8 8 8 8	9 9	11 11 11 11	12 12 12
325 326 327 328 329		322 455 587	335 468 601	215 348 481 614 746	362 495 627	375 508 640	255 388 521 654 786	402 534 667	415 548 680	295 428 561 693 825	442 574 706	1 1 1 1	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5	7 7 7 7	8 8 8 8	9	11 11 11 11	12 12 12
330 331 332 333 334	52	983 114 244	996 127 257	878 009 140 270 401	022 153 284	035 166 297	917 048 179 310 440	061 192 323	075 205 336	957 088 218 349 479	101 231 362	1 1 1 1	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5	7 7 7 7 6	8 8 8 8	9 9	11 10 10 10 10	12 12 12
335 336 337 338 339	53	634 763 892	647 776 905	530 660 789 917 046	673 802 930	686 815 943	569 699 827 956 084	711 840 969	724 853 982	608 737 866 994 122	750 879 007	1 1 1 1	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6	8 8 8 8	9 9 9	10 10 10 10 10	12 12 12
340 341 342 343 344		$275 \\ 403 \\ 529$	288 415 542	173 301 428 555 681	314 441 567	326 453 580	212 339 466 593 719	352 479 605	364 491 618	250 377 504 631 757	390 517 643	1 1 1 1	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6	8 8 8 8	9	10 10 10 10 10	11 11 11
345 346 347 348 349	54	908 033 158	920 045 170	807 933 058 183 308	945 070 195	958 083 208	845 970 095 220 345	983 108 233	995 120 245	882 008 133 258 382	020 145 270	1 1 1 1	3 2 2 2	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6	8 8 8 7 7	9 9	10 10 10 10 10	11 11 11
350		4 07	419	43 2	444	456	469	481	494	506	518	1	2	4	5	6	7	9	10	11
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

FIVE-FIGURE LOGARITHMS: 350-400

		-										<u> </u>]	Pro	POR	TION.	AL P	ART	s	
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
350 351 352 353 354	54	531 654 777	543 667 790	432 555 679 802 925	568 691 814	580 704 827	469 593 716 839 962	605 728 851	617 741 864	506 630 753 876 998	642 765 888	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6	7 7 7 7 7	9 9	10 10 10 10 10	11 11 11
355 356 357 358 359	55	145 267 388	157 279 400	047 169 291 413 534	182 303 425	194 315 437	084 206 328 449 570	218 340 461	$230 \\ 352 \\ 473$	121 242 364 485 606	255 376 497	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	4 4 4 4	55555	6 6 6 6	7 7 7 7 7	9 9 8	10 10 10 10	11 11 11
360 361 362 363 364	56	751 871 991	763 883 003	654 775 895 015 134	787 907 027	799 919 03 8	691 811 931 050 170	823 943 062	835 955 074	727 847 967 086 205	859 979 098	1 1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6	7 7 7 7 7	8 8 8	10 10 10 10 10	11 11 11
365 366 367 368 369		348 467 585	360 478 597	253 372 490 608 726	384 502 620	396 514 632	289 407 526 644 761	419 538 656	431 549 667	324 443 561 679 797	455 573 691	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6	7 7 7 7 7	8 8 8 8	9 9	11 10 10 10 10
370 371 372 373 374	57	937 054 171	949 066 183	844 961 078 194 310	972 089 206	984 101 217	879 996 113 229 345	008 124 241	019 136 252	914 031 148 264 380	043 159 276	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	4 3 3 3	5 5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6	7 7 7 7	8 8 8 8	9 9	10 10 10 10
375 376 377 378 379		519 634 749	530 646 761	426 542 657 772 887	553 669 784	565 680 795	461 576 692 807 921	588 703 818	600 715 830	496 611 726 841 955	623 738 852	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6	7 7 7 7	8 8 8 8	9 9 9	10 10 10 10 10
380 381 382 383 384	58	092 206 320	104 218 331	001 115 229 343 456	127 240 354	138 252 365	035 149 263 377 490	161 274 388	172 286 399	070 184 297 410 524	195 309 422	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6	7 7 7 7	8 8 8 8	9	10 10 10 10 10
385 386 387 388 389		659 771 883	670 782 894	569 681 794 906 017	692 805 917	704 816 928	602 715 827 939 051	726 838 950	737 850 961	636 749 861 973 084	760 872 984	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	6 6 6 6	7 7 7 7	8 8 8 8	9 9	10 10 10 10 10
390 391 392 393 394	59	218 329 439	$229 \\ 340 \\ 450$	129 240 351 461 572	251 362 472	262 373 483	162 273 384 494 605	284 395 506	259 406 517	195 306 417 528 638	318 428 539	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	6 6 6 5	7 7 7 7	8 8 8 8	9 9 9	10 10 10 10 10
395 396 397 398 399	60	770 879 988	780 890 999	682 791 901 010 119	802 912 021	813 923 032	715 824 934 043 152	835 945 054	846 956 065	748 857 966 076 184	868 977 0 8 6	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5	7 7 7 7	8 8 8 8	9 9	10 10 10 10 10
400		206	217	228	239	249	260	271	282	293	304	1	2	3	4	5	7	8	9	10
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	в	7	8	9

FIVE-FIGURE LOGARITHMS: 400-450

	_						j l					Ť		_	_		_	—		
]		_	_	^	_		_		-	_	_	_		_		IAMOI				
	<u> </u>	0	_1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
400 401	60	- 1	217 325	228 336		249 358	260 369		282 390		304 412	1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	4 4	5	7 6	8		10 10
402		423	433	444	455	466	477	487	498	509	520	1	2	3	4	5	6	8	9	10
403 404	1			552 660			584 692				$\begin{array}{c} 627 \\ 735 \end{array}$	1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	5 5	6	8	9	10 10
405		745	756	767	778	788	799	810	820	831	842	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	10
406	1	853	863	874	885	895	906	917	927	938	949	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	10
407 408	61			981 087			013	130	140	151		1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	5 5	6	7 7	_	10 10
409		172	183	194	204	215	225	236	247	257	268	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	10
410 411				$\frac{299}{405}$			331 437				374	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	10
412		490	500	511	521	532	542	553	563	574		1 1	$_{2}^{2}$	3 3	4	5 5	6	7 7	8	10 9
413 414		595 700		$\begin{array}{c} 616 \\ 721 \end{array}$		$\begin{array}{c} 637 \\ 742 \end{array}$	648 752		669 773				$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4 4	5 5	6	7 7	8	9
415				826		-	857		878			1	2	3	4	5	ľ	7		9
416		909	920	930	941	951	961	972	982	993	003	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
417 418	62			034 138			065 170		086 190			1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	4	5 5	6	7 7	8	9
419		221	232	242	252	263	273	284	294	304	315	ĩ	2	3	4	5	ě	7	8	9
420				346			377		397			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
421 422				449 552			480 583		500 603				$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4 4	5 5	6	7 7	8	9
423 424		634 737		655 757			685 788		706 808		-	1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	4 4	5 5	6	7 7	8	9
425		-		859			İ										Ĭ.	-		
426		941	951	961	972		890 992		910 012				$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	4	5 5	6	7 7	8	9
427 428	63		053 155	063 165		083 185	094 195		114 215			l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	4	5 5	6 6	7 7	8	9
429				266	276	286	296		317			Ĩ.	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
430		347		367			397		417			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
431 432				468 568		488 589	498 599		518 619			1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	5 5	6 6	7	· 8 8	9
433 434		$649 \\ 749$		669 769		689 789	699 799		719 819			1	2 2	3	4 4	5	6	7	8	9
_											_	1			_	5	6	7	8	9
435 436	Ì			869 969			899 998		919 018			1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	5 5	6	7 7	8	9
437 438	64		058	068 167	078	088	098 197	108	118 217	128	137	1	2 2	3	4	5 5	6	7 7	8	9
439				266			296		316			i	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	5	6 6	7	8	9
440				365			395		414			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
441 442		444 542		464 562		483 582	493 591	503 601	513 611		532 631	1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	5 5	6 6	7 7	8	9
443 444		640	650	660	670	680	689 787	699	709	719	729	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				758					807		-	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
445 446				856 953			885 982		904 002			1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	4 4	5 5	6 6	7 7	8	9
447	65	031	040	050	060	070	079	089	099	108	118	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
448 449				$\begin{array}{c} 147 \\ 244 \end{array}$			176 273		$\begin{array}{c} 196 \\ 292 \end{array}$			l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	4	5 5	6 6	7 7	8	9
450		321	331	341	350	360	369	379	388	398	408	ı	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
i		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
						<u> </u>	-					_				!				

FIVE-FIGURE LOGARITHMS: 450-500

	_						1	-			61	_	_							
			_		_					_	_					TIONA	1 .			_
		0	1	2	_3	4	5	6	7	8	9	$\frac{1}{2}$	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
450 451	65	321		341 437	350 447		369 466		388 485			1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	5 5	6	7 7	8	9
452		514	523	533	543	552	562	571	581	591	600	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
453 454				$\frac{629}{725}$			657 753		$\frac{676}{772}$			l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	5 5	6	7 7	8	9
455		801	811	820	830	839	849	858	868	877	887	ı	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
456		896	906	916	925	935	944	954	963	973	982	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
457 458	66			011 106			039 134		05 8 153			l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	4 4	5 5	6	7 7	8	9
459		181	191	200	210	219	229	238	247	257	266	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
460				295 389			323		342			ļ	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	8
461 462				389 483			417 511	521	436 530	539	549	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	4 4	5 5	6	7 7	8	8
463 464				577 671			605 699		$624 \\ 717$			1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4 4	5 5	6	7 7	8 7	8
465				764			792		811			î	2	3	4	5	6	7	7	8
466 466				857			885	894	904	913	922	i	2	3	4	5	6	7	7	8
467 468	67			$950 \\ 043$			978 071		996 089			1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4 4	5 5	6	6 6	7 7	8
469	•			136			164		182			î	$\overline{2}$	3	4	5	6	ĕ	7	8
470	•			228			256		274			1	2	3	4	5	6	6	7	8
471 472				321 413			348 440		367 459				$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	5 5	6	6 6	7 7	8
473				504 596			532 624		$\begin{array}{c} 550 \\ 642 \end{array}$			1	2	3	4	5 5	5 5	6 6	7 7	8
474													_							
475 476				688 779			715 806		733 825			1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	5 5	5	6 6	7 7	8 8
477 478				870 961			897 988		915 006			1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	4	5 5	5 5	6 6	7 7	8
479	68			052			079		097			ì	2	3	4	5	5	6	7	8
480				142			169		187			1	2	3	4	5	5	6	7	8
481 482				233 323			260 350		278 368			1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	4	5 4	5	6 6	7 7	8
483		395	404	413	422	431	440	449	458	467	476	1	$\frac{5}{2}$	3	4	4	5	6	7	8
484				502			529		547			1	-	-	4	4	5	6	7	8
485 486				592 681			619 708		$\begin{array}{c} 637 \\ 726 \end{array}$			1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	4	5	6 6	7 7	8
487		753	762	771 860	780		797 886		815 904			1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4 4	4 4	5 5	6 6	7 7	8
488 489				949			975		993			i	2	3	4	4	5	6	7	8
490	69	020	028	037	046	055	064	073	082	090	099	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7	8
491 492		108 197		126 214			152 241		170 258			1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4 4	4 4	5 5	6 6	7 7	8
493		285	293	302	311	320	329	338	346	355	364	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7	8
494				390			417		434			1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7	8
495 496				478 566			504 592		522 609			1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3 3	4	5 5	6 6	7 7	8
497		636	644	653	662	671	679	688	697	705	714	1	2	3	3	4	5	6	7	8
498 499				740 827			767 854		784 871			l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	3 3	4	5 5	6 6	7 7	8
500		897	906	914	923	932	940	949	958	966	975	1	2	3	3	4	5	6	7	8
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
								.as 9				<u> </u>	_	-						

FIVE-FIGURE LOGARITHMS: 500-550

							, i						p	ROT	OR	TIONA	ьP	ART	's	
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				914			940		958			1	2	3	3	4	5	6	7	8
500 501		984	992	001	010	018	027	036	044	053	062	1	2	3	3	4	5	6	7	8
502 503	70			$\begin{array}{c} 088 \\ 174 \end{array}$			114 200		$\frac{131}{217}$			$\frac{1}{1}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3	4	5	6 6	7 7	8
504				260			286		303			1	2	3	3	4	5	6	7	8
505		329		346			372		389			1	2	3	3	4	5	6	7	8
506 507				432 518			458 544		475 561			1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3	4	5	6 6	7 7	8
508		586	595	603	612	621	629	638	646	655	663	1	2	3	3	4	5	6	7	8
509		672	680	689	697	100	714	723	731	740	140	1.	2	3	3	4	5	6	7	8
510 511		757 842		774 859			800 885		817 902			1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3	4	5 5	6 6	7 7	8
512		927	935	944	952	961	969	978	986	995	003	1	2	3	3	4	5	6	7	8
513 514	71			$\begin{array}{c} 029 \\ 113 \end{array}$			054 139	$\begin{array}{c} 062 \\ 147 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 071 \\ 155 \end{array}$			1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	3	4 4	5 5	6 6	7 7	8
				198			223	991	240	948	257	1	2	3	3	4	5	6	7	8
515 516		265		282			307	315	324	332	341	1	2	3	3	4	5	6	7	8
517 518				366 450			391 475		408 492	_	1	1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	3	4	5	6 6	7 7	8
519				533			559		575			ī	$ar{2}$	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
520		600	609	617	625		642		659			1	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
521 522		684 767		700 784		$\begin{array}{c} 717 \\ 800 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 725 \\ 809 \end{array}$		742 825	750 834		1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	5 5	6 6	7 7	8 7
523		850	858	867	875	883	892	900	908	917	925	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	7
524		933	941	950	958	966	975	983	991	999	008	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	7
525 526	72			$\begin{array}{c} 032 \\ 115 \end{array}$			057 140		074 156		090 173	1	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	5 5	6 6	7 7	7 7
527		181	189	198	206	214	222	230	239	247	255	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	7
528 529		263 346		280 362			304 387		321 403			1	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	4	5 5	$\frac{6}{6}$	7 7	7 7
530		428	436	444	452	460	469	477	485	493	501	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	7
531	į	509	518	526	534	542	550	558	567	575	583	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	7 7
532 533		591 673		607 689		705	$\begin{array}{c} 632 \\ 713 \end{array}$		648 730			1	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	4	5 5	6 6	7	7
534		754	762	770	779	787	795	803	811	819	827	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	6	7
535				852			876		892			1	2	2	3	4	5	6	6	7 7
536 537				933 014			957 038		973 054			1	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	4	5 5	6 6	$\frac{6}{6}$	7
538	73	$\begin{array}{c} 078 \\ 159 \end{array}$		$\begin{array}{c} 094 \\ 175 \end{array}$		111	119 199		$\frac{135}{215}$	143		1	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	5	6 6	6 6	7 7
539			_									ĺ				_				
540 541	l	239 320		255 336			280 360		296 376			1	$_{2}^{2}$	$_2^2$	3 3	4	5 5	$\frac{6}{6}$	$\frac{6}{6}$	7 7
542				416 496			440 520		456 536		472 552	1 1	$_{2}^{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	4	5 5	6 6	6 6	7 7
543 544				576			600		616			1	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	5	6	6	7
545		640	648	656	664	672	679	687	695	703	711	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	6	7
546				735			759 838		775 854			1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	$_2^2$	3 3	4	5 5	6 6	6 6	7 7
547 548				815 894			838 918	926	933	941	949	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	6	7
549		957	965	973	981	989	997	005	013	020	028	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	6	7
550	74	036	044	052	060	068	076	084	092	099	107	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	6	7
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

FIVE-FIGURE LOGARITHMS: 550-600

	1						JUNE							· \						
•			_	_	_	_				_	_	<u> </u>				TION	,			
	<u> </u>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
550 551	74			$052 \\ 131$			076 155		$\frac{092}{170}$	$099 \\ 178$	107	1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	2 2	3	4	5 5	6 6	6 6	7 7
552		194	202	210	218	225	233	241	249	257	265	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	6	7
553 554				288 367			312 390			335 414		l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	4	5	5 5	6 6	7 7
555		429	437	445	453	461	468	476	484	492	500	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7
556 557		507	515	523 601	531	539	547	554	562	570	578	1	2 2	2 2	3	4	5	5 5	6	7
558		663	671	679	687	695	624 702	710	718	$\begin{array}{c} 648 \\ 726 \end{array}$	733	l	2	2	3	4	5 5	5	6	7
559		741	749	757	764	772	780	788	796	803	811	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7
560 561				$834 \\ 912$			858 935			881 958		1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	5	5 5	6 6	7 7
562		974	981	989	$\boldsymbol{997}$	005	012	020	02 8	035	043	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7
563 564	75			066 143			089 166			113 189		1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	4	5	5 5	6 6	7 7
565		205	213	220	228	236	243	251	259	266	274	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7
566		282	289	$\frac{297}{374}$	305	312	320 397	328	335	343 420	351	1	2 2	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	5 5	5 5	6	7 7
567 568		435	442	450	458	465	473	481	488	496	504	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7
569		511	519	526	534	542	549	557	565	572	580	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7
570 571				$\begin{array}{c} 603 \\ 679 \end{array}$			626 702			$\begin{array}{c} 648 \\ 724 \end{array}$		1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	5 5	5 5	6 6	7 7
572		740	747	755	762	770	778	785	793	800	808	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7
573 574			_ :	831 906			853 929			876 952		1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	4	5	5 5	6 6	7 7
575		967	974	982	989	997	005	012	020	027	035	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7
576	76			057 133			080 155	087	095	103 178	110	1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	5 5	5 5	6 6	7 7
577 578		193	200	208	215	223	230	238	245	253	260	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7
579		268	275	283	290	298	305	313	320	328	335	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7
580 581				358 433			380 455			403 477			$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	4	5 5	6 6	7 7
582		492	500	507 582	515	522	530	537	544	552	559	1 1	1 1	2 2	3	4	4	5	6	7
583 584				656			604 678			$\begin{array}{c} 626 \\ 701 \end{array}$		lî	i	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	4	5	6	7
585				730			753	760	768	775	782	1	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7
586 587				805 879			827 901			849 923			1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	4	4	5 5	6	7 7
588	77	938	945	952	960	967	975	982	989	997	004	l l	l l	2	3	4	4	5 5	6	7
589	''			026	_		048			070				_		4	4	-		-
590 591				100 173			122 195			144 218		l l	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	4	4	5 5	6 6	7 7
592		232	240	$\frac{247}{320}$	254	262	269 342	276	283	291 364	298	l l	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	4	5 5	6 6	7 7
593 594				393			415			437		ì	ì	2	3	4	4	5	6	7
595				466			488			510		1	l	2	3	4	4	5	6	7
596				539 612			561 634			583 656		l l	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	4	5 5	6 6	7 7
597 598		670	677	685	692	699	706	714	721	728	735	1	l	2	3	4	4	5	6	7
599				757			779			801		1	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7
600				830			851			875		1	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

FIVE-FIGURE LOGARITHMS: 600-650

r—							GURE													
												<u></u>	I	ROI	POR	rion.	L P	AR	rs 	
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
600 601 602 603 604		$\begin{array}{c} 960 \\ 032 \end{array}$	895 967 039	830 902 974 046 118	909 981 053	916 988 061	851 924 996 068 140	931 003 075	866 938 010 082 154	945 017 089	952 024 096	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6	7 7 6 6 6
605 606 607 608 609		247 319 390	254 326 398	190 262 333 405 476	$269 \\ 340 \\ 412$	276 347 419	211 283 355 426 497	290 362 433	226 297 369 440 512	305 376 447	312 383 455	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6	6 6 6 6
610 611 612 613 614		604 675 746	611 682 753	547 618 689 760 831	625 696 767	633 704 774	569 640 711 781 852	647 718 789	583 654 725 796 866	661 732 803	668 739 810	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6	6 6 6 6
615 616 617 618 619	79	$\begin{array}{c} 958 \\ 029 \end{array}$	965 036 106	902 972 043 113 183	$979 \\ 050 \\ 120$	986 057 127	923 993 064 134 204	000 071 141	937 007 078 148 218	014 085 155	021 092 162	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	33333	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6	6 6 6 6
620 621 622 623 624		309 379 449	316 386 456	253 323 393 463 532	330 400 470	337 407 477	274 344 414 484 553	351 421 491	288 358 428 498 567	365 435 505	372 442 512	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3 3	4 4 3 3	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6	6 6 6 6
625 626 627 628 629		657 727 796	664 734 803	602 671 741 810 879	678 748 817	685 754 824	623 692 761 831 900	699 768 837	637 706 775 844 913	713 782 851	720 789 858	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	න න න න න	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6	6 6 6 6
630 631 632 633 634	80	$003 \\ 072 \\ 140$	010 079 147	948 017 085 154 223	$024 \\ 092 \\ 161$	030 099 168	969 037 106 175 243	044 113 182	982 051 120 188 257	058 127 195	065 134 202	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5	6 6 5 5 5	6 6 6 6
635 636 637 638 639		346 414 482	$353 \\ 421 \\ 489$	291 359 428 496 564	$366 \\ 434 \\ 502$	373 441 509	312 380 448 516 584	387 455 523	325 393 462 530 598	400 468 536	407 475 543	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5 5	5 5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6
640 641 642 643 644		686 754 821	693 760 828	632 699 767 835 902	706 774 841	713 781 848	652 720 787 855 922	726 794 862	665 733 801 868 936	740 808 875	747 814 882	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5	5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6
645 646 647 648 649	81	023 090 158	030 097 164	969 037 104 171 238	043 111 178	050 117 184	990 057 124 191 258	064 131 198	003 070 137 204 271	077 144 211	084 151 218	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5 5	5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6
650		291	298	305	311	318	325	331	338	345	351	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

FIVE-FIGURE LOGARITHMS: 650-700

											18: 0			-			_ ~			
			_	_	_	_		_		_	_					PIONA	, —			_
		0	1_	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
650	81	291		305 371			325 391		338 405			$\frac{1}{1}$	1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3	4	5	5	6
651 652				438			458		405 471			1	1	2	3	3	4	5 5	5 5	$\frac{6}{6}$
653			_	505	_		525 591		538 604			1 1	1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	3	4	5 5	5 5	6 6
654		990	504	571	910	904					1	1	•	_		3	4	3	5	U
655 656				637 704			$\begin{array}{c} 657 \\ 723 \end{array}$		671 737	677 743		1	1 1	$rac{2}{2}$	3 3	3	4	5 5	5 5	6 6
657		757	763	770	776	783	790	796	803	809	816	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
658 659				836 902			856 921		869 935			1	1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	3	4	5 5	5 5	6 6
660 661	82			$\begin{array}{c} 968 \\ 033 \end{array}$			$\begin{array}{c} 987 \\ 053 \end{array}$		000			$\frac{1}{1}$	1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	3	4	5 5	5 5	6 6
662		086	092	099	105	112	119		132			1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
663 664				$\begin{array}{c} 164 \\ 230 \end{array}$			184 250		$\begin{array}{c} 197 \\ 263 \end{array}$			1	1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	3	4	5 5	5 5	6 6
005		282	980	295	900	908	315	201	328	224	241	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
665 666				360			380		393			i	i	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
667 668				426 491			445 510		458 523			1 1	1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	· 3	3	4	5 5	5 5	6 6
669				556			575		588			î	î	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3	4	5	5	6
670		607	614	620	627	633	640	646	653	659	666	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
671		672	679	685	692	698	705	711	718	724	730	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
672 673			_	750 814			769 8 34		782 847			1	1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	3	4	5 5	5 5	6 6
674				879			898		911			ī	ī	2	3	3	4	4	5	6
675		930	937	943	950	956	963		975			1	1	2	3	3	4	4	5	6
676 677	83			008 072			027 091		040 104			1	1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3	4	4 4	5 5	6 6
678	00	123	129	136	142	149	155	161	168	174	181	1	1	2	3	3	4	4	5	6
679		187	193	200	206	213	219	225	232	238	244	1	1	2	3	3	4	4	5	6
680				264			283		296			1	1	2	3	3	4	4	5	6
681 682				$\frac{327}{391}$			347 410		359 423			1	1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3	4	4	5 5	6 6
683		442	448	455	461	468	474	480	487	493	499	1	1	2	3	3	4	4	5	6
684		506	512	518	525	931	537	544	550	996	503	1	1	2	3	3	4	4	5	6
685				$\begin{array}{c} 582 \\ 645 \end{array}$	_	-	601 664		613 677			1	1	$_2^2$	3 3	3	4 3	4	5 5	6 6
686 687			702		715	721	727			746		ì	ì	2	3	3	4	4	5	6
688				771 835			790 8 53		803 866			1	1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	3	4	4 4	5 5	6 6
689													_	_		1	-	4		
690 691				898 960			$\begin{array}{c} 916 \\ 979 \end{array}$			935 998		1	1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3	4	4 4	5 5	6 6
692	84	011	017	023	029	036	042	048	055	061	067	1	1	2	3	3	4	4	5	6
693 694				086 148			105 167		117 180			1	1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	4	5 5	6 6
												I,	•			-		•	_	0
695 696				$\begin{array}{c} 211 \\ 273 \end{array}$			$\begin{array}{c c} 230 \\ 292 \end{array}$		242 305			1	1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	4	5 5	6 6
697		323	330	336	342	34 8	354	361	367	373	379	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	6
698 699				398 460			417 479		429 491			1 1	1	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	4	4 4	5 5	6 6
700		5 10	516	522	528	535	541	547	553	559	566	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	6
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
												<u> </u>				1 -	<u> </u>			

FIVE-FIGURE LOGARITHMS: 700-750

						13-1-1	JUKE	100	11101				-75							
													P	ROI	PORT	CIONA	L P	AR	rs	
	<u> </u>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
700 701 702 703 704	84	$\begin{array}{c} 572 \\ 634 \end{array}$	578 640 702	522 584 646 708 770	590 652 714	597 658 720	541 603 665 726 788	609 671 733	553 615 677 739 800	683	566 628 689 751 813	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	33333	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6
705 706 707 708 709	85	880 942 003	887 948 009	831 893 954 016 077	899 960 022	905 967 028	850 911 973 034 095	917 979 040	924 985 046	868 930 991 052 114	936 997 058	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5	6 6 6 6
710 711 712 713 714		187 248 309	193 254 315	138 199 260 321 382	205 266 327	211 272 333	156 217 278 339 400	224 285 345	230 291 352	175 236 297 358 418	242 303 364	1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5 5	6 5 5 5 5
715 716 717 718 719		$\begin{array}{c} 552 \\ 612 \end{array}$	497 558 618	443 503 564 625 685	510 570 631	516 576 637	461 522 582 643 703	528 588 649	534 594 655	479 540 600 661 721	546 606	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5	5 5 5 5
720 721 722 723 724			800 860 920	745 806 866 926 986	812 872 932	818 878 938	763 824 884 944 004	830 890 950	836 896	781 842 902 962 022	848 908	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5 5	5 5 5 5
725 726 727 728 729	86	094 153 213	100 159 219	046 106 165 225 285	112 171 231	118 177 237	064 124 183 243 303	130 189 249	136 195 255	082 141 201 261 320	147 207 267	1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5 5	5 5 5 5
730 731 732 733 734		451 510	398 457 516	344 404 463 522 581	410 469 528	416 475 534	362 421 481 540 599	427 487 546	$433 \\ 493 \\ 552$	380 439 499 558 617	445 504 564	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5	5 5 5 5
735 736 737 738 739		688 747 806	694 753 812	641 700 759 817 876	705 764 823	711 770 829	658 717 776 835 894	723 782 841	729 788 847	794	741 800 859	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5	5555
740 741 742 743 744	87	982 040 099	$\begin{array}{c} 046 \\ 105 \end{array}$	935 994 052 111 169	999 058 116	005 064 122	953 011 070 128 186	017 075 134	023 081 140	970 029 087 146 204	035 093 151	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5	5555
745 746 747 748 749		274 332 390	280 338 396	227 286 344 402 460	291 350 408	297 355 413	245 303 361 419 477	$309 \\ 367 \\ 425$	315 373 431	262 320 379 437 495	$326 \\ 384 \\ 442$	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5	5 5 5 5
750		506	512	518	523	529	535	541	547	552	558	l	1	2	2	3	3	4	5	5
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

FIVE-FIGURE LOGARITHMS: 750-800

							JURE					_			-			_		
l	1											_	E	ROI	POR	TION	L P	AR	rs	
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9_	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
750	87			518			535		547			1	ļ	2	2	3	3	4	5	5
751 752				576 633			593 651		$\begin{array}{c} 604 \\ 662 \end{array}$			1 1	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3	4	5 5	5 5
753	ł	680	685	691	697	703	708	714	720	726	731	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	5	5
754		737	743	749	754	760	766	772	777	783	789	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	5	5
755				806			823		835			1	l	2	2	3	3	4	5	5
756 757				864 921			881 938		892 950				1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3	4	5 5	5 5
758		967	973	978	984	990	996	001	007	013	018	i	ļ	2	2	3	3	4	5	5
759	88	024	030	036	041	047	053	058	064	070	076	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	5	5
760				093			110 167		121			1	1	2	2	3	3	4	5	5
761 762				$\frac{150}{207}$			224		$\begin{array}{c} 178 \\ 235 \end{array}$			1 1	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	2 2	3	3	4 4	5 5	5 5
763		252		264			281		292			1	1 1	2	2	3	3	4	5	5
764				321			338		349			1	-	2	2	3	3	4	5	5
765 766				378 434			395 451		406 463			1 1	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	2 2	3	3	4 4	5 5	5 5
767		480	485	491	497	502	508	514	519	525	53 0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	5	5
768 769				547 604			564 621		576 632	581 638		1	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3	4 4	5 5	5 5
					-													_		
770 771		649 705		660 717			$\begin{bmatrix} 677 \\ 734 \end{bmatrix}$		689 745			1 1	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	2 2	3	3	4	5 5	5 5
772		762	767	773	779	784	790	795	801	807	812	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
773 774			_	829 885		1	846 902		857 913			1	1	$\frac{2}{2}$	2 2	3	3	4	4	5 5
				941		_	958		969			1	1	2	2		3	4	4	5
775 776				997			014		025			i	î	2	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3	4	4	5
777	89			053 109			$\begin{array}{c c} 070 \\ 126 \end{array}$		081 137			1 1	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3	4 4	4 4	5 5
778 779	ŀ			165			182		193			li	î	$\tilde{2}$	2	3	3	4	4	5
780		209	215	221	226	232	237	243	248	254	260	lı	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
781				276			293		304			1	ļ	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
782 783			326 382	332 387			348 404		360 415			1	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3	4 4	4 4	5 5
784				443			459		470			ì	ĩ	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
785				498			515		526			1	l	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
786 787				553 609			$\begin{array}{c c} 570 \\ 625 \end{array}$		581 636			1 1	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3	4	4	5 5
788		653	658	664	669	675	680	686	691	697	702	1	l	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
789		708	713	719	724	730	735	741	746	752	757	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
790				774			790		801			ļ	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
791 792				829 883			845 900		856 911			1 1	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3 3	3	4 4	4 4	5 5
793		927	933	938	944	949	955	960	966	971	977	1	l	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
794		982	988	993	998	004	009	015	020	026	031	1	l	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
795	90			$\begin{array}{c} 048 \\ 102 \end{array}$			064 119		$\begin{array}{c} 075 \\ 129 \end{array}$			1 1	l l	2	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3	4 4	4 4	5
796 797				157			173	179	184	189	195	ì	ì	$\frac{2}{2}$	2	3	3	4	4	5 5
798				$\begin{array}{c} 211 \\ 266 \end{array}$			227		$\begin{array}{c} 238 \\ 293 \end{array}$			1	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3	4	4	5
799						1	282					1		_	_	3	3	4	4	5 ~
800				320			336		347			1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	<u>5</u>
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

FIVE-FIGURE LOGARITHMS: 800-850

	_						GURE					T -								
İ														RO	POR	TION	L F	AR'	TS	
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
800 801 802 803 804	90	$\begin{array}{c} 417 \\ 472 \end{array}$	369 423 477	320 374 428 482 536	380 434 488	385 439 493	336 390 444 499 553	396 450 504	401 455 509		412 466 520	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5 5
805 806 807 808 809		634 687 741	639 693 747	590 644 698 752 806	650 704 757	655 709 763	607 660 714 768 822	666 720 773	671 725 779	623 677 730 784 838	682 736 789	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5 5
810 811 812 813 814	91	902 956 009	907 961 014	859 913 966 020 073	918 972 025	924 977 030	875 929 982 036 089	934 988 041	940 993 046	891 945 998 052 105	950 004 057	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5
815 816 817 818 819		169 222 275	174 228 281	126 180 233 286 339	185 238 291	190 243 297	142 196 249 302 355	201 254 307	206 259 312	158 212 265 318 371	217 270 323	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5
820 821 822 823 824		434 487 540	$\begin{array}{c} 492 \\ 545 \end{array}$	392 445 498 551 603	503 556	455 508 561	408 461 514 566 619	466 519 572	471 524 577	424 477 529 582 635	482 535 587	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5 5
825 826 827 828 829		698 751 803	703 756 808	656 709 761 814 866	714 766 819	719 772 824	672 724 777 829 882	730 782 834	735 787 840		745 798 850	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5
830 831 832 833 834	92	$960 \\ 012 \\ 065$	$\begin{array}{c} 965 \\ 018 \\ 070 \end{array}$	918 971 023 075 127	$\begin{array}{c} 976 \\ 028 \\ 080 \end{array}$	981 033 085	934 986 038 091 143	991 044 096	997 049 101	950 002 054 106 158	007 059 111	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5
835 836 837 838 839		221 273 324	226 278 330	179 231 283 335 387	236 288 340	241 293 345	195 247 298 350 402	252 304 355	257 309 361	210 262 314 366 418	267 319 371	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5
840 841 842 843 844		480 531 583	485 536 588	438 490 542 593 645	495 547 598	500 552 603	454 505 557 609 660	459 511 562 614 665	516 567 619	$\begin{array}{c} 572 \\ 624 \end{array}$	526 578 629	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	88888	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5
845 846 847 848 849		737 788 840	742 793 845	696 747 799 850 901	752 804 855	758 809 860	711 763 814 865 916	716 768 819 870 921	773 824 875	778 829 881	783 834 886	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5 5
850		942	947	952	957	962	967	973	978	983	988	1	l	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

FIVE-FIGURE LOGARITHMS: 850-900

					FIV	E-FI	JURE	ДОО	ANI	111,0	10: 0	700	-90	_						
]												<u> </u>	F	ROI	PORT	TIONA	ı P	AR	rs	
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
850 851 852 853 854	ĺ	993 044 095	998 049 100	952 003 054 105 156	008 059 110	013 064 115	967 018 069 120 171	024 075 125	029 080 131	983 034 085 136 186	039 090 141	1 1 1 1 0	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5
855 856 857 858 859		247 298 349	252 303 354	207 258 308 359 409	263 313 364	268 318 369	222 273 323 374 425	278 328 379	283 334 384	237 288 339 389 440	293 344 394	0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5 5
860 861 862 863 864		500 551 601	505 556 606	460 510 561 611 661	515 566 616	520 571 621	475 526 576 626 676	531 581 631	536 586 636	490 541 591 641 692	546 596 646	0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4	5 5 5 5 5
865 866 867 868 869		752 802 852		762		772 822 872	727 777 827 877 927	782 832 882	787 837 887	742 792 842 892 942	797 847 897	0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 3	4 4 4 4	5 4 4 4
870 871 872 873 874	94	$002 \\ 052 \\ 101$	007 057 106	962 012 062 111 161	017 067 116	$022 \\ 072 \\ 121$	977 027 077 126 176	$032 \\ 082 \\ 131$	037 086 136	992 042 091 141 191	047 096 146	0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4
875 876 877 878 879		250 300 349	255 305 354	211 260 310 359 409	265 315 364	270 320 369	226 275 325 374 424	280 330 379	285 335 384	240 290 340 389 438	295 344 394	0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4
880 881 882 883 884		498 547 596	503 552 601	458 507 557 606 655	512 562 611	517 567 616	473 522 571 621 670	527 576 626	532 581 630	488 537 586 635 685	542 591 640	0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4
885 886 887 888 889	!	743 792 841	748 797 846	704 753 802 851 900	758 807 856	763 812 861	719 768 817 866 915	773 822 871	$\begin{array}{c} 827 \\ 876 \end{array}$	734 783 832 880 929	787 836 885	0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	3 3 3 4	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4
890 891 892 893 894	95	988 036 085	993 041 090	949 998 046 095 143	002 051 100	007 056 105	963 012 061 109 158	017 066 114	022 071 119	978 027 075 124 173	032 080 129	0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4
895 896 897 898 899		231 279 328	236 284 332	192 240 289 337 386	245 294 342	250 299 347	207 255 303 352 400	260 308 357	265 313 361	221 270 318 366 415	274 323 371	0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	2 2 2 2 2	2 2 2 2 2	3 3 3 3	3 3 3 3	4 4 4 4	4 4 4 4
900		424	429	434	439	444	448	453	45 8	463	468	0	1	l	2	2	3	3	4	4
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

FIVE-FIGURE LOGARITHMS: 900-950

	<u> </u>						,		WIN			_	-							
													F	ROI	POR	PIONA	LP	AR	rs	
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
900	95		429		439		448		458		_	0	ļ	ļ	2	2	3	3	4	4
901 902	l			482 530			497 545		506 554			0	1 1	1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	3	3	4 4	4
903		569	574	578	583	588	593	598	602	607	612	0	1	ļ	2	2	3	3	4	4
904		617	622	626	631	636	641	040	650	666	000	0	l	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
905				674			689			703		0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
906 907			718 766	$\frac{722}{770}$	$727 \\ 775$	732 780	737 785	742 789	746 794	751 799	756 804	0	l l	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3	4	4 4
908		809	813	818	823	828	832	837	842	847	852	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
909		850	801	866	871	875	880	885	890	895	899	0	l	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
910				914			928		938			0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
911 912				961 009			976 023		985 033	038		0	l l	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\begin{array}{c c} 2 \\ 2 \end{array}$	3	3	4	4 4
913	96	047	052	057	061	066	071	076	080	085	090	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
914		095	099	104	109	114	118	123	128	133	137	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
915					166		166		175			0	ļ	ļ	2	2	3	3	4	4
916 917		$\frac{190}{237}$		$\frac{199}{246}$			213 261		$\begin{array}{c} 223 \\ 270 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 227 \\ 275 \end{array}$			1 1	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\begin{vmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \end{vmatrix}$	3	3 3	4 4	4 4
918		284	289	294	298	303	308	313	317	322	327	ŏ	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
919		332	336	341	346	350	355	360	365	369	374	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
920				388			402		412			0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
921 922				435 483			450 497		459 506			0	l l	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	2 2	3	3	4	4 4
923				530			544	548	553	558	562	ŏ	ì	î	2	2	3	3	4	4
924		567	572	577	581	586	591	595	600	605	609	0	1	l	2	2	3	3	4	4
925				624			638	~	647		656	0	ļ	ļ	2	2	3	3	4	4
926 927		708		670 717	722	727	685 731		694 741			0	l l	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3	4 4	4 4
928		755	759	764	769	774	778	783	788	792	797	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
929		802	806	811	816	820	825	830	834	839	844	0	l	l	2	2	3	3	4	4
930				858			872		881			0 0	l	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
931 932		942		904 951		960	918 965		928 974	-	984	0	l l	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	2 2	3	3	4	4 4
933		988	993	997	002	007	011	016	021	025	030	0	1	l	2	2	3	3	4	4
934	97	035	039	044	049	053	058	063	067	072	077	0	1	l	2	2	3	3	4	4
935				090			104		114			0	ļ	ļ	2	2	3	3	4	4
936 937				137 183		$\begin{array}{c} 146 \\ 192 \end{array}$	151 197		160 206			0	l l	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3 3	4 4	4
938	1	220	225	230	234	239	243	248	253	257	262	0	l	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
939		267	271	276	280	285	290	294	299	304	308	0	l	l	2	2	3	3	4	4
940		313		322			336		345			0	l	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
941 942				368 414			382 428		391 437		400 447	0	l l	l l	2 2	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3	4 4	4 4
943		451	456	460	465	470	474	479	483	488	493	0	1	l	2	2	3	3	4	4
944		497	502	506	511	516	520	525	529	534	539	0	l	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
945				552			566		575			0	1	l	2	2	3	3	4	4
946 947				598 644			612 658		621 667			0	l l	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3 3	4	4
948		681	685	690	695	699	704	708	713	717	722	0	1	l	2	2	3	3	4	4
9 49		727	731	736	74 0	745	750	754	759	763	768	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
950		772	777	782	786	791	795	800	804	809	813	0	l	l	2	2	3	3	4	4
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	. 7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

FIVE-FIGURE LOGARITHMS: 950-1000

											S . 8	ī	_		POR'	TION	AL F	A P	rs	
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
050	97	772	777									ᆣ		1			3		_	
950 951	91	818	823	827	832	836	795 841	845	850		859	0	l l	1	2	2 2	3	3	4	4
952 953				873 918			886 932	1 -		900 946	_	0	l l	1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	2 2	3	3	4	4 4
954				964			978		987		996	Ō	1	ì	2	2	3	3	4	4
955	98			009			023			037		0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
956 957	1			$\begin{array}{c} 055 \\ 100 \end{array}$			068 114			$\begin{array}{c} 082 \\ 127 \end{array}$		0	l l	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	2 2	3	3 3	4	4
958 959				146 191			159 204			173 218		0	1 1	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	2 2	3	3	44	4 4
					_								-							
960 961		$\begin{array}{c} 227 \\ 272 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 232 \\ 277 \end{array}$		$\begin{array}{c} 241 \\ 286 \end{array}$		250 295			263 308		0	1 1	l l	$egin{smallmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$	2 2	3	3 3	4	4
962 963		318 363	322 367	_	331 376		340 385			354 399		0	l l	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	2 2	3	3	4 4	4 4
964				417	421		430			444		ŏ	î	ì	$ar{2}$	2	3	3	4	4
965				462			475			489		0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
966 967				507 552			520 565			534 579		0	l l	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	2 2	3	3 3	4	4 4
968 969		$\begin{array}{c} 588 \\ \textbf{632} \end{array}$	592 637	597 641		$\begin{array}{c} 605 \\ 650 \end{array}$	610 655			$\begin{array}{c} 623 \\ 668 \end{array}$		0	1 1	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	2 2	3	3	44	4 4
													_			Ì				
970 971		$\begin{array}{c} 677 \\ 722 \end{array}$	726	$\begin{array}{c} 686 \\ 731 \end{array}$	735	740	$\begin{array}{c} 700 \\ 744 \end{array}$	749	753	713 758	762	0	l l	l l	$egin{smallmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$	2 2	3	3 3	4	4 4
972 973		767 811		776 820	780 825		789 8 34			802 847		0	1 1	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3	4 4	44
974				865			878			892		0	ĩ	ì	2	2	3	3	4	4
975				909			923			936		0	ļ	l	2	2	3	3	4	4
976 977		989	994	954 998	003	007	967 012			981 025		0	l l	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\begin{array}{ c c } 2 \\ 2 \end{array}$	3	3 3	4 4	4 4
978 979	99			043 087			$\begin{array}{c} 056 \\ 100 \end{array}$			069 114	_	0	l l	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	$egin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$	3	3	44	4 4
980		123	127	131	136	140	145	149	154	158	162	0	ı	l	2	2	3	3	4	4
981		167	171	176	180	185	189	193	198	202	207	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
982 983	ı	$\begin{array}{c} 211 \\ 255 \end{array}$		$\begin{array}{c} 220 \\ 264 \end{array}$		273	$\begin{array}{c} 233 \\ 277 \end{array}$			$\begin{array}{c} 247 \\ 291 \end{array}$		0	l l	l l	$\frac{2}{2}$	2 2	3	3 3	4 4	4 4
984		300	304	308	313	317	322	326	330	335	339	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
985 986				352 396			366 410			$\frac{379}{423}$		0	1 1	1 1	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\begin{vmatrix} 2\\2 \end{vmatrix}$	3	3	4 4	4 4
987		432	436	441	446	449	454	458	463	467	471	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
988 989				484 528			$\begin{array}{c} 498 \\ 542 \end{array}$			511 555		0	l l	l l	2 2	$\frac{2}{2}$	3	3 3	4 4	4 4
990		564	568	572	577	581	585	590	594	599	603	0	l	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
991		607 651		616 660		625 669	629 673	634 677	638 682	$\begin{array}{c} 642 \\ 686 \end{array}$	647 691	0	l l	l l	2 2	2 2	3	3	4 4	4
992 993		695	699	704	708	712	717	721	726	730	734	0	l	l	2	2	3	3	3	4
994		739	743	747	752	756	760	765	769	774	778	0	l	1	2	2	3	3	3	4
995 996				791 835			804 848			817 861		0	l l	l l	2 2	2 2	3	3 3	3 3	4 4
997		870	874	878	883	887	891	896	900	904	909	0	l	1	2	2	3	3	3	4
998				$\begin{array}{c} 922 \\ 965 \end{array}$			935 978			948 991		0	l l	l l	2	2 2	3	3 3	3	4 4
]								
一十		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

INDEX

Acetic acid, as solvent for titration Adams' platinum oxide catalyst, 760, 764 of weak bases, 667-672 determination of water in, 822 preparation of, 762 for titration of amines, 696, 699 Alcohols. determination of; see for titration of amino acids, 706, Hydroxyl groups (alcohols): 708 Hydroxyl groups (adjacent) for titration of amine salts, 702, Aldehydes and ketones, determin-704 ation of, 734-739 for titration of carboxylic acid by bisulphite (aldehydes), 734salts, 719, 720, 838 for titration of picrates of amines, by hydroxylamine, 734, 736, 737 by 2:4-dinitrophenylhydrazine, 696, 701 for titration of potassium alkyl 736, 739 xanthates, 839, 840 Aldoses, determination of; see for titration of quaternary am-Carbohydrates monium halides, 703, 704, 705 Alkoxyl groups, determination of, 771-776; see also Methoxyl and indicators for titration in, 670, 672 Ethoxyl groups Acetic anhydride, analysis of, 724, Alkyl disulphides: see Disulphides Alkyl sulphides; see Sulphides determination of water content Alpha-epoxy groups; see α-Epoxy of, 823 groups Acetic anhydride in pyridine, re-Amine salts, determination of, 702agent, 677, 688, 694, 697, 822 Acetone, determination of, 830, 831 by titration in aqueous solution, Acetous perchloric acid; see Per-702, 703, 704 chloric acid in acetic acid by titration in glacial acetic acid, Acetyl esters, analysis of, 730 696, 704 N-Acetyl groups, 777, 778 Amines, determination semimicro determination of, 781 Amino groups O-Acetyl groups, 777, 778 Amino acids, determination apparatus for, 778 706-710 semimicro determination of, 780, by titration in glacial acetic acid, 781 706, 708 Acetylation; see Amino groups: by titration in pyridine or in ethylenediamine, 707, 708 Hydroxyl groups Acids, titration in non-aqueous formol titration, 706, 709 solvents, 672-675 Van Slyke method, 707 Acids and bases. concepts of. Amino groups, determination of, 663-666 694-701 Brönsted-Lowry theory of, 663, by acetylation, 694, 697 by analysis of chloroplatinates, G. N. Lewis theory of, 664-665 6**96.** 700 Active hydrogen determination, by analysis of picrates, 696, 701 782-790 by bromination, 695, 698 apparatus for, 786, 788 by titration as bases, 695, 698, with lithium aluminium hydride, 699 with Karl Fischer reagent, 816, 783, 789, 790 with methyl magnesium iodide 822 in anisole or in amyl ether, 782, Anhydrides of carboxylic acids; see 783-787 Carboxylic acid anhydrides with methyl magnesium iodide Aniline, quantitative bromination

in diethyl ether, 782, 787-789

of, 695, 698

xxvi Index

Anion exchange column, prepara-Calomel electrode, 668, 673 modified, 688 tion of, 808 Anisole, purification of, 785 Carbohydrates, determination Antimony electrode for non-aqueous 740-746 titrations, 673, 707, 794 of aldoses, by hypoiodite, 740, Atomic weights, table of, A i 741-743 Azo groups, determination of, by of reducing sugars, Ti (III) reduction, 748, 754, 755 with Fehling's solution, 743-746 Azo violet indicator, 673, 692 Carbon dioxide generator, 649, 650 Azotometer: see Nitrometer Carbon-methyl determination; see C-Methyl groups Carbonyl groups, determination of; see Aldehydes and Ketones Balance, prismatic, 645 Carboxyl groups, determination of, semimicro, 645 711-718 Barium hydroxide solution, 0.05N, by analysis of the S-benzyl-iso-714, 778 thiuronium salts, 838, 839 storage vessel for, 714 by analysis of the silver salts, Bases, titration in non-aqueous 713, 717, 718 solvents, 667-672 by direct titration in aqueous or Benzidine hydrochloride reagent, in alcoholic solution, 711, 712, 660, 661 714, 715 Benzoic anhydride, analysis of, 724, direct titration in non-727aqueous solvents, 712, 713, 716 S-Benzyl-iso-thiuronium salts, titraby iodometric titration, 713, 716 tion with acetous perchloric Carboxylic acid anhydrides, determination of, 723-727 acid, 838, 839 Blank determinations, advantages by esterification-hydrolysis of, 676 method, 723, 724 [727 Boric acid, aqueous, for absorption by morpholine method, 723, 726, of ammonia, 652, 656 Carboxylic acid esters, determina-Bromate-bromide solution, 686 tion of, 728-733 for bromination of amines, 695, by hydrolysis with alcoholic 698 alkali hydroxide, 729, 731, 732 for bromination of phenols, 686, with aqueous by hydrolysis 689, 690 alkali hydroxide, 728, 730 for bromination of unsaturated by hydrolysis with potassium compounds, 756, 765, 766 hydroxide in diethyleneglycol, for determination of sulphides, 729, 732, 733 802, 803 by hydrolysis ion exchange preparation of, $0 \cdot 1N$, 803; $0 \cdot 2N$, method, 730, 809–812 689, 765 Carboxylic acids, analysis of; see Bromination, quantitative, of Carboxyl groups amines, 695, 698 Carboxylic acid salts, determination of enols, 792 of, 719–722 of phenols, 686, 689, 690 by ignition, 719, 721

Bromine, for quantitative oxidation by use of ion exchange resins, of sulphides, 802, 803 806, 807 Bromine number, 757, 766, 770 Catalytic hydrogenation; see Hydro-Brönsted-Lowry theory of acids and genation Catalysts, for Kjeldahl determinabases, 663-664 Bunsen valve, 789 tion, 653 n-Butylamine, as solvent for titra-Cation exchange column, preparation of weak acids, 672 tion of, 807

by titration in glacial acetic acid.

719, 720

of unsaturated compounds, 756,

757, 765, 766

Indexxxvii

Chloroplatinates of bases, analysis of, 696, 700 Cinnamic acid, reduction of, 761 Combustion tube, for Dumas nitrogen determination, 647, 648 Copper oxide, reduced, 648 Crystal violet indicator, 672, 699, 720 Cupric n-butyl phthalate, 799 preparation of, 801 Dead stop end point in water determination, 814 Dextrose, determination of; see D-Glucose Dialkyl sulphides; see Disulphides Diethyl ether, as solvent for active hydrogen determination, 787, 788 Di-n-butyl ether, purification of, 790 Di-n-butyl phthalate, manometric fluid for active hydrogen determination, 786 Differential titration curve, 670, 671 Dimethylformamide, determination of water in, 821 purification of, 692 Dimethylformamide, solvent, titration of carboxylic acids, for titration of enols, 793 for titration of imides, 794 for titration of phenols, 692 for titration of sulphonamides, 797 for titration of weak acids, 672, 2:4.Dinitrophenylhydrazine, use in determination of carbonyl com-

pounds, 736, 739 Dioxan, 659, 668 in hydrochloric acid, 0.2N, 825 Disulphides, determination of, 804 Double bonds, determination of; see Unsaturation Double indicator method, 729 Dumas determination of nitrogen, semimicro, 646–652

Electrodes, antimony, 673, 707, 794 calomel, 668, 688 glass 673 silver/silver chloride, 668, 669

End points, determination with colorimeter, 675 from titration curves, 670-672 with indicators in non-aqueous titrations, 670, 672, 673, 674 Enols, determination of, 791-793 by titration in non-aqueous solvents, 793 by titration with bromine, 792 α-Epoxy groups, determination of, 824-827 by acidimetric method, 825, 826 by argentimetric method, 826, 827 Equivalent weights, determination of, of alcohols, 839, 840 of amines, 700, 701 of carboxylic acids, 714-718, 838, 839 Esters of carboxylic acids; see Carboxylic acid esters. Ethanol, determination of water in. 822neutral, 825

Ethanolamine, 657, 658, 659 Ethoxyl groups, semimicro determination of, 775, 776 Ethylenediamine, as solvent for titration of amino acids, 707, 708

as solvent for titration of phenols. 693 as solvent for titration of weak acids, 672 purification of, 692

Ethyleneglycol, determination of, 680, 682, 684

Fehling's solution, 743–746 preparation of, 743 standardisation of, 743, 744, 745 use of, 744-746

Ferric alum solution, as indicator, 800, cf. 826

for standardisation of Ti (III) solutions, 748, 749, 751

Fieser's solution, preparation of, 785 Fischer reagent; see Karl Fischer reagent

Formaldehyde, determination of, by hydroxylamine hydrochloride method, 828, 829, 830 by sodium hypoiodite method,

828, 829

Formol titration, of amino acids, 706, 709

xxviii Index

Gas burette, 834 Gasometric method, for determination of active hydrogen, 785for determination of aromatic hydrazines, 831-833 for determination of urea, 833-835 Glass electrode, 673 p-Glucose, determination of, 682 Glycerol, determination of, 680, 682 determination of water in, 821 Glycols; see Hydroxyl groups (adiacent) Grignard reagent for active hydrogen determination, 782 preparation of, in anisole, 783preparation of, in diethyl ether, 787, 788 Halogens, determination of, modified Stepanow method, 6**57**-659 Hanus iodine monobromide solution, 757 preparation of, 768 Hübl reagent, 757 Hydrazines, aromatic, determination by gasometric method, 831-833 Hydriodic acid, preparation of, for alkoxyl determination, 774, 775 Hydrochloric acid in dioxan, 0.2N, 825Hydrogenation, 758-765 apparatus for, macro, 758, 759 apparatus for, semimicro, 763-765 for determination of unsaturation, 756, 758-761, 764, 765 of cinnamic acid, 761 of maleic acid, 760, 761, 764 platinum oxide catalyst for, 756, 760, 762 stabilised Raney nickel catalyst for, 756, 761 Hydroperoxides, organic, determination of, 836, 837 Hydroxyl groups, adjacent, determination of, 680-685 by acidimetric procedure, 681, 683-685 by iodometric procedure, 681-

mination of, 676-679
by acetylation, 676, 677
by phthalation, 677, 679
by potassium alkyl xanthates, 839, 840
Hydroxyl groups (phenols), determination of, 686-693
by acetylation, 686, 688
by bromination, 686, 689, 690
by titration in non-aqueous solvents, 687, 688, 691-693
Hydroxylamine hydrochloride reagent, for determination of

carbonyl groups, 736

Imides, determination of, 794, 795

Hydroxyl groups (alcohols), deter-

by titration in dimethylformamide, 794, 795 Indicators for acid base titrations in non-aqueous solutions, 670. 672, 673, 674 "Invert" sugar, 745, 746 Iodine flask, 678 modified, 678 Iodine monobromide solution, 757, 768 Iodine monochloride solution, 757, Iodine number, 757 determination of, 767, 768 Iodine solution, $0 \cdot 1N$, 716 Iodometric titration of carboxylic acids, 713, 716 Ion exchange resins, 805, 806 determinations using, 805-812 in determination of alkaloidal salts, 808, 809 in determination of salts of organic acids, 807 in determination of salts of organic bases, 808 in determination of saponification equivalents of esters, 809, preparation of anion exchange column, 808 preparation of cation exchange column, 807 regeneration of, 810 Isocvanates, determination of, 837 Isothiocyanates, determination of, 837, 838

Index xxix

Karl Fischer reagent, 813–823 apparatus for use with, 817, 818, 819 applications of, 814-816 detection of end points in titrations with, 813. 814 in determination of acetic anhydride, 823 determination of primary amines, 822 in determination of water content of organic solvents, 821, in determination of water content of salt hydrates, 820, 822 preparation of, 813, 816, 817 standardisation of, 814, 817, 820 Kjeldahl flask, 653 stand for, 654 Kjeldahl method for semimicro determination of nitrogen, 652-657

Levelling effect of solvents, 666 Lewis acids, 665 Lewis theory of acids and bases,

catalysts for, 653

664, 665

distillation apparatus for, 655

Lithium aluminium hydride, in determination of active hydrogen, 783, 789, 790

Logarithms, four-figure, A iv-v five-figure, A vi-xxiii

Magnetic stirrer, 669, 670, 674, 759, 761

Malaprade reaction, 680

Maleic acid, reduction to succinic acid, 760, 761

Maleic anhydride, analysis of, 724 Mannitol, determination of, 683, 684 Mannose, determination of, 740,

742, 743
Measuring techniques for semimicro quantities, 645

Mercapto groups; see Thiols

Mercuric acetate reagent, in determination of amine halides, 703, 704

in determination of unsaturation, 769; cf. 765

Methanol, determination of water in, 821

Methanolic bromine solution, 792 Methanolic hydrochloric acid, 0.5N, 726

Methoxyl groups, semimicro determination of, 770-775 apparatus for, 772

C-Methyl groups, determination of,

apparatus for, 778 number, 780

semimicro determination of, 778-780

Methyl violet indicator, 672, 699
Methylene blue indicator, use with
Fehling's solution, 744
use with solutions of Ti (III)

salts, 749 Monoethanolamine, 657, 658, 659

Morpholine reagent, 726

N-Acetyl determination; see N-Acetyl groups

β-Naphthol, analysis of, 693

quantitative bromination of, 690 α-Naphtholbenzein indicator, 672, 699

Neutralisation equivalents, of acids, 712-718

of bases, 696, 698-701

Nickel catalyst; see Raney nickel Nitro groups, determination of 747-753

by titanous salt reduction, 747, 752, 753

difficulties in Ti (III) reduction, 747

o-Nitroaniline indicator, 674, 692 Nitrobenzene, for coagulation of silver chloride, 658

Nitrogen, purification of, 785

Nitrogen, semimicro determination by Dumas method, 646-652

Nitrogen, semimicro determination, by Kjeldahl method, 652-657 catalysts for, 653

distillation apparatus for, 655 modifications of simple procedure, 653, 657

stand for, 654

Nitrometer, 785, 786, 788, 832 Nitrometer, semimicro, 648

Nitroso groups, determination by Ti (III) reduction, 748, 753, 754 xxx Index

Non-aqueous solvents, titrations in, handling of solutions in, 674 indicators for, 670, 672, 673 potentiometric titrations in, 668– 671, 673 scope and limitations of, 666–675

O-Acetyl groups, semimicro determination of, 777, 780
Olefines; see Unsaturation
Oximation reaction for determination of carbonyl groups, 734,

Oxirane compounds; see \alpha-Epoxy groups

Perchloric acid in acetic acid, 664, 667, 671, 698, 701, 838, 839, 840 preparation of 0·1N, 698
Perchloric acid in dioxan, 668
Periodate titrations of polyhydric

alcohols, etc., 680-685Periodic acid, 0.05N as monobasic

acid, 681
Peroxides, organic, determination
of, 836, 837

pH, in determination of aldehydes by bisulphite reaction, 735, 736, 738

pH meter, 669, 670

736, 737

Phenol, quantitative bromination of, 689, 690

Phenolphthalein indicator, 715, 724, 741, 778

Phenols; see Hydroxyl groups (phenols)

Phthalation, 677, 679 Phthalic anhydride, 677, 679 analysis of, 724, 727

in pyridine, reagent, 679 Picrates of amines, analysis of, by titration in acetic acid, 696, 701

Picrates of some aromatic compounds, analysis of, by titration in aqueous solution, 701

Platinum oxide catalyst (Adams'), 756, 760

preparation of, 762

Polyhydric alcohols; see Hydroxyl groups, adjacent

Potassium alkyl xanthates, 839 preparation of, 839, 840 use in determination of alcohols, 840 Potassium bromate-bromide solutions; see Bromate-bromide solutions

Potassium hydroxide solution, ethanolic, 0.5N, 731 50 per cent, 648 in diethyleneglycol, 0.5N, 732 vapour pressure of, 651

Potassium methoxide in benzenemethanol, $0 \cdot 1N$, 687

Potentiometric titration, 668-670, 673

apparatus for, 668-670 curve, 669, 671

Propionic anhydride, analysis of, 727 use for alkoxyl determination, 773, 774

Pyridine, as catalyst for titration of anhydrides, 723, 724 as solvent in quantitative acvl-

ation, 677, 679 as solvent for titration of acids,

673
Pyridine - bromophenol blue solution, 736

Pyridine sulphate dibromide solution, 757
preparation of, 769

Quaternary ammonium halides, 703 titration in glacial acetic acid, 704, 705

Quaternary ammonium hydroxides, as titrants, 672, 673, 688, 707, 713

Raney nickel catalyst, stabilised, 756, 762 disposal of used, 760 use of, 761

Reference works for quantitative organic analysis, A ii

Salts of amines; see Amine salts Salts of carboxylic acids; see Carboxylic acid salts

Saponification equivalent, 728 determination of, 729-733, 809-812

Semimicro balance, 645 burettes, 715

Semimicro quantities, weighing and measuring techniques for, 645, 646

Silver salts of carboxylic acids, preparation and analysis of, 713, 717, 718 Silver/silver chloride electrode, 668 preparation of, 668, 669 Sodium acetate, water content of, 822Sodium acetate in acetic acid. 0.1N,708Sodium aminoethoxide solution in ethanolamine-ethylenediamine, 707 for titration of amino acids, 707 preparation of, 708 Sodium aminoethoxide solution in ethylenediamine, $0 \cdot 1N$, 687 for titration of phenols, 687 Sodium antimonyl tartrate solution, for removal of hydrogen sulphide in alkoxyl determination, 773, 774 Sodium hydroxide solution, aqueous, 0.5N, 679, 724alcoholic, 0.5N, 677 ethanolic, 0.5N, 731 methanolic, 0.5N, 736; 0.1N, Sodium hypobromite solution, preparation of, 834 Sodium metaperiodate solution, $0 \cdot 1M, 683$ Sodium methoxide in benzene. methanol, 672, 687, 692, 712, 716, 791, 793 preparation of, $0 \cdot 1N$, 691 Sodium methoxide in methanol. 0.5N,724Sodium sulphite sulphuric acid procedure for aldehydes, 734, 735, 738 Sodium tartrate dihydrate, use in Karl Fischer determinations. 820 Sodium thiosulphate solution, $0 \cdot 1N$, 689, 765; $0 \cdot 2N$, 682 Solvents, acidic (or protogenic), 666 amphoteric (or amphiprotic). 665 basic (or protophilic), 665 determination of water content of, 821, 822 for titration of weak acids, 672 for titration of weak bases, 666-668

levelling effect of, 666

Starch indicator solution, 682, 765

Stepanow method, modified, for halogens, 657-659 Succinic anhydride, analysis of, 727 Sucrose, analysis of, 745 Sugars, determination of; see Carbohydrates Sulphides, determination of, 802, Sulphonamides, determination of, 796-798 by titration in dimethylform. amide, 796, 797 by titration with silver nitrate solution, 797, 798 Sulphur, semimicro determination, Na₂CO₂-KNO₃ fusion method, 659 - 662gravimetric, 660 volumetric, 662

Tetra-n-butylammonium hydroxide in benzene-methanol as titrant, 672 advantages of, 672, 707, 713 preparation of, 673, 688
Thioethers; see Sulphides
Thiols, determination of, 798-802 with cupric n-butyl phthalate solution, 801, 802 with iodine solution, 799, 800 with silver nitrate solution, 800, 801
Thymol blue indicator, 673, 691, 716
Titenous chloride solution, 747, 748

Thymol blue indicator, 673, 691, 716
Titanous chloride solution, 747, 748
difficulties with, 747, 748
preparation of $0 \cdot 1N$, 749, 750
standardisation of, 748, 749, 751
752
storage of, 750, 751

Titanous salts, reductions with, 747–755

Titanous sulphate solution, 747
preparation of 0·1N, 750
standardisation of, 748, 749, 751
752

storage of, 750, 751 Titration curve, 669, 671 differential, 670, 671

Titration flasks, 674, 751; see also Iodine flask

Titrations in non-aqueous solvents, apparatus for (potentiometric), 670 end points of, 669-671 indicators for, 670, 672, 637

Titrations in non-aqueous solvents, of acids, 672-675, 712, 716 of amino acids, 707, 708 of bases, 667-672, 695, 696, 698, 699 of phenols, 687, 691-693; see also Acetic acid: Dimethylformamide: Ethylenediamine Triethyl-n-butylammonium hydroxide in benzene methanol as titrant, 672 preparation of, 0·1N, 673, 688

Tube furnace, 647

Unsaturation, determination of, 756–770
by bromination, 756, 757, 765, 766, 769
by bromine number, 757, 765, 766, 769, 770
by hydrogenation, 756, 758–762 (macro), 763–765 (semimicro) by iodine number, 757, 767, 768
Urea, determination of, by gasometric method, 833, 834, 835
by gravimetric method, 835

Vanillin, analysis of, 692 Van Slyke method for amino acids, 707 Vapour pressure, of 50 per cent. potassium hydroxide solution, 651 of water at various temperatures, A iii

Water, determination of; see Karl Fischer reagent
Weighing bottle, 645, 646
for liquids, 646
Weighing tube, 646
Weighing techniques for semimicro quantities, 645
Wijs' iodine monochloride solution, 757
preparation of, 767

Xanthates, alkyl, for quantitative determination of alcohols, 839, 840

Xanthhydrol, for determination of urea, 835

Zeisel determination; see Alkoxyl groups Zerewitinoff's method for active hydrogen, 782 apparatus for, 786 solvents for 782